### **Analog Peripherals:**

- 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC):
  - Up to four external channels
  - Conversion available during Sleep
- Comparator:
  - Low-Power/High-Speed modes
  - Fixed Voltage Reference at (non)inverting input(s)
  - Comparator outputs externally accessible
  - Synchronization with Timer1 clock source
  - Software hysteresis enable
- 5-Bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC):
  - 5-bit resolution, rail-to-rail
  - Positive reference selection
  - Unbuffered I/O pin output
  - Internal connections to ADCs and comparators
- · Voltage Reference:
  - Fixed voltage reference with 1.024V, 2.048V and 4.096V output levels

### **Clocking Structure:**

- · Precision Internal Oscillator:
  - Factory calibrated ±1%, typical
  - Software-selectable clock speeds from 31 kHz to 32 MHz
- · External Oscillator Block with:
  - Resonator modes up to 20 MHz
  - Two External Clock modes up to 32 MHz
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor
- · Digital Oscillator Input Available

## PIC12(L)F1571/2 FAMILY TYPES

Device	Data Sheet Index	Program Memory Flash (K words)	Data SRAM (bytes)	High-Endurance Flash (bytes)	I/O Pins	8-Bit/16-Bit Timers	Comparators	16-Bit PWM	10-Bit ADC (ch)	5-Bit DAC	CWG	EUSART	Debug <sup>(1)</sup>	XLP
PIC12(L)F1571	Α	1	128	128	6	2/4 <sup>(2)</sup>	1	3	4	1	1	0	I	Υ
PIC12(L)F1572	Α	2	256	128	6	2/4 <sup>(2)</sup>	1	3	4	1	1	1	ı	Υ

**Note 1:** I – Debugging integrated on chip.

Data Sheet Index: (Unshaded devices are described in this document.)

A DS40001723 PIC12(L)F1571/2 Data Sheet, 8-Pin Flash, 8-Bit MCU with High-Precision 16-Bit PWM.

<sup>2:</sup> Three additional 16-bit timers available when not using the 16-bit PWM outputs.

## **PIN DIAGRAMS**

## Pin Diagram – 8-Pin PDIP, SOIC, DFN, MSOP, UDFN

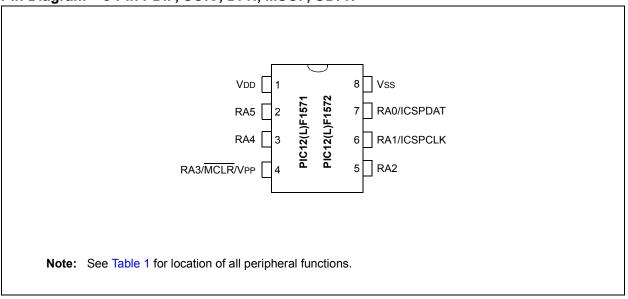


TABLE 1: 8-PIN ALLOCATION TABLE (PIC12(L)F1571/2)

	7						-				1
O/I	8-Pin PDIP/SOIC/MSOP/DFN/UDFN	ADC	Reference	Comparator	Timers	MWd	EUSART <sup>(2)</sup>	CWG	Interrupt	dn-IInd	Basic
RA0	7	AN0	DAC1OUT	C1IN+	-	PWM2	TX <sup>(2)</sup> CK <sup>(2)</sup>	CWG1B	IOC	Υ	ICSPDAT ICDDAT
RA1	6	AN1	VREF+	C1IN0-	_	PWM1	RX <sup>(2)</sup> DT <sup>(2)</sup>	_	IOC	Y	ICSPCLK ICDCLK
RA2	5	AN2	_	C1OUT	T0CKI	PWM3	_	CWG1FLT CWG1A	IOC INT	Υ	_
RA3	4	_	_		T1G <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	IOC	Υ	MCLR VPP
RA4	3	AN3	_	C1IN1-	T1G	PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup>	TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> CK <sup>(1,2)</sup>	CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup>	IOC	Y	CLKOUT
RA5	2		_	_	T1CKI	PWM1 <sup>(1)</sup>	RX <sup>(1,2)</sup> DT <sup>(1,2)</sup>	CWG1A <sup>(1)</sup>	IOC	Y	CLKIN
VDD	1	_		_	_	_			_	_	VDD
Vss	8	_	_	_					_		Vss

Note 1: Alternate pin function selected with the APFCON (Register 11-1) register.

<sup>2:</sup> PIC12(L)F1572 only.

### **Table of Contents**

1.0	Device Overview	7
2.0	Enhanced Mid-Range CPU	13
3.0	Memory Organization	15
4.0	Device Configuration	41
5.0	Oscillator Module	47
6.0	Resets	59
7.0	Interrupts	69
8.0	Power-Down Mode (Sleep)	83
9.0	Watchdog Timer (WDT)	87
10.0	Flash Program Memory Control	91
11.0	I/O Ports	109
12.0		
13.0	Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)	123
14.0		
15.0	Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module	129
16.0	5-Bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Module	143
	Comparator Module	
18.0	Timer0 Module	155
19.0	Timer1 Module with Gate Control	159
	Timer2 Module	
	Enhanced Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (EUSART)	
22.0	16-Bit Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Module	203
	Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG) Module	
24.0	In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)	243
25.0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
26.0		
27.0		
28.0	and the second property of the second propert	
	Packaging Information	
	endix A: Data Sheet Revision History	
	Microchip Web Site	
	omer Change Notification Service	
	omer Support	
Produ	luct Identification System	331

### TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com**. We welcome your feedback.

### **Most Current Data Sheet**

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

#### **Errata**

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- · Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- · Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

### **Customer Notification System**

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

NOTES:

### 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

The PIC12(L)F1571/2 devices are described within this data sheet. The block diagram of these devices is shown in Figure 1-1, the available peripherals are shown in Table 1-1 and the pinout descriptions are shown in Table 1-2.

TABLE 1-1: DEVICE PERIPHERAL SUMMARY

Peripheral		PIC12(L)F1571	PIC12(L)F1572								
Analog-to-Digital Converter (A	ADC)	•	•								
Complementary Wave General (CWG)	•	•									
Digital-to-Analog Converter (I	DAC)	•	•								
Enhanced Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (EUSAF		•									
Fixed Voltage Reference (FV	•	•									
Temperature Indicator											
Comparators											
	C1	•	•								
PWM Modules											
	PWM1	•	•								
	PWM2	•	•								
	PWM3	•	•								
Timers											
	Timer0	•	•								
	Timer1	•	•								
	Timer2	•	•								

# 1.1 Register and Bit Naming Conventions

#### 1.1.1 REGISTER NAMES

When there are multiple instances of the same peripheral in a device, the peripheral control registers will be depicted as the concatenation of a peripheral identifier, peripheral instance and control identifier. The control registers section will show just one instance of all the register names with an 'x' in the place of the peripheral instance number. This naming convention may also be applied to peripherals when there is only one instance of that peripheral in the device to maintain compatibility with other devices in the family that contain more than one.

### 1.1.2 BIT NAMES

There are two variants for bit names:

- · Short name: Bit function abbreviation
- · Long name: Peripheral abbreviation + short name

#### 1.1.2.1 Short Bit Names

Short bit names are an abbreviation for the bit function. For example, some peripherals are enabled with the EN bit. The bit names shown in the registers are the short name variant.

Short bit names are useful when accessing bits in C programs. The general format for accessing bits by the short name is RegisterNamebits. ShortName. For example, the enable bit, EN, in the COG1CON0 register can be set in C programs with the instruction, COG1CON0bits.EN = 1.

Short names are generally not useful in assembly programs because the same name may be used by different peripherals in different bit positions. When this occurs, during the include file generation, all instances of that short bit name are appended with an underscore, plus the name of the register in which the bit resides, to avoid naming contentions.

### 1.1.2.2 Long Bit Names

Long bit names are constructed by adding a peripheral abbreviation prefix to the short name. The prefix is unique to the peripheral, thereby making every long bit name unique. The long bit name for the COG1 enable bit is the COG1 prefix, G1, appended with the enable bit short name, EN, resulting in the unique bit name G1EN.

Long bit names are useful in both C and assembly programs. For example, in C, the COG1CON0 enable bit can be set with the G1EN = 1 instruction. In assembly, this bit can be set with the BSF COG1CON0, G1EN instruction.

### 1.1.2.3 Bit Fields

Bit fields are two or more adjacent bits in the same register. Bit fields adhere only to the short bit naming convention. For example, the three Least Significant bits of the COG1CON0 register contain the mode control bits. The short name for this field is MD. There is no long bit name variant. Bit field access is only possible in C programs. The following example demonstrates a C program instruction for setting the COG1 to the Push-Pull mode:

```
COG1CON0bits.MD = 0x5;
```

Individual bits in a bit field can also be accessed with long and short bit names. Each bit is the field name appended with the number of the bit position within the field. For example, the Most Significant mode bit has the short bit name, MD2, and the long bit name is G1MD2. The following two examples demonstrate assembly program sequences for setting the COG1 to Push-Pull mode:

### Example 1:

```
MOVLW ~(1<<G1MD1)
ANDWF COG1CON0,F
MOVLW 1<<G1MD2 | 1<<G1MD0
IORWF COG1CON0,F
```

### Example 2:

BSF COG1CON0,G1MD2
BCF COG1CON0,G1MD1
BSF COG1CON0,G1MD0

## 1.1.3 REGISTER AND BIT NAMING EXCEPTIONS

### 1.1.3.1 Status, Interrupt and Mirror Bits

Status, interrupt enables, interrupt flags and mirror bits are contained in registers that span more than one peripheral. In these cases, the bit name shown is unique so there is no prefix or short name variant.

### 1.1.3.2 Legacy Peripherals

There are some peripherals that do not strictly adhere to these naming conventions. Peripherals that have existed for many years and are present in almost every device are the exceptions. These exceptions were necessary to limit the adverse impact of the new conventions on legacy code. Peripherals that do adhere to the new convention will include a table in the registers section indicating the long name prefix for each peripheral instance. Peripherals that fall into the exception category will not have this table. These peripherals include, but are not limited to, the following:

- EUSART
- MSSP

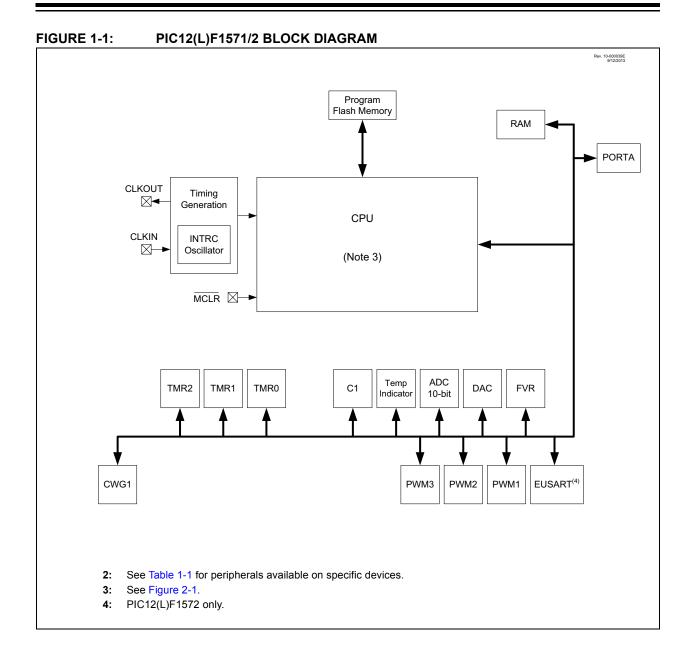


TABLE 1-2: PIC12(L)F1571/2 PINOUT DESCRIPTION

RAO/ANO/C1INH-/DACOUT/ TX(2)/CK(2)/CWG1B/PWM2/ICSPDAT/ICDDAT	Name	Function	Input Type	Output Type	Description
C1IN+   DACOUT   TX   CK   CWG1B   PWM2   ICSPDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   CDDAT		RA0			General purpose I/O.
C11N+		AN0			ADC channel input.
TX CK CWG1B PWM2 ICSPDAT ICDDAT  RA1/AN1/VREF+/C1IN0-/RX <sup>(2)</sup> / DT <sup>(2)</sup> /PWM1/ICSPCLK/ICDCLK  RX DT PWM1 ICSPCLK ICDCLK  RA2/AN2/C10UT/TOCK// CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / RA4 RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CK <sup>(1,2)</sup>	ICSPDAT/ICDDAT	C1IN+			Comparator positive input.
CK CWG1B PWM2 ICSPDAT ICDDAT ICDDAT RA1/AN1/VREF+/C1INO-/RX <sup>(2)</sup> / DT <sup>(2)</sup> /PWM1/ICSPCLK/ICDCLK  RX DT PWM1 ICSPCLK ICDCLK ICSPCLK ICDCLK ICSPOAT  (3) (4)  General purpose I/O. ADC channel input. CSP programming clock. In-circuit debug data.  General purpose I/O. ADC voltage Reference input. Comparator negative input. USART synchronous input.  Comparator regative input. Comparator regative input. Comparator regative input. USART synchronous in		DACOUT		(4)	Digital-to-Analog Converter output.
CK CWG1B PWM2 ICSPDAT ICDDAT RA1/AN1/VREF+/C1INO-/RX <sup>(2)</sup> / DT <sup>(2)</sup> /PWM1/ICSPCLK/ICDCLK  RA2/AN2/C1OUT/TOCK// CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / RA4 PWM2 ICSPDAT ICDDAT RA1 ICSPM data I/O. In-circuit debug data. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input. ADC Voltage Reference input. Comparator negative input. USART synchronous input. USART synchronous input. USART synchronous input. USART synchronous data. PWM output. ICSP programming clock. In-circuit debug clock. In-circuit debug clock. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input. Comparator output. Timer0 clock input. Complementary Waveform Generator Fault input. CWG complementary output. PWM output. External interrupt. General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input. CMG complementary output. PWM output. External interrupt. General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input. CMG complementary output. PMM output. External interrupt. General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.		TX	(3)		USART asynchronous transmit.
PWM2   ICSPDAT   ICDDAT   In-circuit debug data.   ICDDAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICPDMAT   ICDDAT   ICDD		CK	(-,		USART synchronous clock.
ICSPDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   ICDDAT   In-circuit debug data.   In-circuit debug data.   General purpose I/O.   ADC channel input.   ADC Voltage Reference input.   Comparator negative input.   USART asynchronous input.   USART asynchronous input.   USART synchronous data.   PPWM output.   ICSP programming clock.   In-circuit debug clock.   In-cir		CWG1B			CWG complementary output.
ICDDAT   In-circuit debug data.   In-circuit		PWM2			PWM output.
RA1/AN1/VREF+/C1IN0-/RX <sup>(2)</sup>		ICSPDAT			ICSP™ data I/O.
DT <sup>(2)</sup> /PWM1/ICSPCLK/ICDCLK		ICDDAT			In-circuit debug data.
California injuit   Camparator negative input		RA1			General purpose I/O.
C1IN0- RX DT PWM1 ICSPCLK ICDCLK ICDCLK ICOUT TOCKI CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4 DC channel input. Comparator negative input. USART synchronous input.  General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.  Comparator negative input. USART synchronous	DT <sup>(2)</sup> /PWM1/ICSPCLK/ICDCLK	AN1			ADC channel input.
RX		VREF+			ADC Voltage Reference input.
DT		C1IN0-			Comparator negative input.
PWM1   ICSPCLK   ICDCLK   ICSP programming clock.   In-circuit debug clock   In-circuit debug cloc		RX	(3)	(4)	USART asynchronous input.
ICSPCLK   ICDCLK   ICDCLK   In-circuit debug clock.   In-circuit deb		DT			USART synchronous data.
ICDCLK   In-circuit debug clock.   In-circ		PWM1			PWM output.
RA2/AN2/C1OUT/T0CKI/ CWG1FLT/CWG1A/PWM3/INT  RA2 C1OUT T0CKI CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4/COMPITION INT  RA4  RA5  RA6  RA6  RA7  RA7  RA7  RA7  RA7  RA7		ICSPCLK			ICSP programming clock.
CWG1FLT/CWG1A/PWM3/INT  AN2 C1OUT T0CKI CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G  MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4/AN3/C1/PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4 AN3  AN2 Comparator output. Complementary Waveform Generator Fault input. CWG complementary output. PWM output. External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.		ICDCLK			In-circuit debug clock.
C1OUT T0CKI CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4/COMPRISED FOR THE HIPUT. Comparator output. Timer0 clock input. Complementary Waveform Generator Fault input. CWG complementary output. PWM output. External interrupt. General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.	RA2/AN2/C1OUT/T0CKI/	RA2			General purpose I/O.
TOCKI CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G  Timer0 clock input. Complementary Waveform Generator Fault input.  External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input.  Master Clear with internal pull-up.  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  Timer0 clock input.  CwG complementary Waveform Generator Fault input.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input.  General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.	CWG1FLT/CWG1A/PWM3/INT	AN2		(4)	ADC channel input.
CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G  T1G  MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4 AN3  CWG complementary Waveform Generator Fault input.  CWG complementary output.  PWM output.  External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU.  Programming voltage.  Timer1 gate input.  Master Clear with internal pull-up.  General purpose I/O.  ADC channel input.		C1OUT			Comparator output.
CWG1FLT CWG1A PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  CWG complementary Waveform Generator Fault input.  CWG complementary output.  PWM output. External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU.  Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input.  Master Clear with internal pull-up.  General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.		T0CKI	(3)		Timer0 clock input.
PWM3 INT  RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G T1G MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA4/AN3 PWM output.  External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.		CWG1FLT	(3)		Complementary Waveform Generator Fault input.
RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G T1G MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA3 VPP (3) (4) External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.					CWG complementary output.
RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR  RA3 VPP T1G T1G MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /  RA3 VPP (3) (4) External interrupt.  General purpose input with IOC and WPU. Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input. Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.		PWM3			
VPP T1G  MCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  (3)  Programming voltage.  Timer1 gate input.  Master Clear with internal pull-up.  General purpose I/O.  ADC channel input.		INT			
VPP T1G T1G WCLR  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  (4) Programming voltage. Timer1 gate input.  Master Clear with internal pull-up. General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.	RA3/VPP/T1G <sup>(1)</sup> /MCLR	RA3			General purpose input with IOC and WPU.
T1G  Timer1 gate input.  Master Clear with internal pull-up.  RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  Timer1 gate input.  General purpose I/O.  ADC channel input.		VPP	(2)	(4)	Programming voltage.
RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  Master Clear with internal pull-up.  General purpose I/O.  ADC channel input.		T1G	(3)	(4)	
RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> / CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3  General purpose I/O. ADC channel input.					
CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> / AN3 ADC channel input.	RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/T1G/TX <sup>(1,2)</sup> /				
LOUVOUT.	CK <sup>(1,2)</sup> /CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM2 <sup>(1)</sup> /				
C1IN1- Comparator negative input.	CLKOUT				•
T1G Timer1 gate input.					
TX (3) (4) USART asynchronous transmit.			(3)	(4)	
CK USART synchronous clock.					
CWG1B CWG complementary output.			-		
PWM2 PWM output.					
CLKOUT Fosc/4 output.					•

**Legend:** AN = Analog input or output CMOS= CMOS compatible input or output OD = Open-Drain

TTL = TTL compatible input ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels  $I^2C$  = Schmitt Trigger input with  $I^2C$  HV = High Voltage XTAL = Crystal levels

Note 1: Alternate pin function selected with the APFCON (Register 11-1) register.

- 2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.
- 3: Input type is selected by the port.
- 4: Output type is selected by the port.

**TABLE 1-2:** PIC12(L)F1571/2 PINOUT DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

Name	Function	Input Type	Output Type	Description
RA5/T1CKI/RX <sup>(1,2)</sup> /DT <sup>(1,2)</sup> /	RA5			General purpose I/O.
CWG1A <sup>(1)</sup> /PWM1 <sup>(1)</sup> /CLKIN	T1CKI			Timer1 clock input.
	RX			USART asynchronous input.
	DT	(3)	(4)	USART synchronous data.
	CWG1A			CWG complementary output.
	PWM1			PWM output.
	CLKIN			External Clock input (EC mode).
VDD	VDD	Power	_	Positive supply.
Vss	Vss	Power	_	Ground reference.

**Legend:** AN = Analog input or output CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output

OD = Open-Drain

TTL = TTL compatible input ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels

 $I^2C$  = Schmitt Trigger input with  $I^2C$ levels

HV = High Voltage XTAL = Crystal Note 1: Alternate pin function selected with the APFCON (Register 11-1) register.

2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

**3:** Input type is selected by the port.

4: Output type is selected by the port.

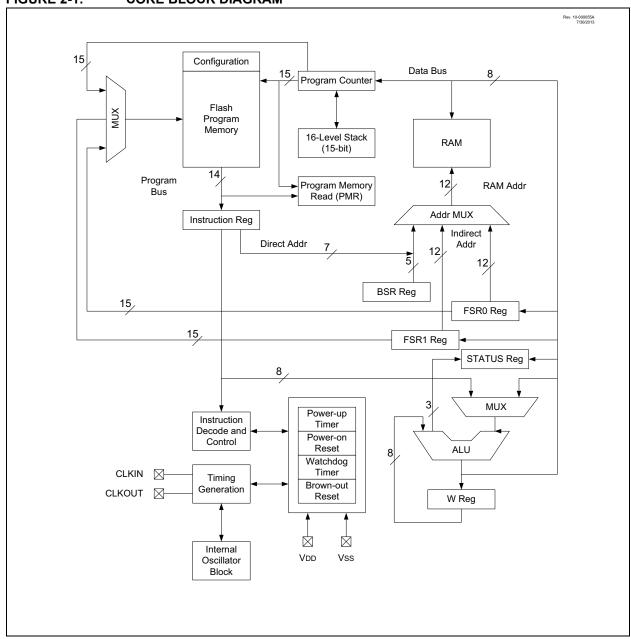
NOTES:

### 2.0 ENHANCED MID-RANGE CPU

This family of devices contains an enhanced mid-range 8-bit CPU core. The CPU has 49 instructions. Interrupt capability includes automatic context saving. The hardware stack is 16 levels deep and has Overflow and Underflow Reset capability. Direct, Indirect and Relative Addressing modes are available. Two File Select Registers (FSRs) provide the ability to read program and data memory.

- · Automatic Interrupt Context Saving
- · 16-Level Stack with Overflow and Underflow
- · File Select Registers
- · Instruction Set

FIGURE 2-1: CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM



# 2.1 Automatic Interrupt Context Saving

During interrupts, certain registers are automatically saved in shadow registers and restored when returning from the interrupt. This saves stack space and user code. See Section 7.5 "Automatic Context Saving", for more information.

# 2.2 16-Level Stack with Overflow and Underflow

These devices have a hardware stack memory, 15 bits wide and 16 words deep. A Stack Overflow or Underflow will set the appropriate bit (STKOVF or STKUNF) in the PCON register, and if enabled, will cause a Software Reset. See **Section 3.5 "Stack"** for more details.

### 2.3 File Select Registers

There are two 16-bit File Select Registers (FSR). FSRs can access all file registers and program memory, which allows one Data Pointer for all memory. When an FSR points to program memory, there is one additional instruction cycle in instructions using INDF to allow the data to be fetched. General purpose memory can now also be addressed linearly, providing the ability to access contiguous data larger than 80 bytes. There are also new instructions to support the FSRs. See Section 3.6 "Indirect Addressing" for more details.

### 2.4 Instruction Set

There are 49 instructions for the enhanced midrange CPU to support the features of the CPU. See Section 25.0 "Instruction Set Summary" for more details.

### 3.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

These devices contain the following types of memory:

- · Program Memory:
  - Configuration Words
  - Device ID
  - User ID
  - Flash Program Memory
- · Data Memory:
  - Core Registers
  - Special Function Registers
  - General Purpose RAM
  - Common RAM

The following features are associated with access and control of program memory and data memory:

- PCL and PCLATH
- Stack
- · Indirect Addressing

### 3.1 Program Memory Organization

The enhanced mid-range core has a 15-bit Program Counter (PC) capable of addressing a 32K x 14 program memory space. Table 3-1 shows the memory sizes implemented. Accessing a location above these boundaries will cause a wraparound within the implemented memory space. The Reset vector is at 0000h and the interrupt vector is at 0004h (see Figure 3-1).

### 3.2 High-Endurance Flash

This device has a 128-byte section of high-endurance Program Flash Memory (PFM) in lieu of data EEPROM. This area is especially well-suited for non-volatile data storage that is expected to be updated frequently over the life of the end product. See Section 10.2 "Flash Program Memory Overview" for more information on writing data to PFM. See Section 3.2.1.2 "Indirect Read with FSR" for more information about using the FSR registers to read byte data stored in PFM.

TABLE 3-1: DEVICE SIZES AND ADDRESSES

Device	Program Memory Space (Words)	Last Program Memory Address	High-Endurance Flash Memory Address Range <sup>(1)</sup>					
PIC12(L)F1571	1,024	03FFh	0380h-03FFh					
PIC12(L)F1572	2,048	07FFh	0780h-07FFh					

Note 1: High-endurance Flash applies to the low byte of each address in the range.

FIGURE 3-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP
AND STACK FOR
PIC12(L)F1571

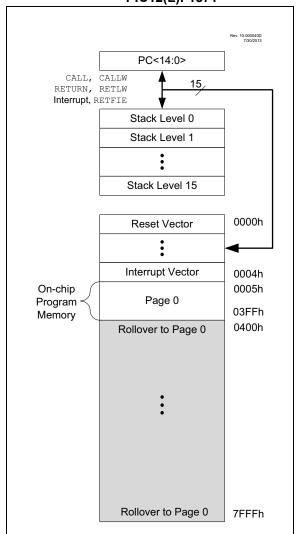
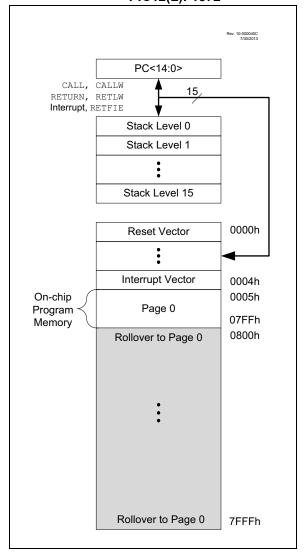


FIGURE 3-2: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK FOR PIC12(L)F1572



## 3.2.1 READING PROGRAM MEMORY AS DATA

There are two methods of accessing constants in program memory. The first method is to use tables of RETLW instructions. The second method is to set an FSR to point to the program memory.

### 3.2.1.1 RETLW Instruction

The RETLW instruction can be used to provide access to tables of constants. The recommended way to create such a table is shown in Example 3-1.

### **EXAMPLE 3-1:** RETLW INSTRUCTION

```
constants
   BRW
                       ;Add Index in W to
                       iprogram counter to
                      ;select data
   RETLW DATA0
                      ;Index0 data
   RETLW DATA1
                      ;Index1 data
   RETLW DATA2
   RETLW DATA3
my_function
   ;... LOTS OF CODE...
   MOVLW
          DATA_INDEX
   call constants
   ;... THE CONSTANT IS IN W
```

The BRW instruction makes this type of table very simple to implement. If your code must remain portable with previous generations of microcontrollers, then the BRW instruction is not available, so the older table read method must be used.

### 3.2.1.2 Indirect Read with FSR

The program memory can be accessed as data by setting bit 7 of the FSRnH register and reading the matching INDFn register. The MOVIW instruction will place the lower eight bits of the addressed word in the W register. Writes to the program memory cannot be performed via the INDFn registers. Instructions that access the program memory via the FSR require one extra instruction cycle to complete. Example 3-2 demonstrates accessing the program memory via an FSR

The HIGH operator will set bit<7> if a label points to a location in program memory.

# EXAMPLE 3-2: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY VIA FSR

```
constants
 DW
     DATA 0
                     ;First constant
 DW
        DATA1
                     ;Second constant
 DW
        DATA2
 DW
        DATA3
my_function
 ;... LOTS OF CODE ...
 MOVLW DATA_INDEX
 ADDLW LOW constants
 MOVWF FSR1L
 MOVLW HIGH constants ; MSb is set
                     automatically
 MOVWF FSR1H
 BTFSC STATUS,C
                    ;carry from ADDLW?
 INCF FSR1H, f
                     ;yes
 MOVIW 0[FSR1]
;THE PROGRAM MEMORY IS IN W
```

### 3.3 Data Memory Organization

The data memory is partitioned in 32 memory banks with 128 bytes in a bank. Each bank consists of (Figure 3-3):

- · 12 Core Registers
- 20 Special Function Registers (SFR)
- Up to 80 bytes of General Purpose RAM (GPR)
- 16 bytes of Common RAM

The active bank is selected by writing the bank number into the Bank Select Register (BSR). Unimplemented memory will read as '0'. All data memory can be accessed either directly (via instructions that use the file registers) or indirectly via the two File Select Registers (FSR). See Section 3.6 "Indirect Addressing" for more information.

Data memory uses a 12-bit address. The upper five bits of the address define the bank address and the lower seven bits select the registers/RAM in that bank.

### 3.3.1 CORE REGISTERS

The core registers contain the registers that directly affect the basic operation. The core registers occupy the first 12 addresses of every data memory bank (addresses: x00h/x08h through x0Bh/x8Bh). These registers are listed below in Table 3-2. For detailed information, see Table 3-9.

TABLE 3-2: CORE REGISTERS

Addresses	BANKx
x00h or x80h	INDF0
x01h or x81h	INDF1
x02h or x82h	PCL
x03h or x83h	STATUS
x04h or x84h	FSR0L
x05h or x85h	FSR0H
x06h or x86h	FSR1L
x07h or x87h	FSR1H
x08h or x88h	BSR
x09h or x89h	WREG
x0Ah or x8Ah	PCLATH
x0Bh or x8Bh	INTCON

### 3.3.1.1 STATUS Register

The STATUS register, shown in Register 3-1, contains:

- · The arithmetic status of the ALU
- · The Reset status

The STATUS register can be the destination for any instruction, like any other register. If the STATUS register is the destination for an instruction that affects the Z, DC or C bits, then the write to these three bits is disabled. These bits are set or cleared according to the device logic. Furthermore, the  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits are not writable. Therefore, the result of an instruction with the STATUS register as destination may be different than intended.

For example, CLRF STATUS will clear the upper three bits and set the Z bit. This leaves the STATUS register as '000u uluu' (where u = unchanged).

It is recommended, therefore, that only BCF, BSF, SWAPF and MOVWF instructions are used to alter the STATUS register, because these instructions do not affect any Status bits. For other instructions not affecting any Status bits, refer to Section 25.0 "Instruction Set Summary").

Note 1: The <u>C and DC</u> bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow out bits, respectively, in subtraction.

### **REGISTER 3-1: STATUS: STATUS REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-1/q	R-1/q	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u
_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC <sup>(1)</sup>	C <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition

bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	TO: Time-out bit
	<ul><li>1 = After power-up, CLRWDT instruction or SLEEP instruction</li><li>0 = A WDT time-out occurred</li></ul>
bit 3	PD: Power-Down bit
	1 = After power-down or by the CLRWDT instruction 0 = By execution of the SLEEP instruction
bit 2	<b>Z</b> : Zero bit
	<ul><li>1 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is zero</li><li>0 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is not zero</li></ul>
bit 1	DC: Digit Carry/Digit Borrow bit (ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, SUBWF instructions)(1)
	<ul><li>1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit of the result occurred</li><li>0 = No carry-out from the 4th low-order bit of the result</li></ul>
bit 0	C: Carry/Borrow bit <sup>(1)</sup> (ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, SUBWF instructions) <sup>(1)</sup>
	1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred 0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

**Note 1:** For Borrow, the polarity is reversed. A subtraction is executed by adding the two's complement of the second operand. For rotate (RRF, RLF) instructions, this bit is loaded with either the high-order or low-order bit of the source register.

### 3.3.2 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER

The Special Function Registers are registers used by the application to control the desired operation of peripheral functions in the device. The Special Function Registers occupy the 20 bytes after the core registers of every data memory bank (addresses: x0Ch/x8Ch through x1Fh/x9Fh). The registers associated with the operation of the peripherals are described in the appropriate peripheral chapter of this data sheet.

### 3.3.3 GENERAL PURPOSE RAM

There are up to 80 bytes of GPR in each data memory bank. The Special Function Registers occupy the 20 bytes after the core registers of every data memory bank (addresses: x0Ch/x8Ch through x1Fh/x9Fh).

### 3.3.3.1 Linear Access to GPR

The general purpose RAM can be accessed in a non-banked method via the FSRs. This can simplify access to large memory structures. See **Section 3.6.2 "Linear Data Memory"** for more information.

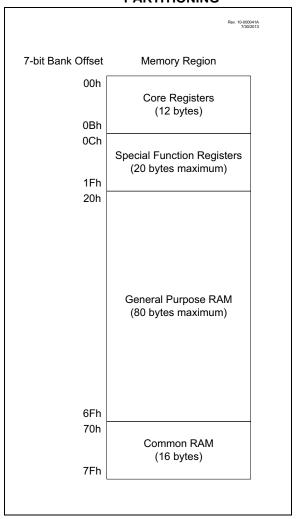
### 3.3.4 COMMON RAM

There are 16 bytes of common RAM accessible from all banks.

### 3.3.5 DEVICE MEMORY MAPS

The memory maps for PIC12(L)F1571/2 are as shown in Table 3-3 through Table 3-8.

# FIGURE 3-3: BANKED MEMORY PARTITIONING



	BANK 7		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		INLVLA	_	1	_	-	IOCAP	IOCAN	IOCAF	-	1	-	-	_	_	_	-	1	_	_	1		Unimplemented	Read as '0'			Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
		380h		38Bh	38Ch	38Dh	38Eh	38Fh	390h	391h	392h	393h	394h	395h	396h	397h	398h	399h	39Ah	39Bh	39Ch	39Dh	39Eh	39Fh	3A0h			3EFh	3F0h	3FFh
	BANK 6		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		SLRCONA	-	I	-	I	_	_	_	I	I	I	I	-	_	_	Ι	I	_	_	I		Unimplemented	Read as '0'			Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
		300h		30Bh	30Ch	30Dh	30Eh	30Fh	310h	311h	312h	313h	314h	315h	316h	317h	318h	319h	31Ah	31Bh	31Ch	31Dh	31Eh	31Fh	320h			36Fh	370h	37Fh
	BANK 5		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		ODCONA	1	I	1	I	-	_	_	I	I	I	I	1	-	-	Ι	I	-	_	I		Unimplemented	Read as '0'			Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
		280h		28Bh	28Ch	28Dh	28Eh	28Fh	290h	291h	292h	293h	294h	295h	296h	297h	298h	299h	29Ah	29Bh	29Ch	29Dh	29Eh	29Fh	2A0h			2EFh	2F0h	2FFh
	<b>BANK 4</b>		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		WPUA	1	1	1	1	-	_	_	1	1	1	1	1			1	1	-	_	1		Unimplemented	Read as '0'			Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
		200h		20Bh	20Ch	20Dh	20Eh	20Fh	210h	211h	212h	213h	214h	215h	216h	217h	218h	219h	21Ah	21Bh	21Ch	21Dh	21Eh	21Fh	220h			26Fh	270h	27Fh
	BANK 3		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		ANSELA	1	I	1	Ι	PMADRL	PMADRH	PMDATL	PMDATH	PMCON1	PMCON2	VREGCON <sup>(1)</sup>	1	1	1	Ι	I	1	-	I		Unimplemented	Read as '0'			Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
K 0-7		180h		18Bh	18Ch	18Dh	18Eh	18Fh	190h	191h	192h	193h	194h	195h	196h	197h	198h	199h	19Ah	19Bh	19Ch	19Dh	19Eh	19Fh	1A0h			1EFh	1F0h	1FFh
/ MAP, BANK 0-7	BANK 2		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		LATA	_	I	_	1	CM1CON0	CM1CON1	_	1	CMOUT	BORCON	FVRCON	DACxCON0	DACxCON1	_	ı	I	APFCON	_	I		Unimplemented	Read as '0'			Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
MOR		100h		10Bh	10Ch	10Dh	10Eh	10Fh	110h	111h	112h	113h	114h	115h	116h	117h	118h	119h	11Ah	11Bh	11Ch	11Dh	11Eh	11Fh	120h			16Fh	170h	17Fh
PIC12(L)F1571 MEMORY M.	BANK 1		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		TRISA	-	I	-	I	PIE1	PIE2	PIE3	I	OPTION_REG	PCON	WDTCON	OSCTUN E	OSCCON	OSCSTAT	ADRESL	ADRESH	ADCON0	ADCON1	ADCON2	General Purpose	Register 48 Bytes	Unimplemented	Kead as 0		Common RAM (Accesses 70h-7Fh)
C12(I		080h		08Bh	08Ch	08Dh	08Eh	08Fh	000h	091h	092h	093h	094h	095h	096h	097h	098h	<b>1660</b>	09Ah	09Bh	09Ch	09Dh	09Eh	09Fh	0A0h	0BFh	0C0h	0EFh	0F0h	0FFh
TABLE 3-3: PI	BANK 0		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		PORTA	1	ı	1	I	PIR1	PIR2	PIR3	ı	TMR0	TMR1L	TMR1H	T1CON	T1GCON	TMR2	PR2	T2CON	1	-	I		General Purpose	Register 80 Bytes			Common RAM
TABI		000h		00Bh	00Ch	00Dh	00Eh	00Fh	010h	011h	012h	013h	014h	015h	016h	017h	018h	019h	01Ah	01Bh	01Ch	01Dh	01Eh	01Fh	020h			06Fh	070h	07Fh

**Legend:** □ = Unimplemented data memory locations, read as '0'. Note 1: PIC12F1571 only.

Core Registers (Table 3-2) Unimplemented Read as '0' Accesses 70h-7Fh **BANK 7** INLVLA IOCAP IOCAN IOCAF 3FFh 38Dh 390h 399h 39Ah 39Dh 39Eh 39Fh 3EFh 3F0h 38Eh 38Fh 391h 392h 393h 394h 395h 396h 397h 398h 39Bh 39Ch 380h Core Registers (Table 3-2) Unimplemented Read as '0' SLRCONA **BANK 6** Accesses 70h-7Fh 30Dh 31Ah 31Ch 31Eh 311h 314h 31Bh 31Dh 36Fh 37Fh 310h 312h 313h 315h 316h 317h 318h 319h 370h Core Registers (Table 3-2) Unimplemented Read as '0' **BANK 5** ODCONA Accesses 70h-7Fh 28Dh 28Fh 291h 29Ah 2EFh 2F0h 280h 28Eh 290h 292h 293h 294h 295h 296h 297h 298h 299h 29Bh 29Ch 29Dh 29Eh 2FFh Core Registers (Table 3-2) Unimplemented Read as '0' **BANK 4** Accesses 70h-7Fh WPUA Ī 20Dh 216h 21Ah 21Bh 21Ch 21Dh 21Eh 210h 211h 212h 213h 215h 217h 219h 21Fh 27Fh 20Eh 20Fh 214h 218h 26Fh 270h 200h Core Registers (Table 3-2) Unimplemented Read as '0' /REGCON<sup>(1</sup> **BANK 3** BAUDCON **PMADRH** PMDATL PMCON2 RCREG TXREG SPBRGH RCSTA Accesses 70h-7Fh ANSELA **PMDATH** PMCON1 SPBRG **PMADRL** TXSTA PIC12(L)F1572 MEMORY MAP, BANK 0-7 18Dh 190h 191h 197h 19Ah 19Bh 19Ch 1FFh 192h 193h 195h 196h 198h 199h 19Dh 19Eh EFh 1F0h 194h Core Registers (Table 3-2) DAC1CON0 CM1CON0 DAC1CON1 CM1CON1 BORCON Accesses 70h-7Fh **BANK 2** FVRCON APFCON General Purpose Register 80 Bytes CMOUT LATA Ī 11Dh 16Fh 170h 17Fh 10Bh 10Ch 10Dh 10Eh 10Fh 110h 111h 112h 113h 114h 115h 116h 118h 11Ah 11Bh 11Ch 11Eh 11Fh 120h 117h 119h Core Registers (Table 3-2) OPTION REG OSCTUNE Accesses 70h-7Fh General Purpose Register 80 Bytes **BANK 1** WDTCON OSCCON OSCSTAT ADRESH ADCON0 ADCON2 ADRESL ADCON1 TRISA PCON PIE2 PIE3 PIE1 08Dh OEFh OFOh 0FFh 090h 091h 094h 095h 096h 097h 098h 09Ah 09Bh 09Dh 092h 093h Common RAM Core Registers **BANK 0** T1GCON General Purpose Register 80 Bytes **TMR1H** T1CON T2CON **PORTA** TMR1L PIR3 TMR0 TMR2 PIR1 PIR2 PR2 **FABLE 3-4:** 017h 01Ah 06Fh 07Fh 00Dh 00Eh 00Fh 010h 012h 013h 014h 015h 016h 018h 019h 01Bh 01Ch 01Dh 01Eh 070h

Legend: ☐ = Unimplemented data memory locations, read as '0'.

Note 1: PIC12F1572 only.

TABI	TABLE 3-5: PI	IC12(	PIC12(L)F1571/2 MEMORY MAP, BANK 8-23	EMOI	RY MAP, BA	N X	-23								
	BANK 8		BANK 9		BANK 10		<b>BANK 11</b>		<b>BANK 12</b>		BANK 13		<b>BANK 14</b>		<b>BANK 15</b>
400h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	480h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	500h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	580h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	600h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	680h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	700h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	780h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)
40Bil 40Ch	1	48Ch	1	50Ch	1	58Ch	1	60Ch	1	68Ch	1	70Ch	1	78Ch	I
40Dh	I	48Dh	I	50Dh	I	58Dh	I	60Dh	I	68Dh	I	70Dh	I	78Dh	I
40Eh	I	48Eh	1	50Eh	1	58Eh	1	60Eh	1	68Eh	1	70Eh	Ι	78Eh	I
40Fh	I	48Fh	ı	50Fh	ı	58Fh	I	60Fh	ı	68Fh	I	70Fh	I	78Fh	I
410h	1	490h	I	510h	1	590h	I	610h	1	90h	I	710h	1	790h	I
411h	1	491h	1	511h	1	591h	I	611h	1	691h	CWG1DBR	711h	1	791h	1
412h	1	492h	1	512h	-	592h	1	612h	-	692h	CWG1DBF	712h	-	792h	1
413h	1	493h	1	513h	-	593h	I	613h	-	693h	CWG1CON0	713h	-	793h	1
414h	1	494h	1	514h	1	594h	I	614h	1	694h	CWG1CON1	714h	I	794h	1
415h	1	495h	1	515h	-	595h	I	615h	-	695h	CWG1CON2	715h	-	795h	1
416h	I	496h	I	516h	I	596h	I	616h	I	696h	I	716h	I	796h	I
417h	I	497h	1	517h	1	597h	I	617h	1	697h	I	717h	1	797h	I
418h	1	498h	I	518h	1	598h	I	618h	1	698h	I	718h	I	798h	I
419h	I	499h	I	519h	1	599h	1	619h	1	<b>4669</b>	1	719h	1	799h	1
41Ah	Ι	49Ah	I	51Ah	I	59Ah	I	61Ah	I	69Ah	I	71Ah	I	79Ah	I
41Bh	I	49Bh	1	51Bh	1	59Bh	1	61Bh	1	69Bh	1	71Bh	1	79Bh	1
41Ch	I	49Ch	ı	51Ch	I	59Ch	1	61Ch	I	69Ch	I	71Ch	I	79Ch	I
41Dh	1	49Dh	1	51Dh	1	59Dh	I	61Dh	1	69Dh	I	71Dh	I	79Dh	I
41Eh	I	49Eh	I	51Eh	1	59Eh	1	61Eh	1	69Eh	I	71Eh	I	79Eh	I
71 Eh		101		7		70 Eh		8.1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		80Eh		71Eh		70Eh	
420h		4A0h		520h		5A0h		620h		6A0h		720h		7A0h	
1						5				5					
	Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'
46Fh		4EFh		56Fh		5EFh		66Fh		6EFh		76Fh		7EFh	
470h		4F0h		570h		5F0h		670h		6F0h		770h		7F0h	
	Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh		Accesses 70h-7Fh
47Fh		4FFh		57Fh		5FFh		67Fh		6FFh		77Fh		7FFh	
	BANK 16		BANK 17		BANK 18		BANK 19		BANK 20		BANK 21		BANK 22		BANK 23
800h	O oro	880h	O oro	900h	arotain of oro	980h	orotoico O	A00h	orotoipod oro	A80h		B00h	orotoipod oro	B80h	مترنونيون
80Bh	(Table 3-2)	88Bh	(Table 3-2)	90Bh	(Table 3-2)	98Bh	(Table 3-2)	AOBh	(Table 3-2)	A8Bh	(Table 3-2)	BOBh	(Table 3-2)	B8Bh	(Table 3-2)
80Ch		88Ch		90Ch		98Ch		A0Ch		A8Ch		BOCh		B8Ch	
	Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'
86Fh		8EFh		96Fh		9EFh		A6Fh		AEFh		B6Fh		BEFh	
870h		8F0h		970h		9F0h		A70h		AF0h		B70h		BF0h	
87Fh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	8FFh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	97Fh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	9FFh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	A7Fh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	AFFh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	B7Fh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	BFFh	Accesses 70h-7Fh
Legend:		mented	= Unimplemented data memory locations, read as	ions, re	ad as '0'.	_				_				_	

		w														<u>ት</u> ያ	<u>ה</u>											
	BANK 31	Core Registers (Table 3-2)													1	See lable 3-7 for Pedister Manning	Details										2022002	70h-7Fh
		F80h	F8Bh	F8Ch																						FEFh	FF0h	FFFh
	BANK 30	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	(= ) )	1	1	1	Ι	1	1	_	1	_	_	-	1	1	1	_	1	1	_	1	1		Unimplemented Read as '0'		2622670	70h-7Fh
		F00h	FOBh	FOC Ch	F0Dh	FOEh	F0Fh	F10h	F11h	F12h	F13h	F14h	F15h	F16h	F17h	F18h	F19h	F1Ah	F1Bh	F1Ch	F1Dh	F1Eh	F1Fh	F20h		F6Fh	F70h	F7Fh
	<b>BANK 29</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	(-)	I	1	1	I	I	1	1	I	1	1	ı	1	1	ı	ı	I	1	I	I	I		Unimplemented Read as '0'		200000	70h-7Fh
		E80h	E8Bh	E8Ch	E8Dh	E8Eh	E8Fh	E90h	E91h	E92h	E93h	E94h	E95h	E96h	E97h	E98h	E99h	E9Ah	E9Bh	E9Ch	E9Dh	E9Eh	E9Fh	EA0h		EEFh	EF0h	EFFh
	<b>BANK 28</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	(= > 2.22)	1	1	1	1	I	1	1	I	1	1	1	1	1	I	1	I	1	I	I	I		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Δοσοσο	70h-7Fh
		Eooh	EOBh	EOCH	EODh	EOEh	E0Fh	E10h	E11h	E12h	E13h	E14h	E15h	E16h	E17h	E18h	E19h	E1Ah	E1Bh	E1Ch	E1Dh	E1Eh	E1Fh	E20h		E6Fh	E70h	E7Fh
		Ø																										
1-31	<b>BANK 27</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)														See Table 3-7 for Pedister Manning	negrater mapping Details										Δοσοσο	70h-7Fh
NK 24-31	BANK 27	D80h Core Register (Table 3-2)		D8Ch											1	See lable 3-7 for Pecister Manning	Details									DEFh	DF0h Accesses	70h-7Fh DFFh
<b>RY MAP, BANK 24-31</b>	BANK 26 BANK 27	<u> </u>	D8Bh	D8Ch	1	1	-	ı	1	1	ı	-	1	I		See Table 3-7 Tor	— Details	-	ı	ı	I	ı	ı		Unimplemented Read as '0'	DEFh	DF0h	
EMORY MAP, BANK 24-31	NK 26	D80h	D8Bh	1	D0Dh —	D0Eh —	D0Fh —	D10h —	D11h —	D12h —	D13h —	D14h —	D15h —	D16h —	1	I	D19h — Details	1	D1Bh —	D1Ch —	D1Dh	D1Eh	D1Fh —	D20h	Unimplemented Read as '0'	D6Fh DEFh	DF0h	DFFh
L)F1571/2 MEMORY MAP, BANK 24-31	NK 26	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	D0Bh D8Bh	1	— D0Dh —	— D0Eh —	_ D0Fh	_ D10h _	_ D11h _	_ D12h _	_ D13h	— D14h —	_ D15h _	_ D16h	1	ı	1	1	_ D18h	D1Ch				D20h	Unimplemented Unimplemented Read as '0' Read as '0'		DF0h	D7Fh DFFh DFFh
C12(L)F1571/2 MEMORY MAP, BANK 24-31	25 BANK 26	D00h Core Registers (Table 3-2)	D0Bh (2000) D8Bh	D0Ch	1	1	C8Fh — D0Fh —	C90h — D10h —	1	C92h — D12h —	C93h — D13h —	1	-	C96h — D16h —	— D17h —	— D18h —	1	1	C9Bh — D1Bh —	C9Ch — D1Ch —		. D1Eh		CA0h D20h			D70h	D7Fh DFFh DFFh
TABLE 3-6: PIC12(L)F1571/2 MEMORY MAP, BANK 24-31	25 BANK 26	Core Registers Core Registers (Table 3-2)	C8Bh D0Bh D8Bh	D0Ch	I	1	I	I	1	1	I	-	-	1	— D17h —	— D18h —	_ D19h _	D1Ah	1	1	— D1Dh	D1Eh	— D1Fh			D6Fh	D70h DF0h	CFFh 70h-7Fh D7Fh DFFh DFFh

DS40001723D-page 24

**Legend:**  $\square$  = Unimplemented data memory locations, read as '0'.

TABLE 3-7: PIC12(L)F1571/2 MEMORY MAP, BANK 27

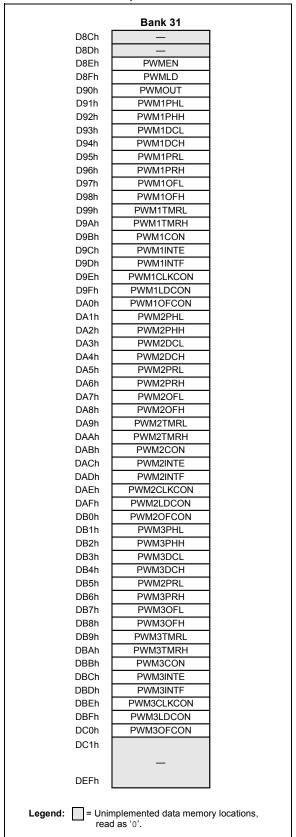
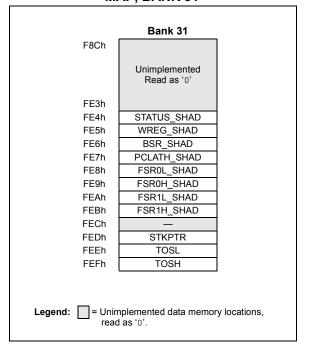


TABLE 3-8: PIC12(L)F1571/2 MEMORY MAP, BANK 31



# 3.3.6 CORE FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY

The Core Function registers listed in Table 3-9 can be addressed from any bank.

TABLE 3-9: CORE FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank	0-31										
x00h or x80h	INDF0		this location ical register)		nts of FSR0H	/FSR0L to a	ddress data r	memory		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
x01h or x81h	INDF1		this location ical register)		nts of FSR1H	/FSR1L to a	ddress data r	memory		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
x02h or x82h	PCL	Program Co	ounter (PC)	Least Signifi	cant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
x03h or x83h	STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	1 1000	q quuu
x04h or x84h	FSR0L	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 0 Lo	w Pointer					0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
x05h or x85h	FSR0H	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 0 Hiç	gh Pointer					0000 0000	0000 0000
x06h or x86h	FSR1L	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 1 Lo	w Pointer					0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
x07h or x87h	FSR1H	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 1 Hiç	gh Pointer					0000 0000	0000 0000
x08h or x88h	BSR	_	-	-			BSR<4:0>			0 0000	0 0000
x09h or x89h	WREG	Working Re	egister							0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
x0Ahor x8Ah	PCLATH		Write Buffer	for the Upp	er 7 bits of the	e Program C	ounter			-000 0000	-000 0000
x0Bhor x8Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	0000 0000	0000 0000

**Legend:** x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented, read as '0'; r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

TABLE 3-10: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank (	0										
00Ch	PORTA	_	_			F	RA<5:0>			xx xxxx	xx xxxx
00Dh	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
00Eh	_	Unimplemer	nted							_	_
00Fh	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
010h	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
011h	PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	000000	000000
012h	PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	_	_	_	0	0
013h	PIR3	_	PWM3IF	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	_	_	_	-000	-000
014h		Unimplemen	nted							_	_
015h	TMR0	Holding Reg	gister for the	8-Bit Timer0 (	Count					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
016h	TMR1L	Holding Reg	gister for the I	Least Signific	ant Byte of the	e 16-Bit TMR	1 Count			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
017h	TMR1H	Holding Reg	gister for the I	Most Significa	ant Byte of the	16-Bit TMR1	Count			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
018h	T1CON	TMR1C	S<1:0>	T1CKF	PS<1:0>	-	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N	0000 -0-0	uuuu -u-u
019h	T1GCON	TMR1GE	T1GPOL	T1GTM	T1GSPM	T1GGO/ DONE	T1GVAL	T1GSS	S<1:0>	0000 0x00	uuuu uxuu
01Ah	TMR2	Timer2 Mod	ule Register							0000 0000	0000 0000
01Bh	PR2	Timer2 Perio	od Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
01Ch	T2CON	_		T2OUT	PS<3:0>		TMR2ON	T2CKP	S<1:0>	-000 0000	-000 0000
01Dh		Unimplemen	nted							_	_
01Eh		Unimplemen	nted							_	_
01Fh	_	Unimplemer	nted							_	_
Bank '	1										
08Ch	TRISA	_	_	TRISA	\<5:4>	(2)		TRISA<2:0>		11 1111	11 1111
08Dh	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
08Eh	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
08Fh	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
090h	_	Unimplemen	nted		T		ı	ı	T	_	_
091h	PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	000000	000000
092h	PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	_	_	_	0	0
093h	PIE3	_	PWM3IE	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	_	_	_	_	-000	-000
094h		Unimplemen	nted		ı		ı			_	_
095h	OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA		PS<2:0>		1111 1111	1111 1111
096h	PCON	STKOVF	STKUNF	_	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	00-1 11qq	qq-q qquu
097h	WDTCON	_	ı			WDTPS<4	:0>		SWDTEN	01 0110	01 0110
098h	OSCTUNE	_	-			Т	UN<5:0>			00 0000	00 0000
099h	OSCCON	SPLLEN		IRCF	<3:0>		_	SCS	<1:0>	0011 1-00	0011 1-00
09Ah	OSCSTAT	_	PLLR	OSTS	HFIOFR	HFIOFL	MFIOFR	LFIOFR	HFIOFS	-0d0 0d00	-ddd dddd
09Bh	ADRESL	ADC Result	Register Lov	w						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09Ch	ADRESH	ADC Result	Register Hig	ıh						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09Dh	ADCON0	_			CHS<4:0>			GO/DONE	ADON	-000 0000	-000 0000
09Eh	ADCON1	ADFM		ADCS<2:0>		_	_	ADPRE	F<1:0>	000000	000000
09Fh	ADCON2		TRIGS	EL<3:0>		_	_	_	_	0000	0000

 $\textbf{Legend:} \quad x = \text{unknown}; \ u = \text{unchanged}; \ q = \text{value depends on condition}; \\ \textbf{\_= unimplemented}; \ r = \text{reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented}, \ read as `0'.$ 

Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only.

<sup>2:</sup> PIC12(L)F1572 only.

<sup>3:</sup> Unimplemented, read as '1'.

TABLE 3-10: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank	2				•	•	•	•	•	•	
10Ch	LATA	_	_	LATA	<5:4>	_		LATA<2:0>		xx -xxx	uu -uuu
10Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
10Eh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
10Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
110h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
111h	CM1CON0	C10N	C1OUT	C10E	C1POL	_	C1SP	C1HYS	C1SYNC	0000 -100	0000 -100
112h	CM1CON1	C1INTP	C1INTN	C1PCI	H<1:0>	_		C1NCH<2:0>		0000 -000	0000 -000
113h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
114h	_	Unimpleme								_	_
115h	CMOUT	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	MC1OUT	0	0
116h	BORCON	SBOREN	BORFS	_	_	_	_	_	BORRDY	10q	uuu
117h	FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAF	VR<1:0>	ADFVF	R<1:0>	0q00 0000	0q00 0000
118h	DAC1CON0	DACEN	_	DACOE	_		'SS<1:0>	_	_	0-0- 00	0-0- 00
119h	DAC1CON1	_	_	_			DACR<4:0	>		0 0000	0 0000
11Ah											
to 11Ch		Unimpleme	nted							_	_
11Dh	APFCON	RXDTSEL	CWGASEL	CWGBSEL	_	T1GSEL	TXCKSEL	P2SEL	P1SEL	000- 0000	000- 0000
11Eh	1	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
11Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	3										
18Ch	ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_		ANSA<2:0>		1 -111	1 -111
18Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
18Eh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
18Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
190h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
191h	PMADRL	Flash Progr	am Memory	Address Regi	ster Low Byte	)				0000 0000	0000 0000
192h	PMADRH	(3)	Flash Progra	am Memory A	Address Regis	ter High Byte				1000 0000	1000 0000
193h	PMDATL	Flash Progr	am Memory	Read Data Re	egister Low B	yte				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
194h	PMDATH	_	_	Flash Progra	am Memory R	ead Data Reg	gister High Byte			xx xxxx	uu uuuu
195h	PMCON1	(3)	CFGS	LWLO	FREE	WRERR	WREN	WR	RD	1000 x000	1000 q000
196h	PMCON2	Flash Progr	am Memory	Control Regis	ter 2	I		l .	I	0000 0000	0000 0000
197h	VREGCON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	_	VREGPM	Reserved	01	01
198h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
199h	RCREG	USART Red	ceive Data R	eaister						0000 0000	0000 0000
19Ah	TXREG		nsmit Data R							0000 0000	0000 0000
19Bh	SPBRGL			nta Register L	OW					0000 0000	0000 0000
19Ch	SPBRGH			ata Register F						0000 0000	0000 0000
19Dh	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 0000	
19Eh	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 0001	0000 0000
	BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	IALIN	SCKP	BRG16		WUE	ABDEN	01-0 0-00	01-0 0-00
19Fh			i RCIDI	_	i SCKP	I BR(-116	_	ı ∨∨!.I⊢	I ARDEN		

Legend: x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented; r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only. 2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

3: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

**TABLE 3-10:** SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other
										FOR, BOR	Resets
Bank											
20Ch	WPUA	_	_			WI	PUA<5:0>			11 1111	11 1111
20Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
20Eh to 21Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	5										
28Ch	ODCONA	_	_	ODA	<5:4>	_		ODA<2:0>		11 -111	11 -111
28Dh to 29Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	6										
30Ch	SLRCONA	_	_	SLRA	·<5:4>	_		SLRA<2:0>		11 -111	11 -111
30Dh to 31Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	7										
38Ch	INLVLA	_	_			INL	VLA<5:0>			11 1111	11 1111
38Dh to 390h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
391h	IOCAP	_	_			Ю	CAP<5:0>			00 0000	00 0000
392h	IOCAN	_				IO	CAN<5:0>			00 0000	00 0000
393h	IOCAF	_	_			Ю	CAF<5:0>			00 0000	00 0000
394h to 39Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	8										
40Ch to 41Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	9										
48Ch to 49Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_

**Legend:** x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented; r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'. **Note 1:** PIC12F1571/2 only.

2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

3: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

## TABLE 3-10: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

							(5511	, ,			
Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank	10										
50Ch to 51Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	11										
58Ch to 59Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	12										
60Ch to 61Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Bank	13										
68Ch to 690h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
691h	CWG1DBR	_	_			CWG	31DBR<5:0>			00 0000	00 0000
692h	CWG1DBF	_	_			CWC	S1DBF<5:0>			xx xxxx	xx xxxx
693h	CWG1CON0	G1EN	G10EB	G10EA	G1POLB	G1POLA	_	_	G1CS0	0000 00	0000 00
694h	CWG1CON1	G1ASD	LB<1:0>	G1ASD	LA<1:0>	_		G1IS<2:0>	T	0000 -000	0000 -000
695h	CWG1CON2	G1ASE	G1ARSEN	_	_	_	G1ASDSC1	G1ASDSFLT	_	0000-	0000-
696h to 69Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
Banks	s 14-26										
x0Ch/ x8Ch — x1Fh/ x9Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_

Legend: x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented; r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only. 2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

- 3: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

TABLE 3-10: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank	27									•	•
D8Ch	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
D8Dh	_	Unimplemen	nted							_	_
D8Eh	PWMEN	_	_	_	_	_	PWM3EN_A	PWM2EN_A	PWM1EN_A	000	000
D8Fh	PWMLD	_	_	_	_	_	PWM3LDA_A	PWM2LDA_A	PWM1LDA_A	000	000
D90h	PWMOUT	_	-	1	_	_	PWM3OUT_A	PWM2OUT_A	PWM1OUT_A	000	000
D91h	PWM1PHL					PH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D92h	PWM1PHH				F	PH<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D93h	PWM1DCL					DC<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D94h	PWM1DCH				[	OC<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D95h	PWM1PRL					PR<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D96h	PWM1PRH				F	PR<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D97h	PWM10FL					OF<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D98h	PWM10FH				(	OF<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D99h	PWM1TMRL				7	ΓMR<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D9Ah	PWM1TMRH				Т	MR<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
D9Bh	PWM1CON	PWM1EN	PWM10E	PWM1OUT	PWM1POL	PWM1M	IODE<1:0>	_	_	0000 00	0000 00
D9Ch	PWM1INTE	_	-		_	PWM10FIE	PWM1PHIE	PWM1DCIE	PWM1PRIE	000	000
D9Dh	PWM1INTF	_	_		_	PWM10FIF	PWM1PHIF	PWM1DCIF	PWM1PRIF	000	000
D9Eh	PWM1CLKCON	_	F	PWM1PS<2:0	)>	_	_	PWM10	CS<1:0>	-000 -000	-00000
D9Fh	PWM1LDCON	PWM1LDA	PWM1LDT	_	_	_	_	PWM1L	DS<1:0>	00000	0000
DA0h	PWM10FCON	_	PWM10	FM<1:0>	PWM10F0	_	_	PWM10	FS<1:0>	-000 -000	-00000
DA1h	PWM2PHL					PH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA2h	PWM2PHH				F	PH<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA3h	PWM2DCL					DC<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA4h	PWM2DCH				[	OC<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA5h	PWM2PRL					PR<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA6h	PWM2PRH				F	PR<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA7h	PWM2OFL					OF<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA8h	PWM2OFH				(	OF<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA9h	PWM2TMRL				1	ΓMR<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DAAh	PWM2TMRH				Т	MR<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DABh	PWM2CON	PWM2EN	PWM2OE	PWM2OUT	PWM2POL	PWM2N	IODE<1:0>	_	_	0000 00	0000 00
DACh	PWM2INTE	_	_	_	_	PWM2OFIE	PWM2PHIE	PWM2DCIE	PWM2PRIE	000	000
DADh	PWM2INTF	_			_	PWM2OFIF	PWM2PHIF	PWM2DCIF	PWM2PRIF	000	000
DAEh	PWM2CLKCON	_	F	PWM2PS<2:0	)>	_	_	PWM20	CS<1:0>	-000 -000	-00000
DAFh		PWM2LDA		_	_	_	_	PWM2L		00000	

**Legend:** x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented; r = value are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only.

<sup>2:</sup> PIC12(L)F1572 only.

<sup>3:</sup> Unimplemented, read as '1'.

TABLE 3-10: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank	27 (Continued)										
DB0h	PWM2OFCON	1	PWM2C	FM<1:0>	PWM2OFO	_	ı	PWM2O	FS<1:0>	-000 -000	-00000
DB1h	PWM3PHL					PH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DB2h	PWM3PHH				F	PH<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DB3h	PWM3DCL					DC<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DB4h	PWM3DCH				[	OC<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DB5h	PWM3PRL					PR<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DB6h	PWM3PRH				F	PR<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DB7h	PWM3OFL					OF<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA8h	PWM3OFH				(	OF<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DA9h	PWM3TMRL				7	MR<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DBAh	PWM3TMRH				Т	MR<15:8>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
DBBh	PWM3CON	PWM3EN	_	0000 00	0000 00						
DBCh	PWM3INTE	_	_	_	_	PWM3OFIE	PWM3PHIE	PWM3DCIE	PWM3PRIE	000	000
DBDh	PWM3INTF	_	_	_	_	PWM3OFIF	PWM3PHIF	PWM3DCIF	PWM3PRIF	000	000
DBEh	PWM3CLKCON	_	F	PWM3PS<2:0	)>	_	_	PWM30	CS<1:0>	-000 -000	-00000
DBFh	PWM3LDCON	PWM3LDA	PWM3LDT	_	_	_	_	PWM3L	DS<1:0>	00000	0000
DC0h	PWM3OFCON	_	PWM3O	FM<1:0>	PWM3OFO	_	_	PWM3O	FS<1:0>	-000 -000	-00000
Bank	28-30										
58Ch to 59Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_

**Legend:** x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented; r = value are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only.

**2:** PIC12(L)F1572 only.

3: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

TABLE 3-10: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

							(	, ,			
Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on All Other Resets
Bank	31										
F8Ch — FE3h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
FE4h	STATUS_ SHAD	_	_	ı	_		Z_SHAD	DC_SHAD	C_SHAD	xxx	uuu
FE5h	WREG_ SHAD	Working Re	gister Shado	w						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FE6h	BSR_ SHAD	_	_	1	Bank Select	Register Sha	dow			x xxxx	u uuuu
FE7h	PCLATH_ SHAD	_	Program Co	ounter Latch F	ligh Register	Shadow				-xxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FE8h	FSR0L_ SHAD	Indirect Dat	a Memory Ad	ddress 0 Low	Pointer Shado	ow				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FE9h	FSR0H_ SHAD	Indirect Dat	a Memory Ad	ddress 0 High	Pointer Shad	ow				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FEAh	FSR1L_ SHAD	Indirect Dat	a Memory Ad	ddress 1 Low	Pointer Shado	ow				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FEBh	FSR1H_ SHAD	Indirect Dat	a Memory Ad	ldress 1 High	Pointer Shad	ow				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FECh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
FEDh	STKPTR	_	_	_	Current Stac	k Pointer				1 1111	1 1111
FEEh	TOSL	Top-of-Stac	k Low Byte							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FEFh	TOSH	_	Top-of-Stack	K High Byte						-xxx xxxx	-uuu uuuu

Legend: x = unknown; u = unchanged; q = value depends on condition; — = unimplemented; r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

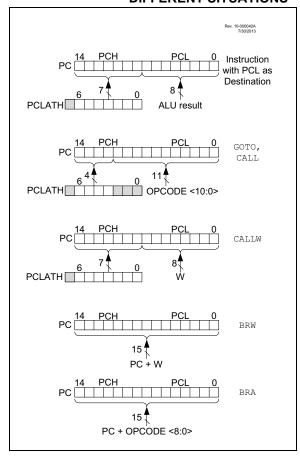
Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only. 2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

3: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

### 3.4 PCL and PCLATH

The Program Counter (PC) is 15 bits wide. The low byte comes from the PCL register, which is a readable and writable register. The high byte (PC<14:8>) is not directly readable or writable and comes from PCLATH. On any Reset, the PC is cleared. Figure 3-4 shows the five situations for the loading of the PC.

FIGURE 3-4: LOADING OF PC IN DIFFERENT SITUATIONS



### 3.4.1 MODIFYING PCL

Executing any instruction with the PCL register as the destination simultaneously causes the Program Counter PC<14:8> bits (PCH) to be replaced by the contents of the PCLATH register. This allows the entire contents of the Program Counter to be changed by writing the desired upper seven bits to the PCLATH register. When the lower eight bits are written to the PCL register, all 15 bits of the Program Counter will change to the values contained in the PCLATH register and those being written to the PCL register.

### 3.4.2 COMPUTED GOTO

A computed GOTO is accomplished by adding an offset to the Program Counter (ADDWF PCL). When performing a table read using a computed GOTO method, care should be exercised if the table location crosses a PCL memory boundary (each 256-byte block). Refer to Application Note AN556, "Implementing a Table Read" (DS00556).

### 3.4.3 COMPUTED FUNCTION CALLS

A computed function CALL allows programs to maintain tables of functions and provides another way to execute state machines or look-up tables. When performing a table read using a computed function CALL, care should be exercised if the table location crosses a PCL memory boundary (each 256-byte block).

If using the CALL instruction, the PCH<2:0> and PCL registers are loaded with the operand of the CALL instruction. PCH<6:3> is loaded with PCLATH<6:3>.

The CALLW instruction enables computed CALLS by combining PCLATH and W to form the destination address. A computed CALLW is accomplished by loading the W register with the desired address and executing CALLW. The PCL register is loaded with the value of W and PCH is loaded with PCLATH.

### 3.4.4 BRANCHING

The branching instructions add an offset to the PC. This allows relocatable code and code that crosses page boundaries. There are two forms of branching, BRW and BRA. The PC will have incremented to fetch the next instruction in both cases. When using either branching instruction, a PCL memory boundary may be crossed.

If using BRW, load the W register with the desired unsigned address and execute BRW. The entire PC will be loaded with the address, PC + 1 + W.

If using BRA, the entire PC will be loaded with PC + 1 +, the signed value of the operand of the BRA instruction.

### 3.5 Stack

All devices have a 16-level x 15-bit wide hardware stack (refer to Figures 3-5 through 3-8). The stack space is not part of either program or data space. The PC is PUSHed onto the stack when CALL or CALLW instructions are executed, or an interrupt causes a branch. The stack is POPed in the event of a RETURN, RETLW or RETFIE instruction execution. PCLATH is not affected by a PUSH or POP operation.

The stack operates as a circular buffer if the STVREN bit is programmed to '0' (Configuration Words). This means that after the stack has been PUSHed sixteen times, the seventeenth PUSH overwrites the value that was stored from the first PUSH. The eighteenth PUSH overwrites the second PUSH (and so on). The STKOVF and STKUNF flag bits will be set on an overflow/underflow, regardless of whether the Reset is enabled.

Note 1: There are no instructions/mnemonics called PUSH or POP. These are actions that occur from the execution of the CALL, CALLW, RETURN, RETLW and RETFIE instructions or the vectoring to an interrupt address.

#### 3.5.1 ACCESSING THE STACK

The stack is available through the TOSH, TOSL and STKPTR registers. STKPTR is the current value of the Stack Pointer. The TOSH:TOSL register pair points to the top of the stack. Both registers are read/writable. TOS is split into TOSH and TOSL due to the 15-bit size of the PC. To access the stack, adjust the value of STKPTR, which will position TOSH:TOSL, then read/write to TOSH:TOSL. The STKPTR is 5 bits to allow detection of overflow and underflow.

**Note:** Care should be taken when modifying the STKPTR while interrupts are enabled.

During normal program operation, CALL, CALLW and interrupts will increment STKPTR while RETLW, RETURN and RETFIE will decrement STKPTR. At any time, the STKPTR can be inspected to see how much stack is left. The STKPTR always points at the currently used place on the stack. Therefore, a CALL or CALLW will increment the STKPTR and then write the PC, and a return will unload the PC and then decrement the STKPTR.

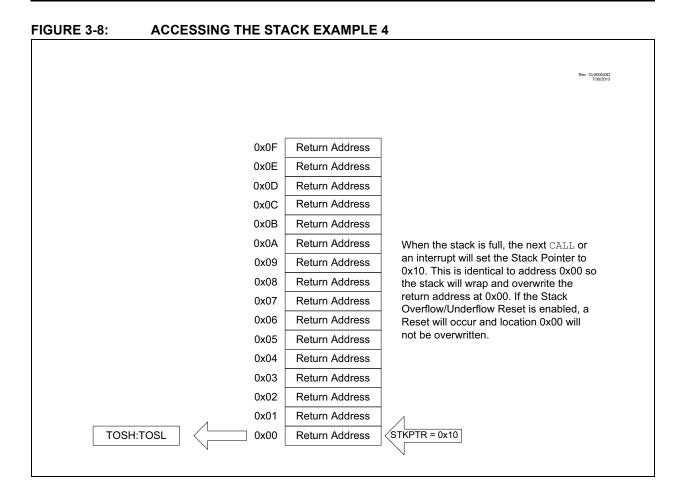
Reference Figure 3-5 through Figure 3-8 for examples of accessing the stack.

Stack Reset Disabled TOSH:TOSL 0x0F STKPTR = 0x1F (STVREN = 0) 0x0E 0x0D 0x0C 0x0B Initial Stack Configuration: 0x0A After Reset, the stack is empty. The 0x09 empty stack is initialized so the Stack 0x08 Pointer is pointing at 0x1F. If the Stack Overflow/Underflow Reset is enabled, the 0x07 TOSH/TOSL register will return '0'. If the 0x06 Stack Overflow/Underflow Reset is disabled, the TOSH/TOSL register will 0x05 return the contents of stack address 0x04 0x0F. 0x03 0x02 0x01 0x00 Stack Reset Enabled STKPTR = 0x1F TOSH:TOSL 0x0000 0x1F (STVREN = 1)

FIGURE 3-5: ACCESSING THE STACK EXAMPLE 1

FIGURE 3-6: **ACCESSING THE STACK EXAMPLE 2** 0x0F 0x0E 0x0D 0x0C 0x0B 0x0A This figure shows the stack configuration 0x09 after the first  ${\tt CALL}\,$  or a single interrupt. 80x0 If a RETURN instruction is executed, the return address will be placed in the 0x07 Program Counter and the Stack Pointer 0x06 decremented to the empty state (0x1F). 0x05 0x04 0x03 0x02 0x01 STKPTR = 0x00 TOSH:TOSL 0x00 Return Address

FIGURE 3-7: **ACCESSING THE STACK EXAMPLE 3** Rev. 10-000043C 7/30/2013 0x0F 0x0E 0x0D 0x0C After seven CALLs or six CALLs and an interrupt, the stack looks like the figure on 0x0B the left. A series of RETURN instructions will 0x0A repeatedly place the return addresses into the Program Counter and pop the stack. 0x09 0x08 0x07 TOSH:TOSL 0x06 Return Address STKPTR = 0x06 0x05 Return Address 0x04 Return Address 0x03 Return Address 0x02 Return Address 0x01 Return Address 0x00 Return Address



### 3.5.2 OVERFLOW/UNDERFLOW RESET

If the STVREN bit in the Configuration Words is programmed to '1', the device will be reset if the stack is PUSHed beyond the sixteenth level or POPed beyond the first level, setting the appropriate bits (STKOVF or STKUNF, respectively) in the PCON register.

## 3.6 Indirect Addressing

The INDFn registers are not physical registers. Any instruction that accesses an INDFn register actually accesses the register at the address specified by the File Select Registers (FSR). If the FSRn address specifies one of the two INDFn registers, the read will return '0' and the write will not occur (though Status bits may be affected). The FSRn register value is created by the pair, FSRnH and FSRnL.

The FSR registers form a 16-bit address that allows an addressing space with 65536 locations. These locations are divided into three memory regions:

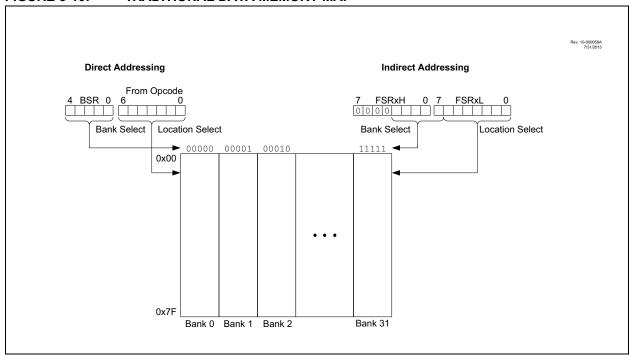
- · Traditional Data Memory
- · Linear Data Memory
- · Program Flash Memory

FIGURE 3-9: **INDIRECT ADDRESSING** 0x0000 0x0000 Traditional **Data Memory** 0x0FFF 0x0FFF 0x1000 Reserved 0x1FFF 0x2000 Linear **Data Memory** 0x29AF 0x29B0 Reserved 0x7FFF **FSR** 0x8000 0x0000 Address Range **Program** Flash Memory 0x7FFF 0xFFFF Not all memory regions are completely implemented. Consult device memory tables for memory limits. Note:

#### 3.6.1 TRADITIONAL DATA MEMORY

The traditional data memory is a region from FSR address, 0x000, to FSR address, 0xFFF. The addresses correspond to the absolute addresses of all SFR, GPR and common registers.

FIGURE 3-10: TRADITIONAL DATA MEMORY MAP



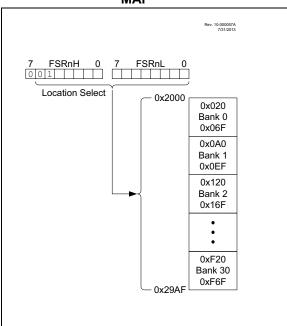
#### 3.6.2 LINEAR DATA MEMORY

The linear data memory is the region from FSR address, 0x2000, to FSR address, 0x29AF. This region is a virtual region that points back to the 80-byte blocks of GPR memory in all the banks.

Unimplemented memory reads as 0x00. Use of the linear data memory region allows buffers to be larger than 80 bytes because incrementing the FSR beyond one bank will go directly to the GPR memory of the next bank

The 16 bytes of common memory are not included in the linear data memory region.

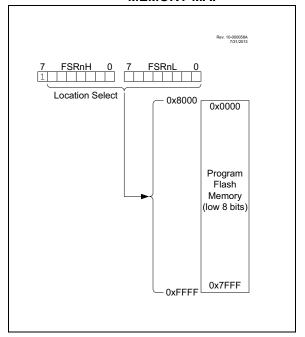
FIGURE 3-11: LINEAR DATA MEMORY MAP



#### 3.6.3 PROGRAM FLASH MEMORY

To make constant data access easier, the entire Program Flash Memory is mapped to the upper half of the FSR address space. When the MSb of FSRnH is set, the lower 15 bits are the address in program memory which will be accessed through INDF. Only the lower eight bits of each memory location are accessible via INDF. Writing to the Program Flash Memory cannot be accomplished via the FSR/INDF interface. All instructions that access Program Flash Memory via the FSR/INDF interface will require one additional instruction cycle to complete.

FIGURE 3-12: PROGRAM FLASH MEMORY MAP



### 4.0 DEVICE CONFIGURATION

Device configuration consists of Configuration Words, code protection and Device ID.

# 4.1 Configuration Words

There are several Configuration Word bits that allow different oscillator and memory protection options. These are implemented as Configuration Word 1 at 8007h and Configuration Word 2 at 8008h.

Note:

The DEBUG bit in the Configuration Words is managed automatically by device development tools, including debuggers and programmers. For normal device operation, this bit should be maintained as a '1'.

### 4.2 Register Definitions: Configuration Words

#### REGISTER 4-1: CONFIG1: CONFIGURATION WORD 1

U-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	U-1
_	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREN	<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	_
bit 13					bit 8

R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1
<u>CP<sup>(2)</sup></u>	MCLRE	PWRTE <sup>(1)</sup>	WDT	E<1:0>	_	FOSC	<1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	P = Programmable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'
'0' = Bit is cleared	'1' = Bit is set	n = Value when blank or after bulk erase

bit 13-12	Unimplemented: Read as '1'
-----------	----------------------------

bit 11 CLKOUTEN: Clock Out Enable bit

1 = Off - CLKOUT function is disabled; I/O or oscillator function on CLKOUT pin

0 = On - CLKOUT function is enabled on CLKOUT pin

bit 10-9 **BOREN<1:0>:** Brown-out Reset Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = On — Brown-out Reset is enabled; the SBOREN bit is ignored

10 = Sleep — Brown-out Reset is enabled while running and disabled in Sleep; the SBOREN bit is ignored

01 = SBODEN - Brown-out Reset is controlled by the SBOREN bit in the BORCON register

00 = Off — Brown-out Reset is disabled; the SBOREN bit is ignored

bit 8 Unimplemented: Read as '1'

bit 7 **CP:** Flash Program Memory Code Protection bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Off – Code protection is off; program memory can be read and written

0 = On – Code protection is on; program memory cannot be read or written externally

bit 6 MCLRE: MCLR/VPP Pin Function Select bit

If LVP bit = 1 (On):

This bit is ignored. MCLR/VPP pin function is MCLR; weak pull-up is enabled.

If LVP bit = 0 (Off)

1 = On  $-\overline{MCLR}/VPP$  pin function is  $\overline{MCLR}$ ; weak pull-up is enabled

0 = Off – MCLR/VPP pin function is a digital input, MCLR is internally disabled; weak pull-up is under control
of pin's WPU control bit

bit 5 **PWRTE:** Power-up Timer Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Off - PWRT is disabled

0 = On - PWRT is enabled

bit 4-3 **WDTE<1:0>:** Watchdog Timer Enable bits

11 = On – WDT is enabled; SWDTEN is ignored

10 = Sleep — WDT is enabled while running and disabled in Sleep; SWDTEN is ignored

01 = SWDTEN - WDT is controlled by the SWDTEN bit in the WDTCON register

00 = Off — WDT is disabled; SWDTEN is ignored

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '1'

bit 1-0 FOSC<1:0>: Oscillator Selection bits

11 = ECH - External Clock, High-Power mode: CLKI on CLKI

10 = ECM - External Clock, Medium Power mode: CLKI on CLKI

01 = ECL - External Clock, Low-Power mode: CLKI on CLKI

00 = INTOSC - I/O function on CLKI

Note 1: Enabling Brown-out Reset does not automatically enable the Power-up Timer.

Once enabled, code-protect can only be disabled by bulk erasing the device.

#### REGISTER 4-2: CONFIG2: CONFIGURATION WORD 2

R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1
LVP <sup>(1)</sup>	DEBUG <sup>(2)</sup>	LPBOREN	BORV <sup>(3)</sup>	STVREN	PLLEN
bit 13	•				bit 8

U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1
_	_	_	_	_	_	WRT	<1:0>
bit 7 bit 0							

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	P = Programmable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'
'0' = Bit is cleared	'1' = Bit is set	n = Value when blank or after bulk erase

bit 13 LVP: Low-Voltage Programming Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = On – Low-voltage programming is enabled, MCLR/VPP pin function is MCLR; MCLRE Configuration bit is ignored

 $0 = Off - High voltage on \overline{MCLR}/VPP$ must be used for programming

bit 12 **DEBUG**: Debugger Mode bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Off – In-Circuit Debugger is disabled; ICSPCLK and ICSPDAT are general purpose I/O pins

0 = On – In-Circuit Debugger is enabled; ICSPCLK and ICSPDAT are dedicated to the debugger

bit 11 LPBOREN: Low-Power Brown-out Reset Enable bit

1 = Off - Low-power Brown-out Reset is disabled

0 = On – Low-power Brown-out Reset is enabled

bit 10 **BORV:** Brown-out Reset Voltage Selection bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = Low - Brown-out Reset voltage (VBOR), low trip point selected

0 = High – Brown-out Reset voltage (VBOR), high trip point selected

bit 9 STVREN: Stack Overflow/Underflow Reset Enable bit

1 = On – Stack overflow or underflow will cause a Reset

0 = Off – Stack overflow or underflow will not cause a Reset

bit 8 PLLEN: PLL Enable bit

1 = On - 4xPLL is enabled

0 = Off - 4xPLL is disabled

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 1-0 WRT<1:0>: Flash Memory Self-Write Protection bits

2 kW Flash Memory (PIC12F1572):

11 = Off - Write protection is off

10 = Boot - 000h to 1FFh is write-protected, 200h to 7FFh may be modified by PMCON control

01 = Half - 000h to 3FFh is write-protected, 400h to 7FFh may be modified by PMCON control

00 = All - 000h to 7FFh is write-protected, no addresses may be modified by PMCON control

1 kW Flash Memory (PIC12(L)F1571):

11 = Off - Write protection is off

10 = Boot - 000h to 0FFh is write-protected, 100h to 3FFh may be modified by PMCON control

01 = Half - 000h to 1FFh is write-protected, 200h to 3FFh may be modified by PMCON control

00 = All - 000h to 3FFh is write-protected, no addresses may be modified by PMCON control

Note 1: This bit cannot be programmed to '0' when programming mode is entered via LVP.

2: The DEBUG bit in Configuration Words is managed automatically by device development tools, including debuggers and programmers. For normal device operation, this bit should be maintained as a '1'.

**3:** See VBOR parameter for specific trip point voltages.

#### 4.3 Code Protection

Code protection allows the device to be protected from unauthorized access. Internal access to the program memory is unaffected by any code protection setting.

#### 4.3.1 PROGRAM MEMORY PROTECTION

The entire program memory space is <u>protected</u> from external reads and writes <u>by</u> the  $\overline{CP}$  bit in the Configuration Words. When  $\overline{CP} = 0$ , external reads and writes of program memory are inhibited and a read will return all '0's. The CPU can continue to read program memory, regardless of the protection bit settings. Writing the program memory is dependent upon the write protection setting. See <u>Section 4.4</u> "Write <u>Protection"</u> for more information.

#### 4.4 Write Protection

Write protection allows the device to be protected from unintended self-writes. Applications, such as bootloader software, can be protected while allowing other regions of the program memory to be modified.

The WRT<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words define the size of the program memory block that is protected.

#### 4.5 User ID

Four memory locations (8000h-8003h) are designated as ID locations where the user can store checksum or other code identification numbers. These locations are readable and writable during normal execution. See Section 10.4 "User ID, Device ID and Configuration Word Access" for more information on accessing these memory locations. For more information on checksum calculation, see the "PIC12(L)F1571/2 Memory Programming Specification" (DS40001713).

#### 4.6 Device ID and Revision ID

The 14-bit Device ID word is located at 8006h and the 14-bit Revision ID is located at 8005h. These locations are read-only and cannot be erased or modified. See Section 10.4 "User ID, Device ID and Configuration Word Access" for more information on accessing these memory locations.

Development tools, such as device programmers and debuggers, may be used to read the Device ID and Revision ID.

# 4.7 Register Definitions: Device ID

# REGISTER 4-3: DEVICEID: DEVICE ID REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEV<13:8>							
bit 13					bit 8		

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
	DEV<7:0>							
bit 7							bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

'0' = Bit is cleared '1' = Bit is set x = Bit is unknown

bit 13-0 **DEV<13:0>:** Device ID bits

Refer to Table 4-1 to determine what these bits will read on which device. A value of 3FFFh is invalid.

Note 1: This location cannot be written.

#### REGISTER 4-4: REVISIONID: REVISION ID REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R	R	R	R	R	R		
REV<13:8>							
bit 13					bit 8		

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
	REV<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0		

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

'0' = Bit is cleared '1' = Bit is set x = Bit is unknown

bit 13-0 **REV<13:0>:** Revision ID bits

These bits are used to identify the device revision.

Note 1: This location cannot be written.

#### TABLE 4-1: DEVICE ID VALUES

DEVICE	Device ID	Revision ID
PIC12F1571	3051h	2xxxh
PIC12LF1571	3053h	2xxxh
PIC12F1572	3050h	2xxxh
PIC12LF1572	3052h	2xxxh

NOTES:

#### 5.0 OSCILLATOR MODULE

#### 5.1 Overview

The oscillator module has a wide variety of clock sources and selection features that allow it to be used in a wide range of applications, while maximizing performance and minimizing power consumption. Figure 5-1 illustrates a block diagram of the oscillator module.

Clock sources can be supplied from external oscillators, quartz crystal resonators, ceramic resonators and Resistor-Capacitor (RC) circuits. In addition, the system clock source can be supplied from one of two internal oscillators and PLL circuits, with a choice of speeds selectable via software. Additional clock features include:

- Selectable system clock source between external or internal sources via software
- Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) ensures stability of crystal oscillator sources

The oscillator module can be configured in one of the following clock modes:

- ECL External Clock Low-Power mode (0 MHz to 0.5 MHz)
- ECM External Clock Medium Power mode (0.5 MHz to 4 MHz)
- 3. ECH External Clock High-Power mode (4 MHz to 32 MHz)
- 4. INTOSC Internal Oscillator (31 kHz to 32 MHz)

Clock Source modes are selected by the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words. The FOSC bits determine the type of oscillator that will be used when the device is first powered.

The ECH, ECM, and ECL Clock modes rely on an external logic level signal as the device clock source.

The INTOSC internal oscillator block produces low, medium and high-frequency clock sources, designated as LFINTOSC, MFINTOSC and HFINTOSC (see Internal Oscillator Block, Figure 5-1). A wide selection of device clock frequencies may be derived from these three clock sources.

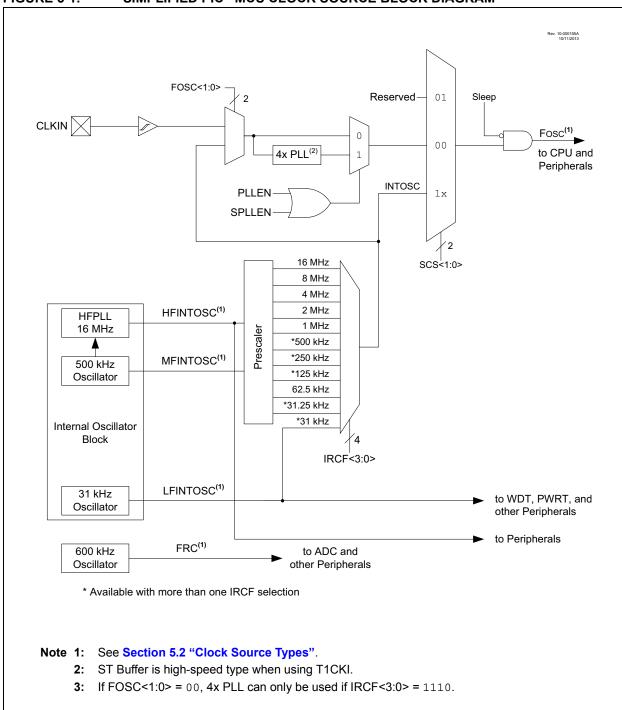


FIGURE 5-1: SIMPLIFIED PIC® MCU CLOCK SOURCE BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 5.2 Clock Source Types

Clock sources can be classified as external or internal.

External clock sources rely on external circuitry for the clock source to function.

Internal clock sources are contained within the oscillator module. The internal oscillator block has two internal oscillators and a dedicated Phase-Locked Loop (HFPLL) that are used to generate three internal system clock sources: the 16 MHz High-Frequency Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC), 500 kHz Medium Frequency Internal Oscillator (MFINTOSC) and the 31 kHz Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator (LFINTOSC).

The system clock can be selected between external or internal clock sources via the System Clock Select (SCS<1:0>) bits in the OSCCON register. See Section 5.3 "Clock Switching" for additional information.

#### 5.2.1 EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCES

An external clock source can be used as the device system clock by performing one of the following actions:

- Program the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words to select an external clock source that will be used as the default system clock upon a device Reset.
- Write the SCS<1:0> bits in the OSCCON register to switch the system clock source to:
  - Timer1 oscillator during run time, or
  - An external clock source determined by the value of the FOSCx bits.

See Section 5.3 "Clock Switching" for more information.

#### 5.2.1.1 EC Mode

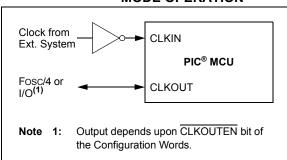
The External Clock (EC) mode allows an externally generated logic level signal to be the system clock source. When operating in this mode, an external clock source is connected to the CLKIN input. CLKOUT is available for general purpose I/Os or CLKOUT. Figure 5-2 shows the pin connections for EC mode.

EC mode has three power modes to select from through the FOSCx bits in the Configuration Words:

- ECH High power, 4-20 MHz
- ECM Medium power, 0.5-4 MHz
- ECL Low power, 0-0.5 MHz

The Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) is disabled when EC mode is selected. Therefore, there is no delay in operation after a Power-on Reset (POR) or wake-up from Sleep. Because the PIC® MCU design is fully static, stopping the external clock input will have the effect of halting the device while leaving all data intact. Upon restarting the external clock, the device will resume operation as if no time had elapsed.

FIGURE 5-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK (EC) MODE OPERATION



#### 5.2.2 INTERNAL CLOCK SOURCES

The device may be configured to use the internal oscillator block as the system clock by performing one of the following actions:

- Program the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words to select the INTOSC clock source, which will be used as the default system clock upon a device Reset.
- Write the SCS<1:0> bits in the OSCCON register to switch the system clock source to the internal oscillator during run time. See Section 5.3 "Clock Switching" for more information.

In **INTOSC** mode, CLKIN is available for general purpose I/O. CLKOUT is available for general purpose I/O or CLKOUT.

The function of the OSC2/CLKOUT pin is determined by the CLKOUTEN bit in the Configuration Words.

The internal oscillator block has two independent oscillators and a dedicated Phase-Locked Loop, HFPLL, that can produce one of three internal system clock sources.

- The HFINTOSC (High-Frequency Internal Oscillator) is factory calibrated and operates at 16 MHz. The HFINTOSC source is generated from the 500 kHz MFINTOSC source and the dedicated Phase-Locked Loop, HFPLL. The frequency of the HFINTOSC can be user-adjusted via software using the OSCTUNE register (Register 5-3).
- 2. The **MFINTOSC** (Medium Frequency Internal Oscillator) is factory calibrated and operates at 500 kHz. The frequency of the MFINTOSC can be user-adjusted via software using the OSCTUNE register (Register 5-3).
- The LFINTOSC (Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator) is uncalibrated and operates at 31 kHz.

#### 5.2.2.1 HFINTOSC

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) is a factory calibrated 16 MHz internal clock source. The frequency of the HFINTOSC can be altered via software using the OSCTUNE register (Register 5-3).

The output of the HFINTOSC connects to a postscaler and multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). One of multiple frequencies derived from the HFINTOSC can be selected via software using the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. See Section 5.2.2.8 "Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing" for more information.

The HFINTOSC is enabled by:

- Configuring the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register for the desired HF frequency, and
- Setting FOSC<1:0> = 00, or
- Setting the System Clock Source x (SCSx) bits of the OSCCON register to '1x'.

A fast start-up oscillator allows internal circuits to power up and stabilize before switching to HFINTOSC.

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit (HFIOFR) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the HFINTOSC is running.

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Status Locked bit (HFIOFL) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the HFINTOSC is running within 2% of its final value.

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Stable bit (HFIOFS) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the HFINTOSC is running within 0.5% of its final value.

#### 5.2.2.2 MFINTOSC

The Medium Frequency Internal Oscillator (MFINTOSC) is a factory calibrated 500 kHz internal clock source. The frequency of the MFINTOSC can be altered via software using the OSCTUNE register (Register 5-3).

The output of the MFINTOSC connects to a postscaler and multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). One of nine frequencies derived from the MFINTOSC can be selected via software using the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. See Section 5.2.2.8 "Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing" for more information.

The MFINTOSC is enabled by:

- Configuring the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register for the desired HF frequency, and
- Setting FOSC<1:0> = 00, or
- Setting the System Clock Source x (SCSx) bits of the OSCCON register to '1x'

The Medium Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit (MFIOFR) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the MFINTOSC is running.

# 5.2.2.3 Internal Oscillator Frequency Adjustment

The 500 kHz internal oscillator is factory calibrated. This internal oscillator can be adjusted in software by writing to the OSCTUNE register (Register 5-3). Since the HFINTOSC and MFINTOSC clock sources are derived from the 500 kHz internal oscillator, a change in the OSCTUNE register value will apply to both.

The default value of the OSCTUNE register is '0'. The value is a 6-bit two's complement number. A value of 1Fh will provide an adjustment to the maximum frequency. A value of 20h will provide an adjustment to the minimum frequency.

When the OSCTUNE register is modified, the oscillator frequency will begin shifting to the new frequency. Code execution continues during this shift. There is no indication that the shift has occurred.

OSCTUNE does not affect the LFINTOSC frequency. Operation of features that depends on the LFINTOSC clock source frequency, such as the Power-up Timer (PWRT), Watchdog Timer (WDT) and peripherals, are *not* affected by the change in frequency.

#### 5.2.2.4 LFINTOSC

The Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator (LFINTOSC) is an uncalibrated 31 kHz internal clock source.

The output of the LFINTOSC connects to a multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). Select 31 kHz, via software, using the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. See Section 5.2.2.8 "Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing" for more information. The LFINTOSC is also the frequency for the Power-up Timer (PWRT), Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM).

The LFINTOSC is enabled by selecting 31 kHz (IRCF<3:0> (OSCCON<6:3>) = 0000) as the system clock source (SCS<1:0> (OSCCON<1:0>) = 1x) or when any of the following are enabled:

- Configure the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register for the desired LF frequency, and
- Set FOSC<1:0> = 00, or
- Set the System Clock Source x (SCSx) bits of the OSCCON register to '1x'

Peripherals that use the LFINTOSC are:

- Power-up Timer (PWRT)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit (LFIOFR) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the LFINTOSC is running.

#### 5.2.2.5 FRC

The FRC clock is an uncalibrated, nominal 600 kHz peripheral clock source.

The FRC is automatically turned on by the peripherals requesting the FRC clock.

The FRC clock will continue to run during Sleep.

# 5.2.2.6 Internal Oscillator Frequency Selection

The system clock speed can be selected via software using the Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bits IRCF<3:0> of the OSCCON register.

The postscaler outputs of the 16 MHz HFINTOSC, 500 kHz MFINTOSC and 31 kHz LFINTOSC output connect to a multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). The Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bits, IRCF<3:0> of the OSCCON register, select the frequency output of the internal oscillators. One of the following frequencies can be selected via software:

- 32 MHz (requires 4x PLL)
- 16 MHz
- 8 MHz
- 4 MHz
- 2 MHz
- 1 MHz
- 500 kHz (default after Reset)
- 250 kHz
- 125 kHz
- 62.5 kHz
- 31.25 kHz

Note:

• 31 kHz (LFINTOSC)

Following any Reset, the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register are set to '0111' and the frequency selection is set to 500 kHz. The user can modify the IRCFx bits to select a different frequency.

The IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register allow duplicate selections for some frequencies. These duplicate choices can offer system design trade-offs. Lower power consumption can be obtained when changing oscillator sources for a given frequency. Faster transition times can be obtained between frequency changes that use the same oscillator source.

# 5.2.2.7 32 MHz Internal Oscillator Frequency Selection

The internal oscillator block can be used with the 4x PLL associated with the external oscillator block to produce a 32 MHz internal system clock source. The following settings are required to use the 32 MHz internal clock source:

- The FOSCx bits in the Configuration Words must be set to use the INTOSC source as the device system clock (FOSC<1:0> = 00).
- The SCSx bits in the OSCCON register must be cleared to use the clock determined by FOSC<1:0> in the Configuration Words (SCS<1:0> = 00).
- The IRCFx bits in the OSCCON register must be set to the 8 MHz HFINTOSC to use (IRCF<3:0> = 1110).
- The SPLLEN bit in the OSCCON register must be set to enable the 4x PLL or the PLLEN bit of the Configuration Words must be programmed to a '1'.

Note: When using the PLLEN bit of the Configuration Words, the 4x PLL cannot be disabled by software and the 8 MHz HFINTOSC option will no longer be available.

The 4x PLL is not available for use with the internal oscillator when the SCSx bits of the OSCCON register are set to '1x'. The SCSx bits must be set to '00' to use the 4x PLL with the internal oscillator.

# 5.2.2.8 Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing

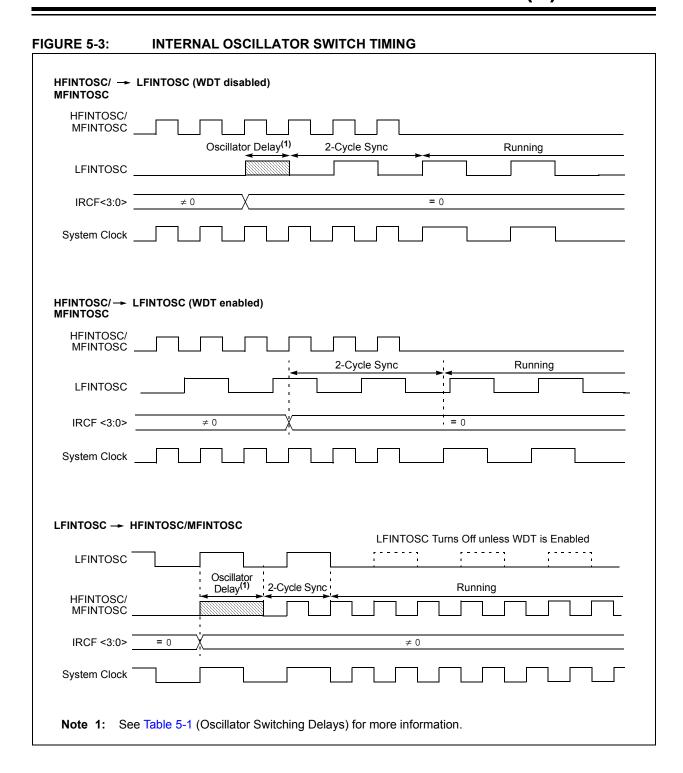
When switching between the HFINTOSC, MFINTOSC and the LFINTOSC, the new oscillator may already be shut down to save power (see Figure 5-3). If this is the case, there is a delay after the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register are modified before the frequency selection takes place. The OSCSTAT register will reflect the current active status of the HFINTOSC, MFINTOSC and LFINTOSC oscillators. The sequence of a frequency selection is as follows:

- IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register are modified.
- If the new clock is shut down, a clock start-up delay is started.
- Clock switch circuitry waits for a falling edge of the current clock.
- The current clock is held low and the clock switch circuitry waits for a rising edge in the new clock.
- 5. The new clock is now active.
- 6. The OSCSTAT register is updated as required.
- 7. Clock switch is complete.

See Figure 5-3 for more details.

If the internal oscillator speed is switched between two clocks of the same source, there is no start-up delay before the new frequency is selected. Clock switching time delays are shown in Table 5-1.

Start-up delay specifications are located in the oscillator tables of **Section 26.0** "Electrical **Specifications**".



# 5.3 Clock Switching

The system clock source can be switched between external and internal clock sources via software using the System Clock Select (SCSx) bits of the OSCCON register. The following clock sources can be selected using the SCSx bits:

- Default system oscillator determined by FOSCx bits in the Configuration Words
- · Timer1 32 kHz crystal oscillator
- Internal Oscillator Block (INTOSC)

# 5.3.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECT (SCSx) BITS

The System Clock Select (SCSx) bits of the OSCCON register select the system clock source that is used for the CPU and peripherals.

- When the SCSx bits of the OSCCON register = 00, the system clock source is determined by the value of the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words.
- When the SCSx bits of the OSCCON register = 01, the system clock source is the Timer1 oscillator.
- When the SCSx bits of the OSCCON register = 1x, the system clock source is chosen by the internal oscillator frequency selected by the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. After a Reset, the SCSx bits of the OSCCON register are always cleared.

Note: Any automatic clock switch does not update the SCSx bits of the OSCCON register. The user can monitor the OSTS bit of the OSCSTAT register to determine the current system clock source.

When switching between clock sources, a delay is required to allow the new clock to stabilize. These oscillator delays are shown in Table 5-1.

### 5.4 Clock Switching Before Sleep

When clock switching from an old clock to a new clock is requested, just prior to entering Sleep mode, it is necessary to confirm that the switch is complete before the SLEEP instruction is executed. Failure to do so may result in an incomplete switch and consequential loss of the system clock altogether. Clock switching is confirmed by monitoring the clock status bits in the OSCSTAT register. Switch confirmation can be accomplished by sensing that the ready bit for the new clock is set or the ready bit for the old clock is cleared. For example, when switching between the internal oscillator with the PLL and the internal oscillator without the PLL. monitor the PLLR bit. When PLLR is set, the switch to 32 MHz operation is complete. Conversely, when PLLR is cleared, the switch from 32 MHz operation to the selected internal clock is complete.

TABLE 5-1: OSCILLATOR SWITCHING DELAYS

Switch From	Switch To	Frequency	Oscillator Delay
Sleep/POR	LFINTOSC <sup>(1)</sup> MFINTOSC <sup>(1)</sup> HFINTOSC <sup>(1)</sup>	31 kHz 31.25 kHz-500 kHz 31.25 kHz-16 MHz	Oscillator Warm-up Delay (TWARM) <sup>(2)</sup>
Sleep/POR	EC <sup>(1)</sup>	DC – 32 MHz	2 cycles
LFINTOSC	EC <sup>(1)</sup>	DC – 32 MHz	1 cycle of each
Any Clock Source	MFINTOSC <sup>(1)</sup> HFINTOSC <sup>(1)</sup>	31.25 kHz-500 kHz 31.25 kHz-16 MHz	2 μs (approx.)
Any Clock Source	LFINTOSC <sup>(1)</sup>	31 kHz	1 cycle of each
PLL Inactive	PLL Active	16-32 MHz	2 ms (approx.)

Note 1: PLL inactive.

2: See Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications".

## 5.5 Register Definitions: Oscillator Control

#### REGISTER 5-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
SPLLEN		IRCF	<3:0>	_	SCS	<1:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **SPLLEN:** Software PLL Enable bit If PLLEN in Configuration Words = 1:

SPLLEN bit is ignored. 4x PLL is always enabled (subject to oscillator requirements).

If PLLEN in Configuration Words = 0:

1 = 4x PLL is enabled 0 = 4x PLL is disabled

bit 6-3 IRCF<3:0>: Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bits

1111 = 16 MHz HF

1110 = 8 MHz or 32 MHz HF (see Section 5.2.2.1 "HFINTOSC")

1101 = 4 MHz HF 1100 = 2 MHz HF 1011 = 1 MHz HF 1010 = 500 kHz HF<sup>(1)</sup> 1001 = 250 kHz HF<sup>(1)</sup> 1000 = 125 kHz HF<sup>(1)</sup>

0111 = 500 kHz MF (default upon Reset)

0110 = 250 kHz MF 0101 = 125 kHz MF 0100 = 62.5 kHz MF 0011 = 31.25 kHz HF<sup>(1)</sup> 0010 = 31.25 kHz MF 000x = 31 kHz LF

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 SCS<1:0>: System Clock Select bits

1x = Internal oscillator block01 = Timer1 oscillator

00 = Clock determined by FOSC<1:0> in Configuration Words

Note 1: Duplicate frequency derived from HFINTOSC.

### REGISTER 5-2: OSCSTAT: OSCILLATOR STATUS REGISTER

U-0	R-0/q	R-q/q	R-0/q	R-0/q	R-q/q	R-0/q	R-0/q
_	PLLR	OSTS	HFIOFR	HFIOFL	MFIOFR	LFIOFR	HFIOFS
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit q = Conditional bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 6 **PLLR** 4x PLL Ready bit

1 = 4x PLL is ready 0 = 4x PLL is not ready

bit 5 Oscillator Start-up Timer Status bit

1 = Running from the clock defined by the FOSC<1:0> bits of the Configuration Words

0 = Running from an internal oscillator (FOSC<1:0> = 00)

bit 4 HFIOFR: High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit

1 = HFINTOSC is ready 0 = HFINTOSC is not ready

bit 3 **HFIOFL:** High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Locked bit

1 = HFINTOSC is at least 2% accurate 0 = HFINTOSC is not 2% accurate

bit 2 MFIOFR: Medium Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit

1 = MFINTOSC is ready0 = MFINTOSC is not ready

bit 1 LFIOFR: Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit

1 = LFINTOSC is ready
0 = LFINTOSC is not ready

bit 0 HFIOFS: High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Stable bit

1 = HFINTOSC is at least 0.5% accurate 0 = HFINTOSC is not 0.5% accurate

#### REGISTER 5-3: OSCTUNE: OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_			TUN<	<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TUN<5:0>:** Frequency Tuning bits

100000 = Minimum frequency

•

.

111111 =

000000 = Oscillator module is running at the factory-calibrated frequency

000001 =

•

•

011110 =

011111 = Maximum frequency

#### TABLE 5-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CLOCK SOURCES

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
OSCCON	SPLLEN		IRCF	<sup>:</sup> <3:0>		_	SCS	55	
OSCSTAT	_	PLLR	OSTS	HFIOFR	HFIOFL	MFIOFR	LFIOFR	HFIOFS	56
OSCTUNE	_	_		TUN<5:0>					57
T1CON	TMR10	CS<1:0>	T1CKF	PS<1:0>	_	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N	167

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by clock sources.

#### TABLE 5-3: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH CLOCK SOURCES

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFICA	13:8	_	_	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BORE	N<1:0>	_	40
CONFIG1	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDT	E<1:0>	_	FOSC	C<1:0>	42

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by clock sources.

NOTES:

### 6.0 RESETS

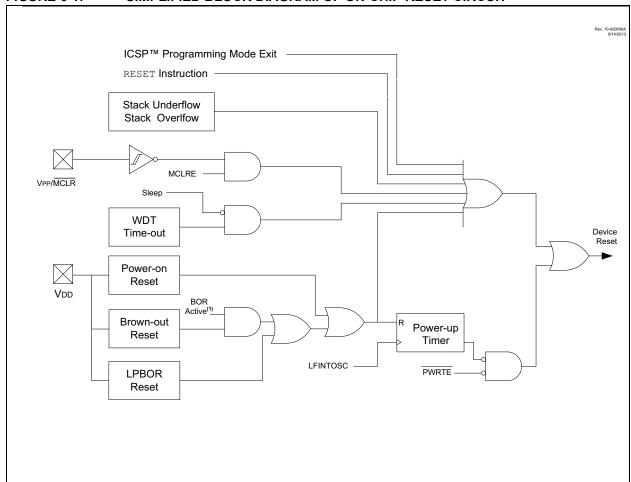
There are multiple ways to reset this device:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Low-Power Brown-out Reset (LPBOR)
- MCLR Reset
- WDT Reset
- RESET instruction
- · Stack Overflow
- Stack Underflow
- · Programming mode exit

To allow VDD to stabilize, an optional Power-up Timer can be enabled to extend the Reset time after a BOR or POR event.

A simplified block diagram of the On-Chip Reset Circuit is shown in Figure 6-1.

FIGURE 6-1: SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ON-CHIP RESET CIRCUIT



#### 6.1 Power-on Reset (POR)

The POR circuit holds the device in Reset until VDD has reached an acceptable level for minimum operation. Slow rising VDD, fast operating speeds or analog performance may require greater than minimum VDD. The PWRT, BOR or MCLR features can be used to extend the start-up period until all device operation conditions have been met.

#### 6.1.1 POWER-UP TIMER (PWRT)

The Power-up Timer provides a nominal 64 ms time-out on a POR or Brown-out Reset.

The device is held in Reset as long as PWRT is active. The PWRT delay allows additional time for the VDD to rise to an acceptable level. The Power-up Timer is enabled by clearing the PWRTE bit in the Configuration Words.

The Power-up Timer starts after the release of the POR and BOR.

For additional information, refer to Application Note AN607, "Power-up Trouble Shooting" (DS00000607).

### 6.2 Brown-out Reset (BOR)

The BOR circuit holds the device in Reset when VDD reaches a selectable minimum level. Between the POR and BOR, complete voltage range coverage for execution protection can be implemented.

The Brown-out Reset module has four operating modes controlled by the BOREN<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words. The four operating modes are:

- · BOR is always on
- · BOR is off when in Sleep
- · BOR is controlled by software
- · BOR is always off

Refer to Table 6-1 for more information.

The Brown-out Reset voltage level is selectable by configuring the BORV bit in the Configuration Words.

A VDD noise rejection filter prevents the BOR from triggering on small events. If VDD falls below VBOR for a duration greater than parameter, TBORDC, the device will reset. See Figure 6-2 for more information.

TABLE 6-1: BOR OPERATING MODES

BOREN<1:0>	SBOREN	Device Mode	BOR Mode	Instruction Execution upon: Release of POR or Wake-up from Sleep
11	Х	х	Active	Waits for BOR ready <sup>(1)</sup> (BORRDY = 1)
1.0	V	Awake	Active	Waits for BOR ready
10	X	Sleep	Disabled	(BORRDY = 1)
01	1	х	Active	Waits for BOR ready <sup>(1)</sup> (BORRDY = 1)
	0	Х	Disabled	Begins immediately
00	Х	Х	Disabled	(BORRDY = x)

Note 1: In these specific cases, "release of POR" and "wake-up from Sleep", there is no delay in start-up. The BOR ready flag (BORRDY = 1) will be set before the CPU is ready to execute instructions because the BOR circuit is forced on by the BOREN<1:0> bits.

#### 6.2.1 BOR IS ALWAYS ON

When the BORENx bits of the Configuration Words are programmed to '11', the BOR is always on. The device start-up will be delayed until the BOR is ready and VDD is higher than the BOR threshold.

BOR protection is active during Sleep. The BOR does not delay wake-up from Sleep.

#### 6.2.2 BOR IS OFF IN SLEEP

When the BORENx bits of the Configuration Words are programmed to '10', the BOR is on, except in Sleep. The device start-up will be delayed until the BOR is ready and VDD is higher than the BOR threshold.

BOR protection is not active during Sleep. The device wake-up will be delayed until the BOR is ready.

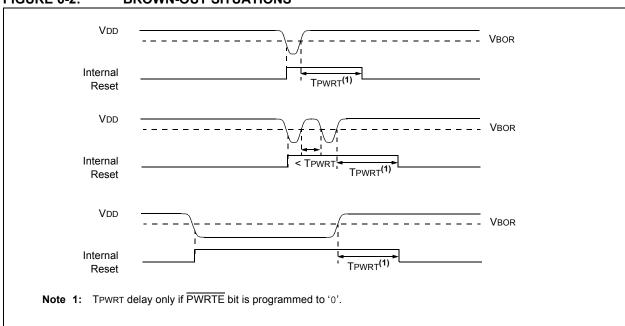
#### 6.2.3 BOR CONTROLLED BY SOFTWARE

When the BORENx bits of the Configuration Words are programmed to '01', the BOR is controlled by the SBOREN bit of the BORCON register. The device start-up is not delayed by the BOR ready condition or the VDD level.

BOR protection begins as soon as the BOR circuit is ready. The status of the BOR circuit is reflected in the BORRDY bit of the BORCON register.

BOR protection is unchanged by Sleep.

FIGURE 6-2: BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS



### 6.3 Register Definitions: BOR Control

#### REGISTER 6-1: BORCON: BROWN-OUT RESET CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-1/u	R/W-0/u	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-q/u
SBOREN	BORFS <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	BORRDY
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Value depends on condition

bit 7 SBOREN: Software Brown-out Reset Enable bit

If BOREN<1:0> in Configuration Words = 01:

1 = BOR is enabled

0 = BOR is disabled

If BOREN <1:0> in Configuration Words ≠ 01:

SBOREN is read/write, but has no effect on the BOR.

bit 6 **BORFS:** Brown-out Reset Fast Start bit<sup>(1)</sup>

If BOREN <1:0> = 10 (Disabled in Sleep) or BOREN<1:0> = 01 (Under software control):

1 = Band gap is forced on always (covers Sleep/wake-up/operating cases)

0 = Band gap operates normally and may turn off

If BOREN<1:0> = 11 (Always On) or BOREN<1:0> = 00 (Always Off):

BORFS is read/write, but has no effect on the BOR.

bit 5-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 BORRDY: Brown-out Reset Circuit Ready Status bit

1 = The Brown-out Reset circuit is active0 = The Brown-out Reset circuit is inactive

**Note 1:** BOREN<1:0> bits are located in the Configuration Words.

# 6.4 Low-Power Brown-out Reset (LPBOR)

The Low-Power Brown-out Reset (LPBOR) operates like the BOR to detect low-voltage conditions on the VDD pin. When too low of a voltage is detected, the device is held in Reset. When this occurs, a register bit (BOR) is changed to indicate that a BOR Reset has occurred. The BOR bit in PCON is used for both BOR and the LPBOR. Refer to Register 6-2.

The LPBOR Voltage Threshold (VLPBOR) has a wider tolerance than the BOR (VBOR), but requires much less current (LPBOR current) to operate. The LPBOR is intended for use when the BOR is configured as disabled (BOREN<1:0> = 00) or disabled in Sleep mode (BOREN<1:0> = 10).

Refer to Figure 6-1 to see how the LPBOR interacts with other modules.

#### 6.4.1 ENABLING LPBOR

The LPBOR is controlled by the LPBOR bit of the Configuration Words. When the device is erased, the LPBOR module defaults to disabled.

### 6.5 MCLR

The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  is an optional external input that can reset the device. The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  function is controlled by the MCLRE and LVP bits of the Configuration Words (Table 6-2).

TABLE 6-2: MCLR CONFIGURATION

MCLRE	LVP	MCLR
0	0	Disabled
1	0	Enabled
х	1	Enabled

#### 6.5.1 MCLR ENABLED

When MCLR is enabled and the pin is held low, the device is held in Reset. The MCLR pin is connected to VDD through an internal weak pull-up.

The device has a noise filter in the MCLR Reset path. The filter will detect and ignore small pulses.

Note:	A Reset does not drive the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin low.

### 6.5.2 MCLR DISABLED

When MCLR is disabled, the pin functions as a general purpose input and the internal weak pull-up is under software control. See Section 11.3 "PORTA Registers" for more information.

#### 6.6 Watchdog Timer (WDT) Reset

The Watchdog Timer generates a Reset if the firmware does not issue a CLRWDT instruction within the time-out period. The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits in the STATUS register are changed to indicate the WDT Reset. See Section 9.0 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" for more information.

#### 6.7 RESET Instruction

A RESET instruction will cause a device Reset. The  $\overline{\text{RI}}$  bit in the PCON register will be set to '0'. See Table 6-4 for default conditions after a RESET instruction has occurred.

#### 6.8 Stack Overflow/Underflow Reset

The device can reset when the Stack overflows or underflows. The STKOVF or STKUNF bits of the PCON register indicate the Reset condition. These Resets are enabled by setting the STVREN bit in the Configuration Words. See Section 3.5.2 "Overflow/Underflow Reset" for more information.

#### 6.9 Programming Mode Exit

Upon exit of Programming mode, the device will behave as if a POR had just occurred.

#### 6.10 Power-up Timer

The Power-up Timer optionally delays device execution after a BOR or POR event. This timer is typically used to allow VDD to stabilize before allowing the device to start running.

The Power-up Timer is controlled by the  $\overline{\text{PWRTE}}$  bit of the Configuration Words.

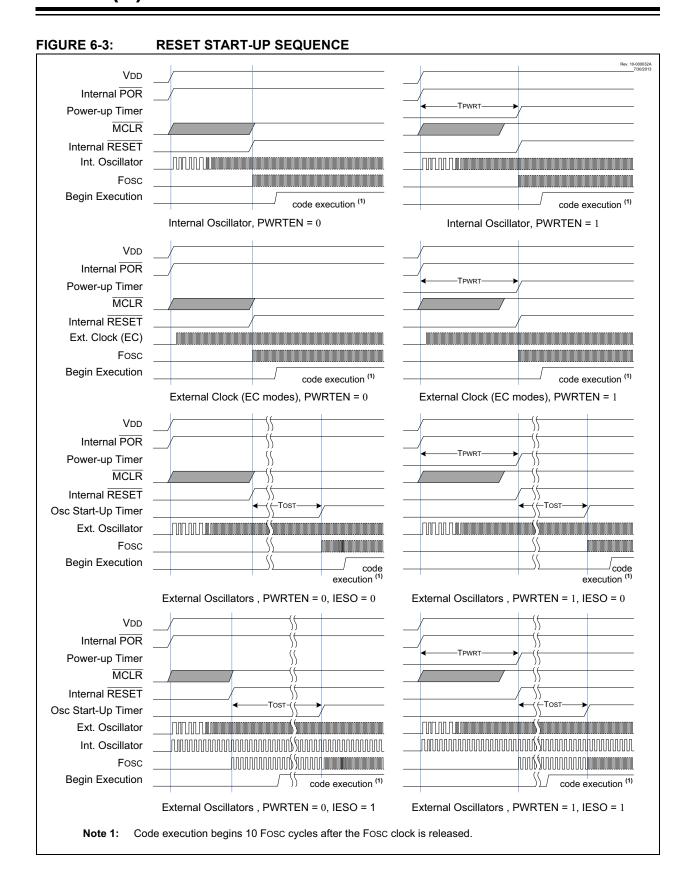
#### 6.11 Start-up Sequence

Upon the release of a POR or BOR, the following must occur before the device will begin executing:

- Power-up Timer runs to completion (if enabled).
- 2. MCLR must be released (if enabled).

The total time-out will vary based on oscillator configuration and Power-up Timer configuration. See Section 5.0 "Oscillator Module" for more information.

The Power-up Timer runs independently of a MCLR Reset. If MCLR is kept low long enough, the Power-up Timer will expire. Upon bringing MCLR high, the device will begin execution after 10 Fosc cycles (see Figure 6-3). This is useful for testing purposes or to synchronize more than one device operating in parallel.



# 6.12 Determining the Cause of a Reset

Upon any Reset, multiple bits in the STATUS and PCON registers are updated to indicate the cause of the Reset. Table 6-3 and Table 6-4 show the Reset conditions of these registers.

TABLE 6-3: RESET STATUS BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

STKOVF	STKUNF	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	то	PD	Condition
0	0	1	1	1	0	х	1	1	Power-on Reset
0	0	1	1	1	0	x	0	х	Illegal, TO is Set on POR
0	0	1	1	1	0	x	х	0	Illegal, PD is Set on POR
0	0	u	1	1	u	0	1	1	Brown-out Reset
u	u	0	u	u	u	u	0	u	WDT Reset
u	u	u	u	u	u	u	0	0	WDT Wake-up from Sleep
u	u	u	u	u	u	u	1	0	Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep
u	u	u	0	u	u	u	u	u	MCLR Reset during Normal Operation
u	u	u	0	u	u	u	1	0	MCLR Reset during Sleep
u	u	u	u	0	u	u	u	u	RESET Instruction Executed
1	u	u	u	u	u	u	u	u	Stack Overflow Reset (STVREN = 1)
u	1	u	u	u	u	u	u	u	Stack Underflow Reset (STVREN = 1)

TABLE 6-4: RESET CONDITION FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS

Condition	Program Counter	STATUS Register	PCON Register	
Power-on Reset	0000h	1 1000	00 110x	
MCLR Reset during normal operation	0000h	u uuuu	uu 0uuu	
MCLR Reset during Sleep	0000h	1 Ouuu	uu 0uuu	
WDT Reset	0000h	0 uuuu	uu uuuu	
WDT Wake-up from Sleep	PC + 1	0 0uuu	uu uuuu	
Brown-out Reset	0000h	1 1uuu	00 11u0	
Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep	PC + 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1 0uuu	uu uuuu	
RESET Instruction Executed	0000h	u uuuu	uu u0uu	
Stack Overflow Reset (STVREN = 1)	0000h	u uuuu	1u uuuu	
Stack Underflow Reset (STVREN = 1)	0000h	u uuuu	u1 uuuu	

**Legend:** u = unchanged; x = unknown; - = unimplemented bit, reads as '0'.

**Note 1:** When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the Global Interrupt Enable bit (GIE) is set, the return address is pushed on the stack and the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC + 1.

### 6.13 Power Control (PCON) Register

The Power Control (PCON) register contains flag bits to differentiate between a:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- RESET Instruction Reset (RI)
- MCLR Reset (RMCLR)
- Watchdog Timer Reset (RWDT)
- Stack Underflow Reset (STKUNF)
- Stack Overflow Reset (STKOVF)

The PCON register bits are shown in Register 6-2.

### 6.14 Register Definitions: Power Control

#### REGISTER 6-2: PCON: POWER CONTROL REGISTER

R/W/HS-0/q	R/W/HS-0/q	U-0	R/W/HC-1/q	R/W/HC-1/q	R/W/HC-1/q	R/W/HC-q/u	R/W/HC-q/u
STKOVF	STKUNF	-	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable bit	HS = Hardware Settable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition

- bit 7 STKOVF: Stack Overflow Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Stack Overflow Reset occurred
  - 0 = A Stack Overflow Reset has not occurred or is cleared by firmware
- bit 6 STKUNF: Stack Underflow Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Stack Underflow Reset occurred
  - 0 = A Stack Underflow Reset has not occurred or is cleared by firmware
- bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4 **RWDT:** Watchdog Timer Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Watchdog Timer Reset has not occurred or is set by firmware0 = A Watchdog Timer Reset has occurred (cleared by hardware)
- bit 3 RMCLR: MCLR Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  Reset has not occurred or is set by firmware
  - $0 = A \overline{MCLR}$  Reset has occurred (cleared by hardware)
- bit 2 RI: RESET Instruction Flag bit
  - 1 = A RESET instruction has not been executed or set by firmware
  - 0 = A RESET instruction has been executed (cleared by hardware)
- bit 1 **POR:** Power-on Reset Status bit
  - 1 = No Power-on Reset occurred
  - 0 = A Power-on Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Power-on Reset occurs)
- bit 0 BOR: Brown-out Reset Status bit
  - 1 = No Brown-out Reset occurred
  - 0 = A Brown-out Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Power-on Reset or Brown-out Reset occurs)

TABLE 6-5: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH RESETS

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BORCON	SBOREN	BORFS	_	-	_	_	_	BORRDY	62
PCON	STKOVF	STKUNF	-	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	66
STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	19
WDTCON	_	_	WDTPS<4:0>					SWDTEN	89

**Legend:** — = unimplemented bit, reads as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Resets.

Note 1: Other (non Power-up) Resets include MCLR Reset and Watchdog Timer Reset during normal operation.

TABLE 6-6: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH RESETS

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFIG1	13:8	_	_	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREI	N<1:0> —		40
	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE<1:0> — FOSC<1:0>		<1:0>	42		
CONFIG2	13:8	_	_	LVP	DEBUG	LPBOR	BORV	STVREN	PLLEN	43
	7:0		_				_	WRT	<1:0>	43

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Resets.

NOTES:

### 7.0 INTERRUPTS

The interrupt feature allows certain events to preempt normal program flow. Firmware is used to determine the source of the interrupt and act accordingly. Some interrupts can be configured to wake the MCU from Sleep mode.

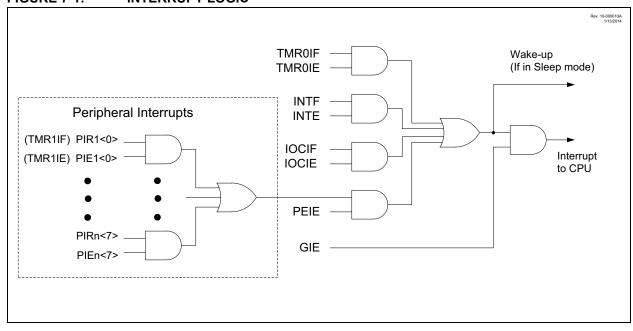
This chapter contains the following information for interrupts:

- Operation
- Interrupt Latency
- · Interrupts during Sleep
- INT Pin
- · Automatic Context Saving

Many peripherals produce interrupts. Refer to the corresponding chapters for details.

A block diagram of the interrupt logic is shown in Figure 7-1.

### FIGURE 7-1: INTERRUPT LOGIC



### 7.1 Operation

Interrupts are disabled upon any device Reset. They are enabled by setting the following bits:

- · GIE bit of the INTCON register
- Interrupt enable bit(s) for the specific interrupt event(s)
- PEIE bit of the INTCON register (if the interrupt enable bit of the interrupt event is contained in the PIE1, PIE2 and PIE3 registers)

The INTCON, PIR1, PIR2 and PIR3 registers record individual interrupts via interrupt flag bits. Interrupt flag bits will be set, regardless of the status of the GIE, PEIE and individual interrupt enable bits.

The following events happen when an interrupt event occurs while the GIE bit is set:

- · Current prefetched instruction is flushed
- · GIE bit is cleared
- Current Program Counter (PC) is pushed onto the stack
- Critical registers are automatically saved to the shadow registers (See "Section 7.5 "Automatic Context Saving".")
- · PC is loaded with the interrupt vector, 0004h

The firmware within the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) should determine the source of the interrupt by polling the interrupt flag bits. The interrupt flag bits must be cleared before exiting the ISR to avoid repeated interrupts. Because the GIE bit is cleared, any interrupt that occurs while executing the ISR will be recorded through its interrupt flag, but will not cause the processor to redirect to the interrupt vector.

The RETFIE instruction exits the ISR by popping the previous address from the stack, restoring the saved context from the shadow registers and setting the GIE bit.

For additional information on a specific interrupt's operation, refer to its peripheral chapter.

- **Note 1:** Individual interrupt flag bits are set, regardless of the state of any other enable bits.
  - 2: All interrupts will be ignored while the GIE bit is cleared. Any interrupt occurring while the GIE bit is clear will be serviced when the GIE bit is set again.

# 7.2 Interrupt Latency

Interrupt latency is defined as the time from when the interrupt event occurs to the time code execution at the interrupt vector begins. The latency for synchronous interrupts is three or four instruction cycles. For asynchronous interrupts, the latency is three to five instruction cycles, depending on when the interrupt occurs. See Figure 7-2 and Figure 7-3 for more details.

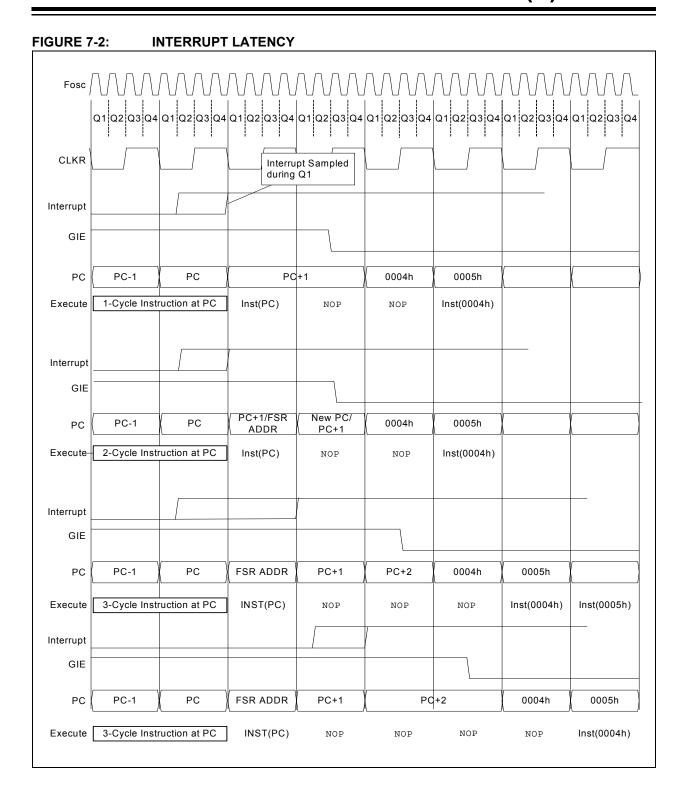
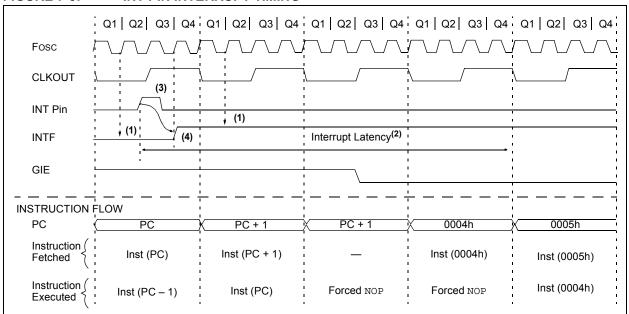


FIGURE 7-3: INT PIN INTERRUPT TIMING



Note 1: INTF flag is sampled here (every Q1).

- 2: Asynchronous interrupt latency = 3-5 Tcy. Synchronous latency = 3-4 Tcy, where Tcy = instruction cycle time. Latency is the same whether Inst (PC) is a single cycle or a 2-cycle instruction.
- 3: For minimum width of INT pulse, refer to AC specifications in Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications".
- 4: INTF is enabled to be set any time during the Q4-Q1 cycles.

### 7.3 Interrupts During Sleep

Some interrupts can be used to wake from Sleep. To wake from Sleep, the peripheral must be able to operate without the system clock. The interrupt source must have the appropriate Interrupt Enable bit(s) set prior to entering Sleep.

On waking from Sleep, if the GIE bit is also set, the processor will branch to the interrupt vector. Otherwise, the processor will continue executing instructions after the SLEEP instruction. The instruction directly after the SLEEP instruction will always be executed before branching to the ISR. Refer to Section 8.0 "Power-Down Mode (Sleep)" for more details.

#### 7.4 INT Pin

The INT pin can be used to generate an asynchronous edge-triggered interrupt. This interrupt is enabled by setting the INTE bit of the INTCON register. The INTEDG bit of the OPTION\_REG register determines on which edge the interrupt will occur. When the INTEDG bit is set, the rising edge will cause the interrupt. When the INTEDG bit is clear, the falling edge will cause the interrupt. The INTF bit of the INTCON register will be set when a valid edge appears on the INT pin. If the GIE and INTE bits are also set, the processor will redirect program execution to the interrupt vector.

#### 7.5 Automatic Context Saving

Upon entering an interrupt, the return PC address is saved on the stack. Additionally, the following registers are automatically saved in the shadow registers:

- · W register
- STATUS register (except for TO and PD)
- · BSR register
- · FSR registers
- PCLATH register

Upon exiting the Interrupt Service Routine, these registers are automatically restored. Any modifications to these registers during the ISR will be lost. If modifications to any of these registers are desired, the corresponding shadow register should be modified and the value will be restored when exiting the ISR. The shadow registers are available in Bank 31 and are readable and writable. Depending on the user's application, other registers may also need to be saved.

#### 7.6 Register Definitions: Interrupt Control

#### REGISTER 7-1: INTCON: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-0/0
GIE <sup>(1)</sup>	PEIE <sup>(2)</sup>	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF <sup>(3)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7	GIE: Global Interrupt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	<ul><li>1 = Enables all active interrupts</li><li>0 = Disables all interrupts</li></ul>
bit 6	PEIE: Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup>
	<ul><li>1 = Enables all active peripheral interrupts</li><li>0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts</li></ul>
bit 5	TMR0IE: Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Enables the Timer0 interrupt</li><li>0 = Disables the Timer0 interrupt</li></ul>
bit 4	INTE: INT External Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Enables the INT external interrupt</li><li>0 = Disables the INT external interrupt</li></ul>
bit 3	IOCIE: Interrupt-On-Change Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Enables the Interrupt-On-Change</li><li>0 = Disables the Interrupt-On-Change</li></ul>
bit 2	TMR0IF: Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit
	<ul><li>1 = TMR0 register has overflowed</li><li>0 = TMR0 register has not overflow</li></ul>
bit 1	INTF: INT External Interrupt Flag bit
	<ul><li>1 = The INT external interrupt occurred</li><li>0 = The INT external interrupt did not occur</li></ul>
bit 0	IOCIF: Interrupt-On-Change Interrupt Flag bit <sup>(3)</sup> 1 = When at least one of the Interrupt-On-Change pins changed state  0 = None of the Interrupt-On-Change pins have changed state

- **Note 1:** Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.
  - **2:** Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.
  - **3:** The IOCIF Flag bit is read-only and cleared when all the Interrupt-On-Change flags in the IOCxF registers have been cleared by software.

#### REGISTER 7-2: PIE1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 TMR1GIE: Timer1 Gate Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the Timer1 gate acquisition interrupt

0 = Disables the Timer1 gate acquisition interrupt

bit 6 ADIE: Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the ADC interrupt

0 = Disables the ADC interrupt

bit 5 RCIE: USART Receive Interrupt Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Enables the USART receive interrupt

0 = Disables the USART receive interrupt

bit 4 **TXIE:** USART Transmit Interrupt Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Enables the USART transmit interrupt

0 = Disables the USART transmit interrupt

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **TMR2IE:** TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt0 = Disables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt

o - bloables the filler to the materiale

**TMR1IE:** Timer1 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the Timer1 overflow interrupt

0 = Disables the Timer1 overflow interrupt

Note 1: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

bit 0

2: Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

Note: Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be

set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

#### REGISTER 7-3: PIE2: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	C1IE	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 C1IE: Comparator C1 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the Comparator C1 interrupt0 = Disables the Comparator C1 interrupt

bit 4-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note: Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be

set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

#### REGISTER 7-4: PIE3: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 3

U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	PWM3IE	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6	<b>PWM3IE:</b> PWM3 Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Enables the PWM3 interrupt</li><li>0 = Disables the PWM3 interrupt</li></ul>
bit 5	PWM2IE: PWM2 Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Enables the PWM2 interrupt</li><li>0 = Disables the PWM2 interrupt</li></ul>
bit 4	<b>PWM1IE:</b> PWM1 Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Enables the PWM1 interrupt</li><li>0 = Disables the PWM1 interrupt</li></ul>
bit 3-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note:	Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be
	set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

#### REGISTER 7-5: PIR1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_		TMR2IF	TMR1IF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 TMR1GIF: Timer1 Gate Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 6 ADIF: ADC Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 5 RCIF: USART Receive Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 4 **TXIF:** USART Transmit Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 TMR2IF: Timer2 to PR2 Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 0 TMR1IF: Timer1 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

Note 1: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

Note: Interru

Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

#### REGISTER 7-6: PIR2: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	C1IF	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 C1IF: Numerically Controlled Oscillator Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 4-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note: Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt

condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior

to enabling an interrupt.

#### REGISTER 7-7: PIR3: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 3

	U-0	R-0/0	R-0/0	R-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	_	PWM3IF <sup>(1)</sup>	PWM2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	PWM1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_
bit	7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **PWM3IF:** PWM3 Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 5 **PWM2IF:** PWM2 Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 4 **PWM1IF:** PWM1 Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: These bits are read-only. They must be cleared by addressing the Flag registers inside the module.

2: Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

TABLE 7-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERRUPTS

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA	PS<2:0>			157
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	_	_	_	76
PIE3		PWM3IE	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	_	_		_	77
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	_	_	_	79
PIR3	_	PWM3IF	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	_	_	_	80

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by interrupts.

**Note 1:** PIC12(L)F1572 only.

NOTES:

#### 8.0 POWER-DOWN MODE (SLEEP)

The Power-Down mode is entered by executing a SLEEP instruction.

Upon entering Sleep mode, the following conditions exist:

- WDT will be cleared but keeps running if enabled for operation during Sleep.
- 2. PD bit of the STATUS register is cleared.
- 3. TO bit of the STATUS register is set.
- 4. CPU clock is disabled.
- 31 kHz LFINTOSC is unaffected and peripherals that operate from it may continue operation in Sleep.
- 6. Timer1 and peripherals that operate from Timer1 continue operation in Sleep when the Timer1 clock source selected is:
  - LFINTOSC
  - T1CKI
  - Timer1 oscillator
- ADC is unaffected if the dedicated FRC oscillator is selected.
- I/O ports maintain the status they had before SLEEP was executed (driving high, low or high-impedance).
- Resets other than WDT are not affected by Sleep mode.

Refer to individual chapters for more details on peripheral operation during Sleep.

To minimize current consumption, the following conditions should be considered:

- · I/O pins should not be floating
- External circuitry sinking current from I/O pins
- Internal circuitry sourcing current from I/O pins
- · Current draw from pins with internal weak pull-ups
- Modules using 31 kHz LFINTOSC
- CWG module using HFINTOSC

I/O pins that are high-impedance inputs should be pulled to VDD or Vss externally to avoid switching currents caused by floating inputs.

Examples of internal circuitry that might be sourcing current include the FVR module. See **Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)"** for more information on this module.

#### 8.1 Wake-up from Sleep

The device can wake-up from Sleep through one of the following events:

- External Reset input on MCLR pin if enabled.
- 2. BOR Reset if enabled.
- 3. POR Reset.
- 4. Watchdog Timer if enabled.
- 5. Any external interrupt.
- Interrupts by peripherals capable of running during Sleep (see individual peripheral for more information)

The first three events will cause a device Reset. The last three events are considered a continuation of program execution. To determine whether a device Reset or wake-up event occurred, refer to Section 6.12 "Determining the Cause of a Reset".

When the SLEEP instruction is being executed, the next instruction (PC + 1) is prefetched. For the device to wake-up through an interrupt event, the corresponding interrupt enable bit must be enabled. Wake-up will occur regardless of the state of the GIE bit. If the GIE bit is disabled, the device continues execution at the instruction after the SLEEP instruction. If the GIE bit is enabled, the device executes the instruction after the SLEEP instruction, the device will then call the Interrupt Service Routine. In cases where the execution of the instruction following SLEEP is not desirable, the user should have a NOP after the SLEEP instruction.

The WDT is cleared when the device wakes up from Sleep, regardless of the source of wake-up.

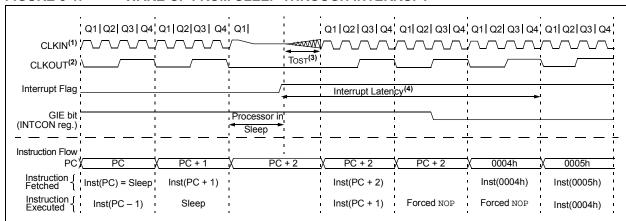
#### 8.1.1 WAKE-UP USING INTERRUPTS

When global interrupts are disabled (GIE cleared) and any interrupt source has both its interrupt enable bit and interrupt flag bit set, one of the following will occur:

- If the interrupt occurs before the execution of a SLEEP instruction:
  - SLEEP instruction will execute as a NOP.
  - WDT and WDT prescaler will not be cleared
  - TO bit of the STATUS register will not be set
  - PD bit of the STATUS register will not be cleared.
- If the interrupt occurs during or after the execution of a SLEEP instruction:
  - SLEEP instruction will be completely executed
  - Device will immediately wake-up from Sleep
  - WDT and WDT prescaler will be cleared
  - TO bit of the STATUS register will be set
  - PD bit of the STATUS register will be cleared

Even if the flag bits were checked before executing a SLEEP instruction, it may be possible for flag bits to become set before the SLEEP instruction completes. To determine whether a SLEEP instruction executed, test the  $\overline{PD}$  bit. If the  $\overline{PD}$  bit is set, the SLEEP instruction was executed as a NOP.





Note 1: External Clock. High, Medium, Low mode assumed.

- 2: CLKOUT is shown here for timing reference.
- 3: Tost = 1024 Tosc. This delay does not apply to EC, RC and INTOSC Oscillator modes or Two-Speed Start-up (if available).
- 4: GIE = 1 assumed. In this case, after wake-up, the processor calls the ISR at 0004h. If GIE = 0, execution will continue in-line.

#### 8.2 Low-Power Sleep Mode

This device contains an internal Low Dropout (LDO) voltage regulator, which allows the device I/O pins to operate at voltages up to 5.5V while the internal device logic operates at a lower voltage. The LDO and its associated reference circuitry must remain active when the device is in Sleep mode.

Low-Power Sleep mode allows the user to optimize the operating current in Sleep. Low-Power Sleep mode can be selected by setting the VREGPM bit of the VREGCON register, which puts the LDO and reference circuitry in a low-power state whenever the device is in Sleep.

### 8.2.1 SLEEP CURRENT VS. WAKE-UP TIME

In the default operating mode, the LDO and reference circuitry remain in the normal configuration while in Sleep. The device is able to exit Sleep mode quickly since all circuits remain active. In Low-Power Sleep mode, when waking up from Sleep, an extra delay time is required for these circuits to return to the normal configuration and stabilize.

The Low-Power Sleep mode is beneficial for applications that stay in Sleep mode for long periods of time. The normal mode is beneficial for applications that need to wake from Sleep quickly and frequently.

#### 8.2.2 PERIPHERAL USAGE IN SLEEP

Some peripherals that can operate in Sleep mode will not operate properly with the Low-Power Sleep mode selected. The LDO will remain in the normal power mode when those peripherals are enabled. The Low-Power Sleep mode is intended for use with these peripherals:

- · Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- · Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- External interrupt pin/Interrupt-On-Change pins
- Timer1 (with external clock source)

The Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG) module can utilize the HFINTOSC oscillator as either a clock source or as an input source. Under certain conditions, when the HFINTOSC is selected for use with the CWG module, the HFINTOSC will remain active during Sleep. This will have a direct effect on the Sleep mode current.

Please refer to section **Section 23.10 "Operation During Sleep"** for more information.

Note: The PIC12LF1571/2 does not have a configurable Low-Power Sleep mode. PIC12LF1571/2 is an unregulated device and is always in the lowest power state when in Sleep with no wake-up time penalty. This device has a lower maximum VDD and I/O voltage than the PIC12F1571/2. See Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications" for more information.

#### 8.3 Register Definitions: Voltage Regulator Control

#### REGISTER 8-1: VREGCON: VOLTAGE REGULATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1
_	_	_	_	_	_	VREGPM	Reserved
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 VREGPM: Voltage Regulator Power Mode Selection bit

1 = Low-Power Sleep mode enabled in Sleep<sup>(2)</sup>
Draws lowest current in Sleep, slower wake-up.

0 = Normal power mode enabled in Sleep<sup>(2)</sup>
Draws higher current in Sleep, faster wake-up.

bit 0 Reserved: Read as '1', maintain this bit set

Note 1: PIC12F1571/2 only.

2: See Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications"

TABLE 8-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH POWER-DOWN MODE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
IOCAF	_	_	IOCAF5	IOCAF4	IOCAF3	IOCAF2	IOCAF1	IOCAF0	122
IOCAN	_	_	IOCAN5	IOCAN4	IOCAN3	IOCAN2	IOCAN1	IOCAN0	121
IOCAP	_	_	IOCAP5	IOCAP4	IOCAP3	IOCAP2	IOCAP1	IOCAP0	121
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	_	_	_	76
PIE3	_	PWM3IE	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	_	_	_	_	77
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	_	_	_	79
PIR3	_	PWM3IF	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	_	_	_	80
STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	19
WDTCON	_	_			VDTPS<4:0	>		SWDTEN	89

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used in Power-Down mode.

Note 1: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

NOTES:

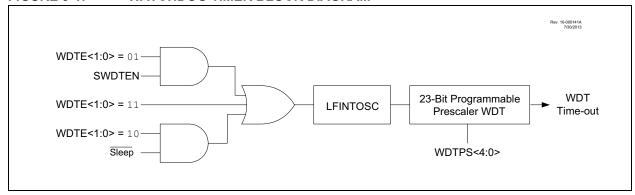
#### 9.0 WATCHDOG TIMER (WDT)

The Watchdog Timer is a system timer that generates a Reset if the firmware does not issue a CLRWDT instruction within the time-out period. The Watchdog Timer is typically used to recover the system from unexpected events.

The WDT has the following features:

- · Independent clock source
- Multiple operating modes:
  - WDT is always on
  - WDT is off when in Sleep
  - WDT is controlled by software
  - WDT is always off
- Configurable time-out period is from 1 ms to 256 seconds (nominal)
- · Multiple Reset conditions
- · Operation during Sleep

FIGURE 9-1: WATCHDOG TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 9.1 Independent Clock Source

The WDT derives its time base from the 31 kHz LFINTOSC internal oscillator. Time intervals in this chapter are based on a nominal interval of 1 ms. See Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications" for the LFINTOSC tolerances.

#### 9.2 WDT Operating Modes

The Watchdog Timer module has four operating modes controlled by the WDTE<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words. See Table 9-1.

#### 9.2.1 WDT IS ALWAYS ON

When the WDTEx bits of the Configuration Words are set to '11', the WDT is always on. WDT protection is active during Sleep.

#### 9.2.2 WDT IS OFF IN SLEEP

When the WDTEx bits of the Configuration Words are set to '10', the WDT is on, except in Sleep. WDT protection is not active during Sleep.

#### 9.2.3 WDT CONTROLLED BY SOFTWARE

When the WDTEx bits of the Configuration Words are set to '01', the WDT is controlled by the SWDTEN bit of the WDTCON register.

WDT protection is unchanged by Sleep. See Table 9-1 for more details.

TABLE 9-1: WDT OPERATING MODES

WDTE<1:0>	SWDTEN	Device Mode	WDT Mode
11	X	Х	Active
1.0	37	Awake	Active
10	X	Sleep	Disabled
01	1	Х	Active
UI UI	0	Х	Disabled
00	Х	Х	Disabled

#### 9.3 Time-out Period

The WDTPS<4:0> bits of the WDTCON register set the time-out period from 1 ms to 256 seconds (nominal). After a Reset, the default time-out period is two seconds.

#### 9.4 Clearing the WDT

The WDT is cleared when any of the following conditions occur:

- · Any Reset
- CLRWDT instruction is executed
- · Device enters Sleep
- · Device wakes up from Sleep
- · Oscillator fails
- · WDT is disabled
- · Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) is running

See Table 9-2 for more information.

#### 9.5 Operation During Sleep

When the device enters Sleep, the WDT is cleared. If the WDT is enabled during Sleep, the WDT resumes counting. When the device exits Sleep, the WDT is cleared again.

The WDT remains clear until the OST, if enabled, completes. See **Section 5.0 "Oscillator Module"** for more information on the OST.

When a WDT time-out occurs while the device is in Sleep, no Reset is generated. Instead, the device wakes up and resumes operation. The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits in the STATUS register are changed to indicate the event. The  $\overline{\text{RWDT}}$  bit in the PCON register can also be used. See Section 3.0 "Memory Organization" for more information.

TABLE 9-2: WDT CLEARING CONDITIONS

Conditions	WDT					
WDTE<1:0> = 00						
WDTE<1:0> = 01 and SWDTEN = 0						
WDTE<1:0> = 10 and enter Sleep	Cleared					
CLRWDT Command	Cleared					
Oscillator Fail Detected						
Exit Sleep + System Clock = T1OSC, EXTRC, INTOSC, EXTCLK						
Exit Sleep + System Clock = XT, HS, LP	Cleared until the end of OST					
Change INTOSC divider (IRCF<3:0> bits)	Unaffected					

#### 9.6 Register Definitions: Watchdog Control

Legend:

R = Readable bit

u = Bit is unchanged

#### REGISTER 9-1: WDTCON: WATCHDOG TIMER CONTROL REGISTER

W = Writable bit

x = Bit is unknown

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-0/0
_	_			WDTPS<4:0>	>		SWDTEN
bit 7							bit 0

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets '0' = Bit is cleared bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 5-1 WDTPS<4:0>: Watchdog Timer Period Select bits(1) Bit Value = Prescale Rate 11111 = Reserved; results in minimum interval (1:32) 10011 = Reserved; results in minimum interval (1:32) 10011 - Reserved, results in minimum interval (1 10010 = 1:8388608 ( $2^{23}$ ) (Interval 256s nominal) 10001 = 1:4194304 ( $2^{22}$ ) (Interval 128s nominal) 10000 = 1:2097152 ( $2^{21}$ ) (Interval 64s nominal) 01111 = 1:1048576 ( $2^{20}$ ) (Interval 32s nominal) 01110 = 1:524288 ( $2^{19}$ ) (Interval 16s nominal) 01101 = 1:262144 ( $2^{18}$ ) (Interval 8s nominal)  $01100 = 1:131072 (2^{17}) (Interval 4s nominal)$ 01011 = 1:65536 (Interval 2s nominal) (Reset value) 01010 = 1:32768 (Interval 1s nominal) 01001 = 1:16384 (Interval 512 ms nominal) 01000 = 1:8192 (Interval 256 ms nominal) 00111 = 1:4096 (Interval 128 ms nominal) 00110 = 1:2048 (Interval 64 ms nominal) 00101 = 1:1024 (Interval 32 ms nominal) 00100 = 1:512 (Interval 16 ms nominal) 00011 = 1:256 (Interval 8 ms nominal) 00010 = 1:128 (Interval 4 ms nominal) 00001 = 1:64 (Interval 2 ms nominal) 00000 = 1:32 (Interval 1 ms nominal) bit 0 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable for Watchdog Timer bit If WDTE<1:0> = 1x: This bit is ignored. If WDTE<1:0> = 01: 1 = WDT is turned on 0 = WDT is turned off If WDTE<1:0> = 00: This bit is ignored.

Note 1: Times are approximate. WDT time is based on 31 kHz LFINTOSC.

TABLE 9-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH WATCHDOG TIMER

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
OSCCON	SPLLEN		IRCF	<3:0>		_	SCS<1:0>		55
PCON	STKOVF	STKUNF	_	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	66
STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	19
WDTCON	_	_	- WDTPS<4:0>					SWDTEN	89

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Watchdog Timer.

TABLE 9-4: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH WATCHDOG TIMER

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFIG1	13:8	_	_	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREN<1:0>		_	42
	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDT	E<1:0>	_	FOSC	<1:0>	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Watchdog Timer.

### 10.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY CONTROL

The Flash program memory is readable and writable during normal operation over the full VDD range. Program memory is indirectly addressed using Special Function Registers (SFRs). The SFRs used to access program memory are:

- PMCON1
- PMCON2
- PMDATL
- PMDATH
- PMADRL
- PMADRH

When accessing the program memory, the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair forms a 2-byte word that holds the 14-bit data for read/write, and the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair forms a 2-byte word that holds the 15-bit address of the program memory location being read.

The write time is controlled by an on-chip timer. The write/erase voltages are generated by an on-chip charge pump.

The Flash program memory can be protected in two ways; by code protection ( $\overline{CP}$  bit in the Configuration Words) and write protection (WRT<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words).

Code protection  $(\overline{CP} = 0)$  disables access, reading and writing, to the Flash program memory via external device programmers. Code protection does not affect the self-write and erase functionality. Code protection can only be reset by a device programmer performing a bulk erase to the device, clearing all Flash program memory, Configuration bits and User IDs.<sup>(1)</sup>

Write protection prohibits self-write and erase to a portion or all of the Flash program memory as defined by the bits WRT<1:0>. Write protection does not affect a device programmers ability to read, write or erase the device.

Note 1: Code protection of the entire Flash program memory array is enabled by clearing the  $\overline{\text{CP}}$  bit of the Configuration Words.

#### 10.1 PMADRL and PMADRH Registers

The PMADRH:PMADRL register pair can address up to a maximum of 16K words of program memory. When selecting a program address value, the MSB of the address is written to the PMADRH register and the LSB is written to the PMADRL register.

### 10.1.1 PMCON1 AND PMCON2 REGISTERS

PMCON1 is the control register for Flash program memory accesses.

Control bits, RD and WR, initiate read and write, respectively. These bits cannot be cleared, only set, in software. They are cleared by hardware at completion of the read or write operation. The inability to clear the WR bit in software prevents the accidental, premature termination of a write operation.

The WREN bit, when set, will allow a write operation to occur. On power-up, the WREN bit is clear. The WRERR bit is set when a write operation is interrupted by a Reset during normal operation. In these situations, following Reset, the user can check the WRERR bit and execute the appropriate error handling routine.

The PMCON2 register is a write-only register. Attempting to read the PMCON2 register will return all '0's.

To enable writes to the program memory, a specific pattern (the unlock sequence), must be written to the PMCON2 register. The required unlock sequence prevents inadvertent writes to the program memory write latches and Flash program memory.

#### 10.2 Flash Program Memory Overview

It is important to understand the Flash program memory structure for erase and programming operations. Flash program memory is arranged in rows. A row consists of a fixed number of 14-bit program memory words. A row is the minimum size that can be erased by user software.

After a row has been erased, the user can reprogram all or a portion of this row. Data to be written into the program memory row is written to 14-bit wide data write latches. These write latches are not directly accessible to the user, but may be loaded via sequential writes to the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair.

Note: If the user wants to modify only a portion of a previously programmed row, then the contents of the entire row must be read and saved in RAM prior to the erase. Then, new data and retained data can be written into the write latches to reprogram the row of Flash program memory. However, any unprogrammed locations can be written without first erasing the row. In this case, it

is not necessary to save and rewrite the other previously programmed locations.

See Table 10-1 for erase row size and the number of write latches for Flash program memory.

TABLE 10-1: FLASH MEMORY ORGANIZATION BY DEVICE

Device	Row Erase (words)	Write Latches (words)	
PIC12(L)F1571	16	16	
PIC12(L)F1572	10	10	

### 10.2.1 READING THE FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

To read a program memory location, the user must:

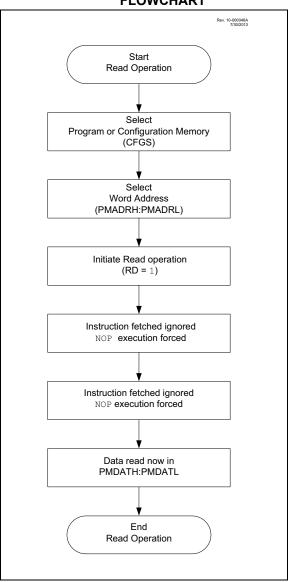
- Write the desired address to the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair.
- 2. Clear the CFGS bit of the PMCON1 register.
- 3. Then, set control bit, RD, of the PMCON1 register.

Once the read control bit is set, the program memory Flash controller will use the second instruction cycle to read the data. This causes the second instruction immediately following the "BSF PMCON1, RD" instruction to be ignored. The data is available in the very next cycle in the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair; therefore, it can be read as two bytes in the following instructions.

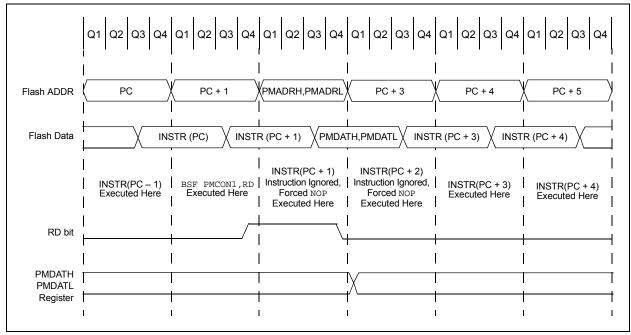
The PMDATH:PMDATL register pair will hold this value until another read or until it is written to by the user.

Note: The two instructions following a program memory read are required to be NOPs. This prevents the user from executing a 2-cycle instruction on the next instruction after the RD bit is set.

# FIGURE 10-1: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY READ FLOWCHART







#### **EXAMPLE 10-1: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY READ**

```
* This code block will read 1 word of program
 memory at the memory address:
   PROG_ADDR_HI : PROG_ADDR_LO
   data will be returned in the variables;
   PROG_DATA_HI, PROG_DATA_LO
   BANKSEL PMADRL
                              ; Select Bank for PMCON registers
   {\tt MOVLW}
            PROG_ADDR_LO
   MOVWF
            PMADRL
                              ; Store LSB of address
   MOVLW
            PROG_ADDR_HI
   MOVWF
            PMADRH
                              ; Store MSB of address
   BCF
            PMCON1,CFGS
                              ; Do not select Configuration Space
   BSF
            PMCON1,RD
                              ; Initiate read
   NOP
                              ; Ignored (Figure 10-2)
   NOP
                              ; Ignored (Figure 10-2)
   MOVF
            PMDATL,W
                              ; Get LSB of word
   MOVWF
            PROG_DATA_LO
                             ; Store in user location
                              ; Get MSB of word
   MOVF
            PMDATH,W
   MOVWF
            PROG_DATA_HI
                              ; Store in user location
```

### 10.2.2 FLASH MEMORY UNLOCK SEQUENCE

The unlock sequence is a mechanism that protects the Flash program memory from unintended self-write programming or erasing. The sequence must be executed and completed without interruption to successfully complete any of the following operations:

- · Row erase
- · Load program memory write latches
- Write of program memory write latches to program memory
- Write of program memory write latches to User IDs

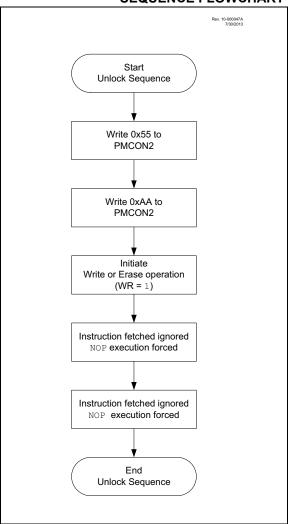
The unlock sequence consists of the following steps:

- 1. Write 55h to PMCON2
- 2. Write AAh to PMCON2
- 3. Set the WR bit in PMCON1
- 4. NOP instruction
- 5. NOP instruction

Once the WR bit is set, the processor will always force two  $\mathtt{NOP}$  instructions. When an erase row or program row operation is being performed, the processor will stall internal operations (typical 2 ms), until the operation is complete and then resume with the next instruction. When the operation is loading the program memory write latches, the processor will always force the two  $\mathtt{NOP}$  instructions and continue uninterrupted with the next instruction.

Since the unlock sequence must not be interrupted, global interrupts should be disabled prior to the unlock sequence and re-enabled after the unlock sequence is completed.

FIGURE 10-3: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY UNLOCK SEQUENCE FLOWCHART



### 10.2.3 ERASING FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

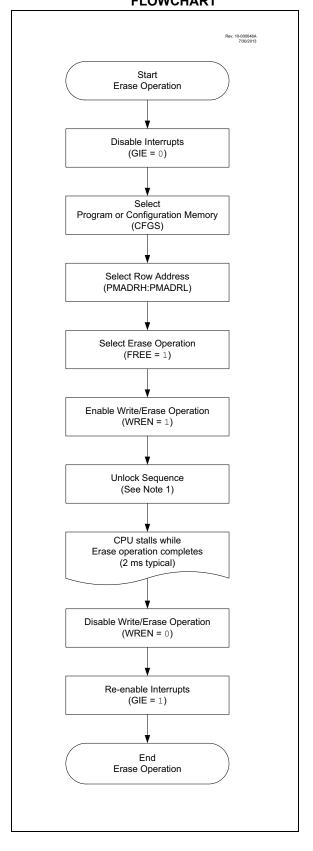
While executing code, program memory can only be erased by rows. To erase a row:

- 1. Load the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair with any address within the row to be erased.
- Clear the CFGS bit of the PMCON1 register.
- Set the FREE and WREN bits of the PMCON1 register.
- 4. Write 55h, then AAh, to PMCON2 (Flash programming unlock sequence).
- Set control bit, WR, of the PMCON1 register to begin the erase operation.

#### See Example 10-2.

After the "BSF PMCON1, WR" instruction, the processor requires two cycles to set up the erase operation. The user must place two NOP instructions after the WR bit is set. The processor will halt internal operations for the typical 2 ms erase time. This is not Sleep mode as the clocks and peripherals will continue to run. After the erase cycle, the processor will resume operation with the third instruction after the PMCON1 write instruction.

# FIGURE 10-4: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY ERASE FLOWCHART



#### **EXAMPLE 10-2: ERASING ONE ROW OF PROGRAM MEMORY**

```
; This row erase routine assumes the following:
; 1. A valid address within the erase row is loaded in ADDRH:ADDRL
; 2. ADDRH and ADDRL are located in shared data memory 0x70 - 0x7F (common RAM)
       BCF
                  INTCON, GIE
                                 ; Disable ints so required sequences will execute properly
       BANKSEL
                  PMADRL
       MOVF
                  ADDRL,W
                                 ; Load lower 8 bits of erase address boundary
       MOVWF
                  PMADRL
       MOVF
                  ADDRH,W
                                 ; Load upper 6 bits of erase address boundary
       MOVWF
                  PMADRH
                  PMCON1,CFGS
       BCF
                                 ; Not configuration space
                                 ; Specify an erase operation
                  PMCON1,FREE
       BSF
                  PMCON1,WREN
                                 ; Enable writes
       BSF
       MOVLW
                  55h
                                 ; Start of required sequence to initiate erase
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
                                 ; Write 55h
       MOVLW
                  0AAh
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
                                 ; Write AAh
       BSF
                  PMCON1,WR
                                 ; Set WR bit to begin erase
       NOP
                                 ; NOP instructions are forced as processor starts
       NOP
                                 ; row erase of program memory.
                                 ; The processor stalls until the erase process is complete
                                 ; after erase processor continues with 3rd instruction
       BCF
                  PMCON1, WREN
                                 ; Disable writes
                  INTCON, GIE
                                 ; Enable interrupts
       BSF
```

### 10.2.4 WRITING TO FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Program memory is programmed using the following steps:

- Load the address in PMADRH:PMADRL of the row to be programmed.
- 2. Load each write latch with data.
- 3. Initiate a programming operation.
- 4. Repeat Steps 1 through 3 until all data is written.

Before writing to program memory, the word(s) to be written must be erased or previously unwritten. Program memory can only be erased one row at a time. No automatic erase occurs upon the initiation of the write.

Program memory can be written one or more words at a time. The maximum number of words written at one time is equal to the number of write latches. See Figure 10-5 (row writes to program memory with 16 write latches) for more details.

The write latches are aligned to the Flash row address boundary defined by the upper 11 bits of PMADRH:PMADRL (PMADRH<6:0>:PMADRL<7:4>), with the lower 4 bits of PMADRL (PMADRL<3:0>) determining the write latch being loaded. Write operations do not cross these boundaries. At the completion of a program memory write operation, the data in the write latches is reset to contain 0x3FFF.

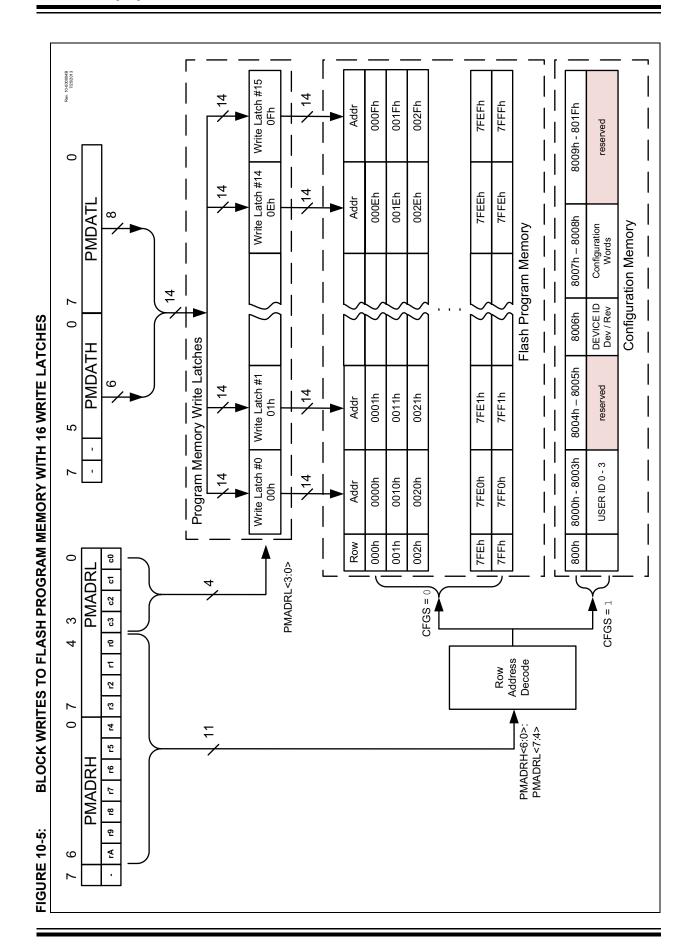
The following steps should be completed to load the write latches and program a row of program memory. These steps are divided into two parts. First, each write latch is loaded with data from the PMDATH:PMDATL using the unlock sequence with LWLO = 1. When the last word to be loaded into the write latch is ready, the LWLO bit is cleared and the unlock sequence executed. This initiates the programming operation, writing all the latches into Flash program memory.

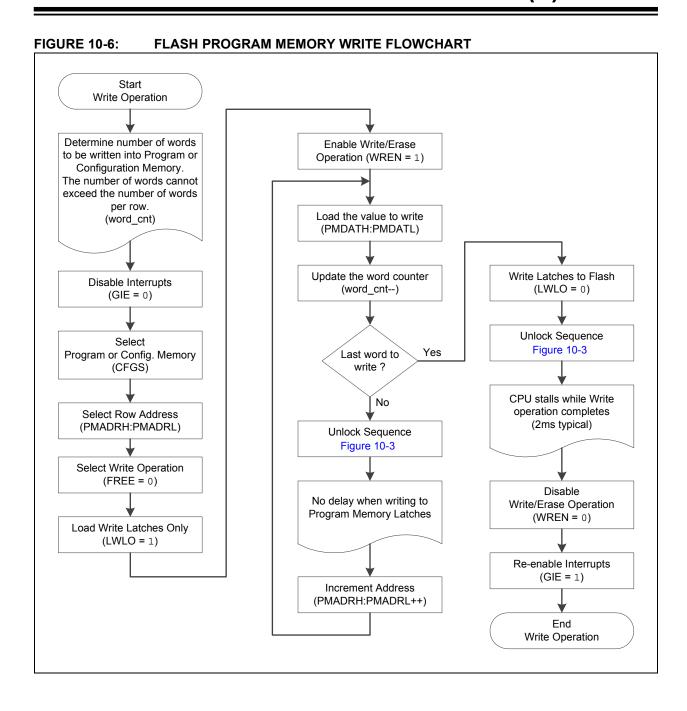
Note: The special unlock sequence is required to load a write latch with data or initiate a Flash programming operation. If the unlock sequence is interrupted, writing to the latches or program memory will not be initiated.

- 1. Set the WREN bit of the PMCON1 register.
- 2. Clear the CFGS bit of the PMCON1 register.
- Set the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register. When the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register is '1', the write sequence will only load the write latches and will not initiate the write to Flash program memory.
- 4. Load the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair with the address of the location to be written.
- 5. Load the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair with the program memory data to be written.
- Execute the unlock sequence (Section 10.2.2 "Flash Memory Unlock Sequence"). The write latch is now loaded.
- 7. Increment the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair to point to the next location.
- 8. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 until all but the last write latch has been loaded.
- Clear the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register. When the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register is '0', the write sequence will initiate the write to Flash program memory.
- 10. Load the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair with the program memory data to be written.
- Execute the unlock sequence (Section 10.2.2 "Flash Memory Unlock Sequence"). The entire program memory latch content is now written to Flash program memory.

Note: The program memory write latches are reset to the blank state (0x3FFF) at the completion of every write or erase operation. As a result, it is not necessary to load all the program memory write latches. Unloaded latches will remain in the blank state.

An example of the complete write sequence is shown in Example 10-3. The initial address is loaded into the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair; the data is loaded using Indirect Addressing.





#### **EXAMPLE 10-3: WRITING TO FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY**

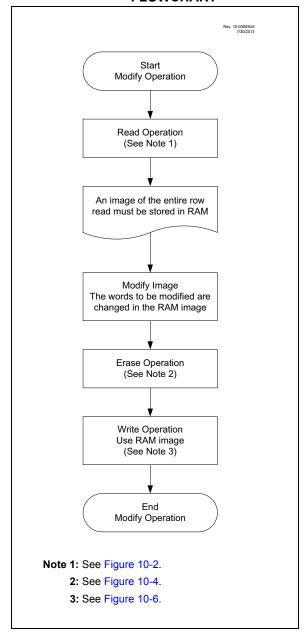
```
; This write routine assumes the following:
; 1. 32 bytes of data are loaded, starting at the address in DATA_ADDR
; 2. Each word of data to be written is made up of two adjacent bytes in DATA_ADDR,
; stored in little endian format
; 3. A valid starting address (the Least Significant bits = 00000) is loaded in ADDRH: ADDRL
; 4. ADDRH and ADDRL are located in shared data memory 0x70 - 0x7F (common RAM)
       BCF
                   INTCON, GIE
                                 ; Disable ints so required sequences will execute properly
       BANKSEL
                   PMADRH
                                  ; Bank 3
                   ADDRH,W
                                  ; Load initial address
       MOVF
       MOVWF
                   PMADRH
       MOVF
                   ADDRL,W
       MOVWF
                   PMADRL
                   LOW DATA_ADDR ; Load initial data address
       MOVLW
       MOVWF
                   FSR0L
       MOVLW
                  HIGH DATA_ADDR ; Load initial data address
       MOVWF
                  FSR0H
                  PMCON1,CFGS
                                ; Not configuration space
       BCF
                  PMCON1, WREN
       BSF
                                  ; Enable writes
       BSF
                   PMCON1,LWLO
                                  ; Only Load Write Latches
LOOP
       MOVIW
                   FSR0++
                                  ; Load first data byte into lower
       MOVWF
                   PMDATL
       MOVIW
                   FSR0++
                                  ; Load second data byte into upper
       MOVWF
                   PMDATH
                                  ; Check if lower bits of address are '00000'
       MOVF
                   PMADRL,W
                                  ; Check if we're on the last of 16 addresses
       XORLW
                   0 \times 1 F
       ANDLW
                   0x1F
                   STATUS, Z
                                  ; Exit if last of 16 words,
       BTFSC
       GOTO
                   START_WRITE
       M.TVOM
                   55h
                                  ; Start of required write sequence:
       MOVWF
                   PMCON2
                                  ; Write 55h
       MOVLW
                   0AAh
  Required
Sequence
       MOVWF
                   PMCON2
                                  ; Write AAh
       BSF
                   PMCON1,WR
                                  ; Set WR bit to begin write
       NOP
                                  ; NOP instructions are forced as processor
                                  ; loads program memory write latches
       NOP
                   PMADRI, F
                                  ; Still loading latches Increment address
       TNCF
       GOTO
                   LOOP
                                  ; Write next latches
START_WRITE
       BCF
                   PMCON1,LWLO
                                  ; No more loading latches - Actually start Flash program
                                  ; memory write
       MOVLW
                   55h
                                  ; Start of required write sequence:
       MOVWF
                   PMCON2
                                  ; Write 55h
       MOVLW
  Required
Sequence
                   0AAh
       MOVWF
                   PMCON2
                                  ; Write AAh
       BSF
                   PMCON1,WR
                                  ; Set WR bit to begin write
       NOP
                                  ; NOP instructions are forced as processor writes
                                  ; all the program memory write latches simultaneously
       NOP
                                  ; to program memory.
                                  ; After NOPs, the processor
                                   ; stalls until the self-write process in complete
                                  ; after write processor continues with 3rd instruction
       BCF
                   PMCON1, WREN
                                  ; Disable writes
       BSF
                   INTCON, GIE
                                  ; Enable interrupts
```

#### 10.3 Modifying Flash Program Memory

When modifying existing data in a program memory row, and data within that row must be preserved, it must first be read and saved in a RAM image. Program memory is modified using the following steps:

- Load the starting address of the row to be modified.
- Read the existing data from the row into a RAM image.
- 3. Modify the RAM image to contain the new data to be written into program memory.
- Load the starting address of the row to be rewritten.
- 5. Erase the program memory row.
- Load the write latches with data from the RAM image.
- 7. Initiate a programming operation.

FIGURE 10-7: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY MODIFY FLOWCHART



## 10.4 User ID, Device ID and Configuration Word Access

Instead of accessing program memory, the User IDs, Device ID/Revision ID and Configuration Words can be accessed when CFGS = 1 in the PMCON1 register. This is the region that would be pointed to by PC<15>=1, but not all addresses are accessible. Different access may exist for reads and writes. Refer to Table 10-2.

When read access is initiated on an address outside the parameters listed in Table 10-2, the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair is cleared, reading back '0's.

#### TABLE 10-2: USER ID, DEVICE ID AND CONFIGURATION WORD ACCESS (CFGS = 1)

Address	Function	Read Access	Write Access
8000h-8003h	User IDs	Yes	Yes
8006h/8005h	Device ID/Revision ID	Yes	No
8007h-8008h	Configuration Words 1 and 2	Yes	No

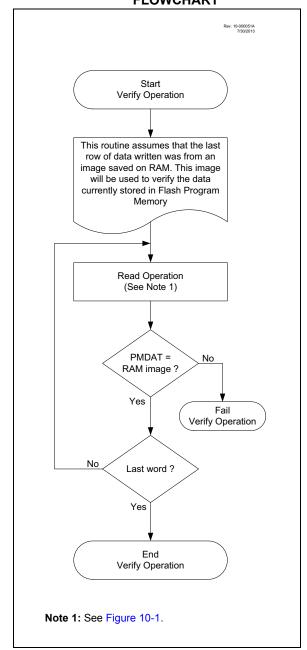
#### **EXAMPLE 10-4: CONFIGURATION WORD AND DEVICE ID ACCESS**

```
This code block will read 1 word of program memory at the memory address:
 PROG_ADDR_LO (must be 00h-08h) data will be returned in the variables;
 PROG_DATA_HI, PROG_DATA_LO
          ; Select correct Bank PROG_ADDR_LO ; PMADRL
 BANKSEL PMADRL
 MOVLW
          PMADRL
                            ; Store LSB of address
 MOVWF
  CLRF
          PMADRH
                            ; Clear MSB of address
         PMCON1,CFGS ; Select Configuration Space INTCON,GIE ; Disable interrupts
 BSF
 BCF
          PMCON1,RD
 BSF
                          ; Initiate read
 NOP
                            ; Executed (See Figure 10-2)
 NOP
                           ; Ignored (See Figure 10-2)
          INTCON, GIE
 BSF
                           ; Restore interrupts
 MOVF
          PMDATL, W
PROG_DATA_LO
                            ; Get LSB of word
 MOVWF
                            ; Store in user location
                            ; Get MSB of word
 MOVF
           PROG_DATA_HI
 MOVWF
                           ; Store in user location
```

#### 10.5 Write Verify

It is considered good programming practice to verify that program memory writes agree with the intended value. Since program memory is stored as a full page then the stored program memory contents are compared with the intended data stored in RAM after the last write is complete.

FIGURE 10-8: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY VERIFY FLOWCHART



#### 10.6 Register Definitions: Flash Program Memory Control

#### REGISTER 10-1: PMDATL: PROGRAM MEMORY DATA LOW BYTE REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u			
	PMDAT<7:0>									
bit 7 bit										

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 PMDAT<7:0>: Read/Write Value for Least Significant bits of Program Memory bits

#### REGISTER 10-2: PMDATH: PROGRAM MEMORY DATA HIGH BYTE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_			PMDA	T<13:8>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 PMDAT<13:8>: Read/Write Value for Most Significant bits of Program Memory bits

#### REGISTER 10-3: PMADRL: PROGRAM MEMORY ADDRESS LOW BYTE REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	
PMADR<7:0>								
bit 7								

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 PMADR<7:0>: Specifies Least Significant bits for Program Memory Address bits

#### REGISTER 10-4: PMADRH: PROGRAM MEMORY ADDRESS HIGH BYTE REGISTER

U-1	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
(1)				PMADR<14:8	<b>S</b> >		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'(1)

bit 6-0 PMADR<14:8>: Specifies the Most Significant bits for Program Memory Address bits

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

#### REGISTER 10-5: PMCON1: PROGRAM MEMORY CONTROL 1 REGISTER

U-1	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W/HC-0/0	R/W/HC-x/q <sup>(2)</sup>	R/W-0/0	R/S/HC-0/0	R/S/HC-0/0
(1)	CFGS	LWLO <sup>(3)</sup>	FREE	WRERR	WREN	WR	RD
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

S = Bit can only be set x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared HC = Hardware Clearable bit

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'(1)

bit 6 **CFGS:** Configuration Select bit

1 = Accesses Configuration, User ID and Device ID registers

0 = Accesses Flash program memory

bit 5 **LWLO:** Load Write Latches Only bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = Only the addressed program memory write latch is loaded/updated on the next WR command

0 = The addressed program memory write latch is loaded/updated and a write of all program memory write latches will be initiated on the next WR command

bit 4 FREE: Program Flash Erase Enable bit

1 = Performs an erase operation on the next WR command (hardware cleared upon completion)

0 = Performs a write operation on the next WR command

bit 3 WRERR: Program/Erase Error Flag bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Condition indicates an improper program or erase sequence attempt or termination (bit is set automatically on any set attempt (writes '1') of the WR bit)

0 = The program or erase operation completed normally

bit 2 WREN: Program/Erase Enable bit

1 = Allows program/erase cycles

0 = Inhibits programming/erasing of program Flash

bit 1 WR: Write Control bit

1 = Initiates a program Flash program/erase operation

The operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once operation is complete. The WR bit can only be set (not cleared) in software.

0 = Program/erase operation to the Flash is complete and inactive

bit 0 RD: Read Control bit

1 = Initiates a program Flash read

Read takes one cycle. RD is cleared in hardware. The RD bit can only be set (not cleared) in software

0 = Does not initiate a program Flash read

Note 1: Unimplemented bit, read as '1'.

2: The WRERR bit is automatically set by hardware when a program memory write or erase operation is started (WR = 1).

3: The LWLO bit is ignored during a program memory erase operation (FREE = 1).

#### REGISTER 10-6: PMCON2: PROGRAM MEMORY CONTROL 2 REGISTER

W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0		
Program Memory Control Register 2									
bit 7 bit									

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

S = Bit can only be set x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

#### bit 7-0 Flash Memory Unlock Pattern bits

To unlock writes, a 55h must be written first, followed by an AAh, before setting the WR bit of the PMCON1 register. The value written to this register is used to unlock the writes. There are specific timing requirements on these writes.

TABLE 10-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PMCON1	(1)	CFGS	LWLO	FREE	WRERR	WREN	WR	RD	106
PMCON2	Program Memory Control Register 2								
PMADRL	PMADRL<7:0>								
PMADRH	(1) PMADRH<6:0>								105
PMDATL	PMDATL<7:0>								104
PMDATH	_	— PMDATH<5:0>							

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Flash program memory.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

TABLE 10-4: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFIG1	13:8	_	_	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BORE	N<1:0>	_	42
CONFIGI	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDT	E<1:0>	_	FOSC	<1:0>	42
CONFIG2	13:8	_	_	LVP	DEBUG	LPBOR	BORV	STVREN	PLLEN	43
CONFIG2	7:0	_	_	_	_	_	_	WRT-	<1:0>	43

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Flash program memory.

NOTES:

#### 11.0 I/O PORTS

Each port has three standard registers for its operation. These registers are:

- · TRISx registers (Data Direction)
- PORTx registers (reads the levels on the pins of the device)
- LATx registers (Output Latch)
- INLVLx (Input Level Control)
- ODCONx registers (Open-Drain Control)
- SLRCONx registers (Slew Rate Control)

Some ports may have one or more of the following additional registers. These registers are:

- ANSELx (Analog Select)
- · WPUx (Weak Pull-up)

In general, when a peripheral is enabled on a port pin, that pin cannot be used as a general purpose output. However, the pin can still be read.

TABLE 11-1: PORT AVAILABILITY PER DEVICE

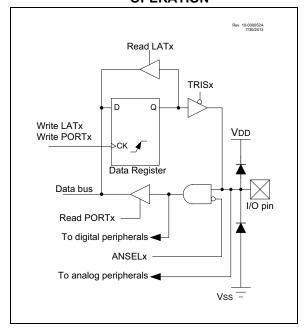
Device	PORTA
PIC12(L)F1571	•
PIC12(L)F1572	•

The Data Latch (LATx registers) is useful for Read-Modify-Write operations on the value that the I/O pins are driving.

A write operation to the LATx register has the same effect as a write to the corresponding PORTx register. A read of the LATx register reads the values held in the I/O port latches, while a read of the PORTx register reads the actual I/O pin value.

Ports that support analog inputs have an associated ANSELx register. When an ANSELx bit is set, the digital input buffer associated with that bit is disabled. Disabling the input buffer prevents analog signal levels on the pin between a logic high and low from causing excessive current in the logic input circuitry. A simplified model of a generic I/O port, without the interfaces to other peripherals, is shown in Figure 11-1.

FIGURE 11-1: GENERIC I/O PORT OPERATION



### 11.1 Alternate Pin Function

The Alternate Pin Function Control (APFCON) register is used to steer specific peripheral input and output functions between different pins. The APFCON register is shown in Register 11-1. For this device family, the following functions can be moved between different pins.

- RX/DT
- TX/CK
- CWGOUTA
- CWGOUTB
- PWM2
- PWM1

These bits have no effect on the values of any TRISx register. PORTx and TRISx overrides will be routed to the correct pin. The unselected pin will be unaffected.

# 11.2 Register Definitions: Alternate Pin Function Control

### REGISTER 11-1: APFCON: ALTERNATE PIN FUNCTION CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
RXDTSEL	CWGASEL	CWGBSEL	_	T1GSEL	TXCKSEL	P2SEL	P1SEL
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7	RXDTSEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = RX/DT function is on RA5 0 = RX/DT function is on RA1
bit 6	CWGASEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = CWGOUTA function is on RA5 0 = CWGOUTA function is on RA2
bit 5	CWGBSEL: Pin Selection bit
	<ul><li>1 = CWGOUTB function is on RA4</li><li>0 = CWGOUTB function is on RA0</li></ul>
bit 4	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 3	T1GSEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = T1G function is on RA3 0 = T1G function is on RA4
bit 2	TXCKSEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = TX/CK function is on RA4 0 = TX/CK function is on RA0
bit 1	P2SEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = PWM2 function is on RA4 0 = PWM2 function is on RA0
bit 0	P1SEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = PWM1 function is on RA5 0 = PWM1 function is on RA1

### 11.3 PORTA Registers

### 11.3.1 DATA REGISTER

PORTA is a 6-bit wide, bidirectional port. The corresponding Data Direction register is TRISA (Register 11-3). Setting a TRISA bit (= 1) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an input (i.e., disable the output driver). Clearing a TRISA bit (= 0) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an output (i.e., enables output driver and puts the contents of the output latch on the selected pin). The exception is RA3, which is input-only and its TRISA bit will always read as '1'. Example 11-1 shows how to initialize an I/O port.

Reading the PORTA register (Register 11-2) reads the status of the pins, whereas writing to it will write to the PORT latch. All write operations are Read-Modify-Write operations. Therefore, a write to a port implies that the port pins are read, this value is modified and then written to the Port Data Latch (LATA).

### 11.3.2 DIRECTION CONTROL

The TRISA register (Register 11-3) controls the PORTA pin output drivers, even when they are being used as analog inputs. The user should ensure the bits in the TRISA register are maintained set when using them as analog inputs. I/O pins configured as analog input always read '0'.

### 11.3.3 OPEN-DRAIN CONTROL

The ODCONA register (Register 11-7) controls the open-drain feature of the port. Open-drain operation is independently selected for each pin. When an ODCONA bit is set, the corresponding port output becomes an open-drain driver capable of sinking current only. When an ODCONA bit is cleared, the corresponding port output pin is the standard push-pull drive capable of sourcing and sinking current.

### 11.3.4 SLEW RATE CONTROL

The SLRCONA register (Register 11-8) controls the slew rate option for each port pin. Slew rate control is independently selectable for each port pin. When an SLRCONA bit is set, the corresponding port pin drive is slew rate limited. When an SLRCONA bit is cleared, the corresponding port pin drive slews at the maximum rate possible.

#### 11.3.5 INPUT THRESHOLD CONTROL

The INLVLA register (Register 11-9) controls the input voltage threshold for each of the available PORTA input pins. A selection between the Schmitt Trigger CMOS or the TTL compatible thresholds is available. The input threshold is important in determining the value of a read of the PORTA register and also the level at which an Interrupt-On-Change occurs, if that feature is enabled. See Section 26.3 "DC Characteristics" for more information on threshold levels.

Note: Changing the input threshold selection should be performed while all peripheral modules are disabled. Changing the threshold level during the time a module is active may inadvertently generate a transition associated with an input pin, regardless of the actual voltage level on that pin.

### 11.3.6 ANALOG CONTROL

The ANSELA register (Register 11-5) is used to configure the Input mode of an I/O pin to analog. Setting the appropriate ANSELA bit high will cause all digital reads on the pin to be read as '0' and allow analog functions on the pin to operate correctly.

The state of the ANSELA bits has no effect on digital output functions. A pin with TRIS clear and ANSELA set will still operate as a digital output, but the Input mode will be analog. This can cause unexpected behavior when executing Read-Modify-Write instructions on the affected port.

Note: The ANSELA bits default to the Analog mode after Reset. To use any pins as digital general purpose or peripheral inputs, the corresponding ANSELA bits must be initialized to '0' by user software.

### **EXAMPLE 11-1: INITIALIZING PORTA**

BANKSEL	PORTA	i
CLRF	PORTA	;Init PORTA
BANKSEL	LATA	;Data Latch
CLRF	LATA	;
BANKSEL	ANSELA	;
CLRF	ANSELA	digital I/0
BANKSEL	TRISA	;
MOVLW	B'00111000'	;Set RA<5:3> as inputs
MOVWF	TRISA	;and set RA<2:0> as
		;outputs

# 11.3.7 PORTA FUNCTIONS AND OUTPUT PRIORITIES

Each PORTA pin is multiplexed with other functions. The pins, their combined functions and their output priorities are shown in Table 11-2.

When multiple outputs are enabled, the actual pin control goes to the peripheral with the highest priority.

Analog input functions, such as ADC and comparator inputs, are not shown in the priority lists. These inputs are active when the I/O pin is set for Analog mode using the ANSELx registers. Digital output functions may control the pin when it is in Analog mode with the priority shown below in Table 11-2.

TABLE 11-2: PORTA OUTPUT PRIORITY

Pin Name	Function Priority <sup>(1)</sup>
RA0	ICSPDAT CWG1B <sup>(3)</sup> DAC1OUT TX <sup>(2,3)</sup> PWM2 <sup>(3)</sup> RA0
RA1	PWM1 <sup>(3)</sup> RA1
RA2	CWG1A CWG1FLT C1OUT PWM3 RA2
RA3	None
RA4	CLKOUT CWG1B TX <sup>(2)</sup> PWM2 RA4
RA5	CWG1A PWM1 RA5

**Note 1:** Priority listed from highest to lowest.

2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

3: Default pin (see APFCON register).

# 11.4 Register Definitions: PORTA

## **REGISTER 11-2: PORTA: PORTA REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/x	R/W-x/x	R-x/x	R/W-x/x	R/W-x/x	R/W-x/x
_	_			RA	<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RA<5:0>: PORTA I/O Value bits<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Port pin is  $\geq$  VIH 0 = Port pin is  $\leq$  VIL

Note 1: Writes to PORTA are actually written to corresponding LATA register. Reads from the PORTA register are

the return of actual I/O pin values.

## REGISTER 11-3: TRISA: PORTA TRI-STATE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	U-1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1
_	_	TRISA	<5:4>	(1)		TRISA<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 TRISA<5:4>: PORTA Tri-State Control bits

1 = PORTA pin configured as an input (tri-stated)

0 = PORTA pin configured as an output

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'(1)

bit 2-0 TRISA<2:0>: PORTA Tri-State Control bits

1 = PORTA pin configured as an input (tri-stated)

0 = PORTA pin configured as an output

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

### REGISTER 11-4: LATA: PORTA DATA LATCH REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_	LATA<	5:4> <sup>(1)</sup>	_		LATA<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 LATA<5:4>: RA<5:4> Output Latch Value bits<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 LATA<2:0>: RA<2:0> Output Latch Value bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: Writes to PORTA are actually written to corresponding LATA register. Reads from the PORTA register are

the return of actual I/O pin values.

### REGISTER 11-5: ANSELA: PORTA ANALOG SELECT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1
_	_	_	ANSA4	_		ANSA<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 ANSA4: Analog Select Between Analog or Digital Function on RA4 Pins (respectively) bit

1 = Analog input; pin is assigned as analog input, digital input buffer is disabled<sup>(1)</sup>

0 = Digital I/O; pin is assigned to port or digital special function

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 ANSA<2:0>: Analog Select Between Analog or Digital Function on RA<2:0> pins (respectively) bits

1 = Analog input; pin is assigned as analog input, digital input buffer is disabled (1)

0 = Digital I/O; pin is assigned to port or digital special function

**Note 1:** When setting a pin to an analog input, the corresponding TRISx bit must be set to Input mode in order to allow external control of the voltage on the pin.

### REGISTER 11-6: WPUA: WEAK PULL-UP PORTA REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1
_	_			WPUA<	5:0> <sup>(1,2,3)</sup>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **WPUA<5:0>**: Weak Pull-up Register bits<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

1 = Pull-up is enabled0 = Pull-up is disabled

Note 1: Global WPUEN bit of the OPTION\_REG register must be cleared for individual pull-ups to be enabled.

2: The weak pull-up device is automatically disabled if the pin is configured as an output.

3: For the WPUA3 bit, when MCLRE = 1, the weak pull-up is internally enabled, but not reported here.

### REGISTER 11-7: ODCONA: PORTA OPEN-DRAIN CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	ODA-	<5:4>	_		ODA<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 ODA<5:4>: PORTA Open-Drain Enable bits

For RA<5:4> Pins, Respectively:

1 = Port pin operates as open-drain drive (sink current only)

0 = Port pin operates as standard push-pull drive (source and sink current)

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 ODA<2:0>: PORTA Open-Drain Enable bits

For RA<2:0> Pins, Respectively:

1 = Port pin operates as open-drain drive (sink current only)

0 = Port pin operates as standard push-pull drive (source and sink current)

### REGISTER 11-8: SLRCONA: PORTA SLEW RATE CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1
_		SLRA	<5:4>	_		SLRA<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 SLRA<5:4>: PORTA Slew Rate Enable bits

For RA<5:4> Pins. Respectively: 1 = Port pin slew rate is limited 0 = Port pin slews at maximum rate

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 SLRA<2:0>: PORTA Slew Rate Enable bits

For RA<2:0> Pins, Respectively:
1 = Port pin slew rate is limited
0 = Port pin slews at maximum rate

## REGISTER 11-9: INLVLA: PORTA INPUT LEVEL CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	INLVLA5	INLVLA4	INLVLA3	INLVLA2	INLVLA1	INLVLA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 INLVLA<5:0>: PORTA Input Level Select bits

For RA<5:0> Pins, Respectively:

1 = ST input is used for PORT reads and Interrupt-On-Change 0 = TTL input is used for PORT reads and Interrupt-On-Change

TABLE 11-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTA

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA<2:0>		114	
APFCON	RXDTSEL	CWGASEL	CWGBSEL		T1GSEL	TXCKSEL	P2SEL	P1SEL	110
INLVLA	_	_	INLVLA<5:0>					116	
LATA	_	_	LATA<	:5:4>		LATA<2:0>			114
ODCONA	_	_	ODA<	5:4>	-	ODA<2:0>			115
OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA		PS<2:0>		157
PORTA	_	_			RA<	:5:0>			113
SLRCONA	_	_	SLRA<	<5:4>	_	(	SLRA<2:0>		
TRISA	_	_	TRISA<5:4>		_(1)	TRISA<2:0>		113	
WPUA	_	_			WPU	A<5:0>	•	•	115

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

TABLE 11-4: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH PORTA

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFIG1	13:8	_	_	FCMEN	IESO	CLKOUTEN	BOREN<1:0>		_	42
CONFIGI	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE<1:0>		E<1:0> FOSC<2:0>			42

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA.

NOTES:

## 12.0 INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

The PORTA and PORTB pins can be configured to operate as Interrupt-On-Change (IOC) pins. An interrupt can be generated by detecting a signal that has either a rising edge or a falling edge. Any individual port pin, or combination of port pins, can be configured to generate an interrupt. The Interrupt-On-Change module has the following features:

- Interrupt-On-Change enable (Master Switch)
- · Individual pin configuration
- · Rising and falling edge detection
- · Individual pin interrupt flags

Figure 12-1 is a block diagram of the IOC module.

# 12.1 Enabling the Module

To allow individual port pins to generate an interrupt, the IOCIE bit of the INTCON register must be set. If the IOCIE bit is disabled, the edge detection on the pin will still occur, but an interrupt will not be generated.

# 12.2 Individual Pin Configuration

For each port pin, a rising edge detector and a falling edge detector are present. To enable a pin to detect a rising edge, the associated bit of the IOCxP register is set. To enable a pin to detect a falling edge, the associated bit of the IOCxN register is set.

A pin can be configured to detect rising and falling edges simultaneously by setting both associated bits of the IOCxP and IOCxN registers, respectively.

### 12.3 Interrupt Flags

The IOCAFx and IOCBFx bits located in the IOCAF and IOCBF registers, respectively, are status flags that correspond to the Interrupt-On-Change pins of the associated port. If an expected edge is detected on an appropriately enabled pin, then the status flag for that pin will be set, and an interrupt will be generated if the IOCIE bit is set. The IOCIF bit of the INTCON register reflects the status of all IOCAFx and IOCBFx bits.

# 12.4 Clearing Interrupt Flags

The individual status flags, (IOCAFx and IOCBFx bits), can be cleared by resetting them to zero. If another edge is detected during this clearing operation, the associated status flag will be set at the end of the sequence, regardless of the value actually being written.

In order to ensure that no detected edge is lost while clearing flags, only AND operations masking out known changed bits should be performed. The following sequence is an example of what should be performed.

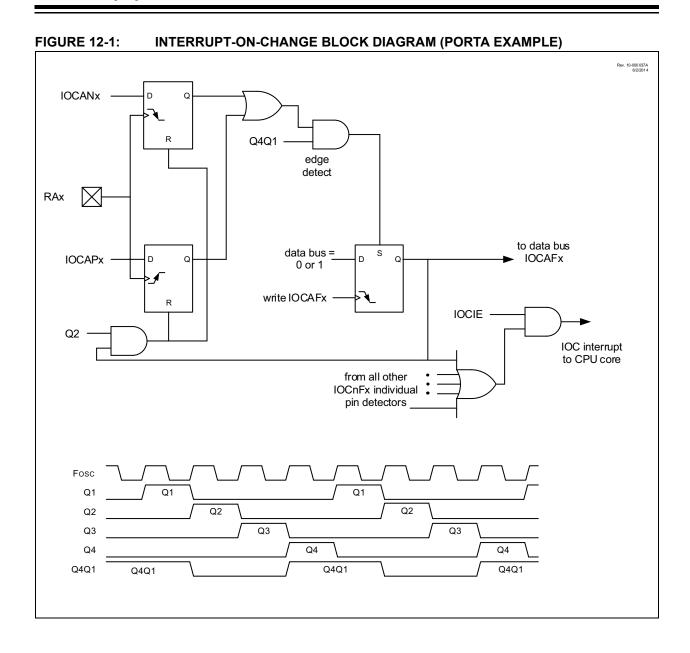
# EXAMPLE 12-1: CLEARING INTERRUPT FLAGS (PORTA EXAMPLE)

```
MOVLW 0xff
XORWF IOCAF, W
ANDWF IOCAF, F
```

# 12.5 Operation in Sleep

The Interrupt-On-Change interrupt sequence will wake the device from Sleep mode, if the IOCIE bit is set.

If an edge is detected while in Sleep mode, the IOCxF register will be updated prior to the first instruction executed out of Sleep.



# 12.6 Register Definitions: Interrupt-On-Change Control

### REGISTER 12-1: IOCAP: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA POSITIVE EDGE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0				
_	_		IOCAP<5:0>								
bit 7							bit 0				

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IOCAP<5:0>: Interrupt-On-Change PORTA Positive Edge Enable bits

1 = Interrupt-On-Change is enabled on the pin for a positive going edge; IOCAFx bit and IOCIF flag will be set upon detecting an edge

0 = Interrupt-On-Change is disabled for the associated pin

### REGISTER 12-2: IOCAN: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA NEGATIVE EDGE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_			IOCA	N<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **IOCAN<5:0>:** Interrupt-On-Change PORTA Negative Edge Enable bits

1 = Interrupt-On-Change is enabled on the pin for a negative going edge; IOCAFx bit and IOCIF flag will be set upon detecting an edge.

0 = Interrupt-On-Change is disabled for the associated pin

#### REGISTER 12-3: IOCAF: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA FLAG REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0
_	_			IOCA	F<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared HS - Bit is set in hardware

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **IOCAF<5:0>:** Interrupt-On-Change PORTA Flag bits

1 = An enabled change was detected on the associated pin Set when IOCAPx = 1 and a rising edge was detected on RAx, or when IOCANx = 1 and a falling edge was detected on RAx.

0 = No change was detected or the user cleared the detected change

TABLE 12-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page		
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	,	114				
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74		
IOCAF	_	_		IOCAF<5:0>							
IOCAN	_	_			IOCAN	N<5:0>			121		
IOCAP	_	_		IOCAP<5:0>							
TRISA	_	_	TRISA	<b>&lt;</b> 5:4>	(1)	-	TRISA<2:0>	>	113		

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Interrupt-On-Change.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

# 13.0 FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE (FVR)

The Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR) is a stable voltage reference, independent of VDD, with a nominal output level (VFVR) of 1.024V. The output of the FVR can be configured to supply a reference voltage to the following:

- · ADC input channel
- · Comparator positive input
- · Comparator negative input

The FVR can be enabled by setting the FVREN bit of the FVRCON register.

# 13.1 Independent Gain Amplifier

The output of the FVR supplied to the peripherals, (listed above), is routed through a programmable gain amplifier. Each amplifier can be programmed for a gain of 1x, 2x or 4x, to produce the three possible voltage levels.

The ADFVR<1:0> bits of the FVRCON register are used to enable and configure the gain amplifier settings for the reference supplied to the ADC module. Reference Section 15.0 "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module" for additional information.

The CDAFVR<1:0> bits of the FVRCON register are used to enable and configure the gain amplifier settings for the reference supplied to the comparator modules. Reference **Section 17.0 "Comparator Module"** for additional information.

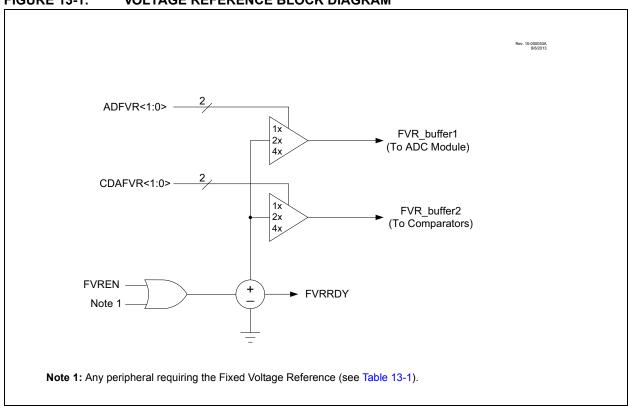
To minimize current consumption when the FVR is disabled, the FVR buffers should be turned off by clearing the Buffer Gain Selection bits.

### 13.2 FVR Stabilization Period

The FVR can be enabled by setting the FVREN bit of the FVRCON register.

When the Fixed Voltage Reference module is enabled, it requires time for the reference and amplifier circuits to stabilize. Once the circuits stabilize and are ready for use, the FVRRDY bit of the FVRCON register will be set. See the FVR Stabilization Period characterization graph, Figure 27-21.

FIGURE 13-1: VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM



# TABLE 13-1: PERIPHERALS REQUIRING THE FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE (FVR)

Peripheral	Conditions	Description
HFINTOSC	FOSC<2:0> = 010 and IRCF<3:0> = 000x	INTOSC is active and device is not in Sleep.
	BOREN<1:0> = 11	BOR is always enabled.
BOR	BOREN<1:0> = 10 and BORFS = 1	BOR is disabled in Sleep mode, BOR Fast Start is enabled.
	BOREN<1:0> = 01 and BORFS = 1	BOR under software control, BOR Fast Start is enabled.
LDO	All PIC12F1571/2 devices, when VREGPM = 1 and not in Sleep	The device runs off of the Low-Power Regulator when in Sleep mode.

# 13.3 Register Definitions: FVR Control

### REGISTER 13-1: FVRCON: FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R-q/q	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0				
FVREN <sup>(1)</sup>	FVRRDY <sup>(2)</sup>	TSEN <sup>(3)</sup>	TSRNG <sup>(3)</sup>	CDAFVR<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		ADFVR	<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>				
bit 7	bit 7 bit 0										

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition

bit 7	<b>FVREN:</b> Fixed Voltage Reference Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Fixed Voltage Reference is enabled 0 = Fixed Voltage Reference is disabled
bit 6	<b>FVRRDY:</b> Fixed Voltage Reference Ready Flag bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1 = Fixed Voltage Reference output is ready for use  0 = Fixed Voltage Reference output is not ready or not enabled
bit 5	<b>TSEN:</b> Temperature Indicator Enable bit <sup>(3)</sup> 1 = Temperature indicator is enabled  0 = Temperature indicator is disabled
bit 4	TSRNG: Temperature Indicator Range Selection bit <sup>(3)</sup> 1 = VOUT = VDD - 4VT (High Range)  0 = VOUT = VDD - 2VT (Low Range)
bit 3-2	CDAFVR<1:0>: Comparator FVR Buffer Gain Selection bits <sup>(1)</sup> 11 = Comparator FVR Buffer Gain is 4x, with output VCDAFVR = 4x VFVR <sup>(4)</sup> 10 = Comparator FVR Buffer Gain is 2x, with output VCDAFVR = 2x VFVR <sup>(4)</sup> 01 = Comparator FVR Buffer Gain is 1x, with output VCDAFVR = 1x VFVR  00 = Comparator FVR Buffer is off
bit 1-0	ADFVR<1:0>: ADC FVR Buffer Gain Selection bit <sup>(1)</sup> 11 = ADC FVR Buffer Gain is 4x, with output VADFVR = 4x VFVR <sup>(4)</sup> 10 = ADC FVR Buffer Gain is 2x, with output VADFVR = 2x VFVR <sup>(4)</sup> 01 = ADC FVR Buffer Gain is 1x, with output VADFVR = 1x VFVR  00 = ADC FVR Buffer is off

- **Note 1:** To minimize current consumption when the FVR is disabled, the FVR buffers should be turned off by clearing the Buffer Gain Selection bits.
  - 2: FVRRDY is always '1' for the PIC12F1571/2 devices.
  - 3: See Section 14.0 "Temperature Indicator Module" for additional information.
  - 4: Fixed Voltage Reference output cannot exceed VDD.

## TABLE 13-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFVR>1:0>		ADFV	R<1:0>	125

NOTES:

# 14.0 TEMPERATURE INDICATOR MODULE

This family of devices is equipped with a temperature circuit designed to measure the operating temperature of the silicon die. The circuit's range of operating temperature falls between -40°C and +85°C. The output is a voltage that is proportional to the device temperature. The output of the temperature indicator is internally connected to the device ADC.

The circuit may be used as a temperature threshold detector or a more accurate temperature indicator, depending on the level of calibration performed. A one-point calibration allows the circuit to indicate a temperature closely surrounding that point. A two-point calibration allows the circuit to sense the entire range of temperature more accurately. Reference Application Note AN1333, "Use and Calibration of the Internal Temperature Indicator" (DS00001333) for more details regarding the calibration process.

# 14.1 Circuit Operation

Figure 14-1 shows a simplified block diagram of the temperature circuit. The proportional voltage output is achieved by measuring the forward voltage drop across multiple silicon junctions.

Equation 14-1 describes the output characteristics of the temperature indicator.

## **EQUATION 14-1: VOUT RANGES**

High Range: VOUT = VDD - 4 VT

Low Range: VOUT = VDD - 2 VT

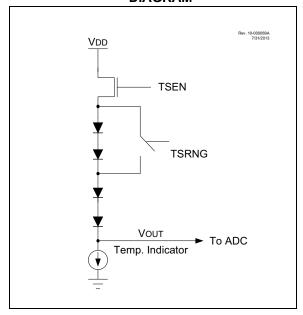
The temperature sense circuit is integrated with the Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR) module. See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information.

The circuit is enabled by setting the TSEN bit of the FVRCON register. When disabled, the circuit draws no current.

The circuit operates in either high or low range. The high range, selected by setting the TSRNG bit of the FVRCON register, provides a wider output voltage. This provides more resolution over the temperature range, but may be less consistent from part to part. This range requires a higher bias voltage to operate and thus, a higher VDD is needed.

The low range is selected by clearing the TSRNG bit of the FVRCON register. The low range generates a lower voltage drop and thus, a lower bias voltage is needed to operate the circuit. The low range is provided for low-voltage operation.

FIGURE 14-1: TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



# 14.2 Minimum Operating VDD

When the temperature circuit is operated in low range, the device may be operated at any operating voltage that is within specifications.

When the temperature circuit is operated in high range, the device operating voltage, VDD, must be high enough to ensure that the temperature circuit is correctly biased.

Table 14-1 shows the recommended minimum VDD vs. range setting.

TABLE 14-1: RECOMMENDED VDD VS. RANGE

Min. VDD, TSRNG = 1	Min. VDD, TSRNG = 0					
3.6V	1.8V					

### 14.3 Temperature Output

The output of the circuit is measured using the internal Analog-to-Digital Converter. A channel is reserved for the temperature circuit output. Refer to Section 15.0 "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module" for detailed information.

## 14.4 ADC Acquisition Time

To ensure accurate temperature measurements, the user must wait at least 200  $\,\mu s$  after the ADC input multiplexer is connected to the temperature indicator output before the conversion is performed. In addition, the user must wait 200  $\,\mu s$  between sequential conversions of the temperature indicator output.

## TABLE 14-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFVR<1:0>		ADFV	R<1:0>	118

**Legend:** Shaded cells are unused by the temperature indicator module.

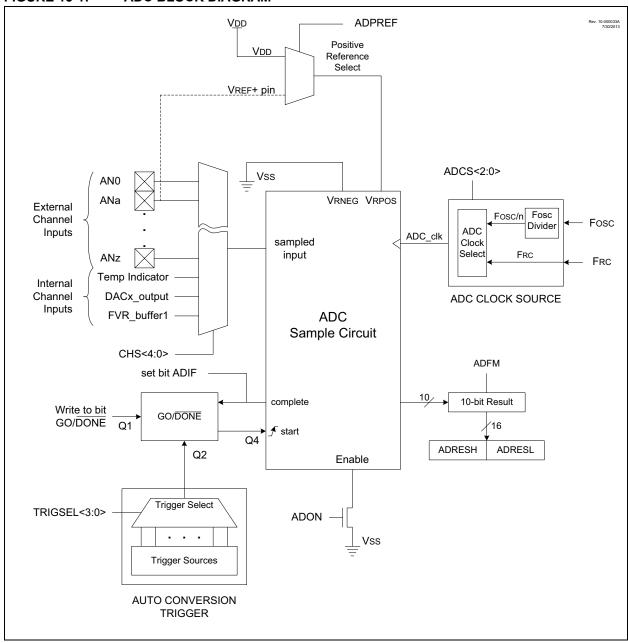
# 15.0 ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC) MODULE

The Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) allows conversion of an analog input signal to a 10-bit binary representation of that signal. This device uses analog inputs, which are multiplexed into a single sample and hold circuit. The output of the sample and hold is connected to the input of the converter. The converter generates a 10-bit binary result via successive approximation and stores the conversion result into the ADC result registers (ADRESH:ADRESL register pair). Figure 15-1 shows the block diagram of the ADC.

The ADC voltage reference is software selectable to be either internally generated or externally supplied.

The ADC can generate an interrupt upon completion of a conversion. This interrupt can be used to wake-up the device from Sleep.

FIGURE 15-1: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 15.1 ADC Configuration

When configuring and using the ADC the following functions must be considered:

- · Port configuration
- · Channel selection
- · ADC voltage reference selection
- · ADC conversion clock source
- · Interrupt control
- · Result formatting

### 15.1.1 PORT CONFIGURATION

The ADC can be used to convert both analog and digital signals. When converting analog signals, the I/O pin should be configured for analog by setting the associated TRISx and ANSELx bits. Refer to Section 11.0 "I/O Ports" for more information.

**Note:** Analog voltages on any pin that is defined as a digital input may cause the input buffer to conduct excess current.

#### 15.1.2 CHANNEL SELECTION

There are 7 channel selections available:

- AN<3:0> pins
- · Temperature Indicator
- · DAC1 output
- · FVR buffer1

The CHS bits of the ADCON0 register determine which channel is connected to the sample and hold circuit.

When changing channels, a delay (TACQ) is required before starting the next conversion. Refer to Section 15.2.6 "ADC Conversion Procedure" for more information.

### 15.1.3 ADC VOLTAGE REFERENCE

The ADC module uses a positive and a negative voltage reference. The positive reference is labeled ref+ and the negative reference is labeled ref-.

The positive voltage reference (ref+) is selected by the ADPREFx bits in the ADCON1 register. The positive voltage reference source can be:

- VREF+ pin
- VDD

The negative voltage reference (ref-) source is:

Vss

#### 15.1.4 CONVERSION CLOCK

The source of the conversion clock is software-selectable via the ADCSx bits of the ADCON1 register. There are seven possible clock options:

- Fosc/2
- Fosc/4
- Fosc/8
- Fosc/16
- Fosc/32
- Fosc/64

Note:

FRC (internal Fast RC oscillator)

The time to complete one bit conversion is defined as TAD. One full 10-bit conversion requires 11.5 TAD periods, as shown in Figure 15-2.

For correct conversion, the appropriate TAD specification must be met. Refer to the ADC conversion requirements in **Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications"** for more information. Table 15-1 gives examples of appropriate ADC clock selections.

Unless using the FRC, any changes in the system clock frequency will change the ADC clock frequency, which may adversely affect the ADC result.

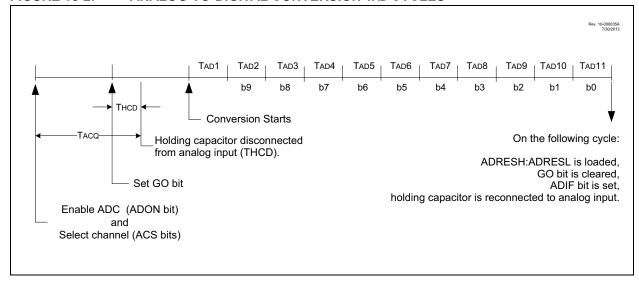
TABLE 15-1: ADC CLOCK PERIOD (TAD) VS. DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCIES

ADC Clock	Period (TAD)		Dev	ice Frequency (F	osc)	
ADC Clock Source	ADCS<2:0>	20 MHz	16 MHz	8 MHz	4 MHz	1 MHz
Fosc/2	000	100 ns	125 ns	250 ns	500 ns	2.0 μs
Fosc/4	100	200 ns	250 ns	500 ns	1.0 μs	4.0 μs
Fosc/8	001	400 ns	500 ns	1.0 μs	2.0 μs	8.0 µs
Fosc/16	101	800 ns	1.0 µs	2.0 μs	4.0 μs	16.0 μs
Fosc/32	010	1.6 μs	2.0 μs	4.0 μs	8.0 µs	32.0 μs
Fosc/64	110	3.2 μs	4.0 μs	8.0 µs	16.0 μs	64.0 μs
FRC	x11	1.0-6.0 μs	1.0-6.0 μs	1.0-6.0 μs	1.0-6.0 μs	1.0-6.0 μs

Legend: Shaded cells are outside of recommended range.

Note: The TAD period when using the FRC clock source can fall within a specified range (see TAD parameter). The TAD period when using the Fosc-based clock source can be configured for a more precise TAD period. However, the FRC clock source must be used when conversions are to be performed with the device in Sleep mode.

FIGURE 15-2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERSION TAD CYCLES



#### 15.1.5 INTERRUPTS

The ADC module allows for the ability to generate an interrupt upon completion of an Analog-to-Digital conversion. The ADC Interrupt Flag is the ADIF bit in the PIR1 register. The ADC Interrupt Enable is the ADIE bit in the PIE1 register. The ADIF bit must be cleared in software.

- **Note 1:** The ADIF bit is set at the completion of every conversion, regardless of whether or not the ADC interrupt is enabled.
  - 2: The ADC operates during Sleep only when the FRC oscillator is selected.

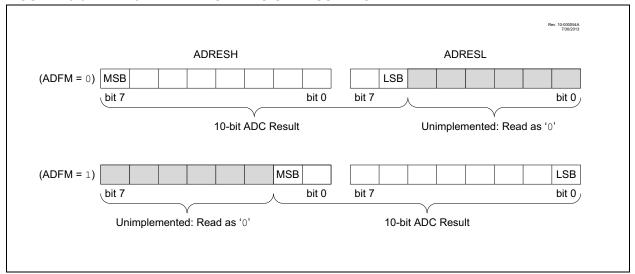
This interrupt can be generated while the device is operating or while in Sleep. If the device is in Sleep, the interrupt will wake-up the device. Upon waking from Sleep, the next instruction following the SLEEP instruction is always executed. If the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution, the ADIE bit of the PIE1 register and the PEIE bit of the INTCON register must both be set, and the GIE bit of the INTCON register must be cleared. If all three of these bits are set, the execution will switch to the Interrupt Service Routine.

### 15.1.6 RESULT FORMATTING

The 10-bit ADC conversion result can be supplied in two formats, left justified or right justified. The ADFM bit of the ADCON1 register controls the output format.

Figure 15-3 shows the two output formats.

# FIGURE 15-3: 10-BIT ADC CONVERSION RESULT FORMAT



### 15.2 ADC Operation

### 15.2.1 STARTING A CONVERSION

To enable the ADC module, the ADON bit of the ADCON0 register must be set to a '1'. Setting the GO/DONE bit of the ADCON0 register to a '1' will start the Analog-to-Digital conversion.

Note: The GO/DONE bit should not be set in the same instruction that turns on the ADC.

Refer to Section 15.2.6 "ADC Conversion Procedure".

### 15.2.2 COMPLETION OF A CONVERSION

When the conversion is complete, the ADC module will:

- Clear the GO/DONE bit
- · Set the ADIF Interrupt Flag bit
- Update the ADRESH and ADRESL registers with new conversion result

### 15.2.3 TERMINATING A CONVERSION

If a conversion must be terminated before completion, the GO/DONE bit can be cleared in software. The ADRESH and ADRESL registers will be updated with the partially complete Analog-to-Digital conversion sample. Incomplete bits will match the last bit converted.

**Note:** A device Reset forces all registers to their Reset state. Thus, the ADC module is turned off and any pending conversion is terminated.

### 15.2.4 ADC OPERATION DURING SLEEP

The ADC module can operate during Sleep. This requires the ADC clock source to be set to the FRC option. Performing the ADC conversion during Sleep can reduce system noise. If the ADC interrupt is enabled, the device will wake-up from Sleep when the conversion completes. If the ADC interrupt is disabled, the ADC module is turned off after the conversion completes, although the ADON bit remains set.

When the ADC clock source is something other than FRC, a SLEEP instruction causes the present conversion to be aborted and the ADC module is turned off, although the ADON bit remains set.

### 15.2.5 AUTO-CONVERSION TRIGGER

The auto-conversion trigger allows periodic ADC measurements without software intervention. When a rising edge of the selected source occurs, the GO/DONE bit is set by hardware.

The auto-conversion trigger source is selected with the TRIGSEL<3:0> bits of the ADCON2 register.

Using the auto-conversion trigger does not assure proper ADC timing. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the ADC timing requirements are met.

The PWM module can trigger the ADC in two ways, directly through the PWMx\_OFx\_match or through the interrupts generated by all four match signals. See Section 22.0 "16-Bit Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Module". If the interrupts are chosen, each enabled interrupt in PWMxINTE will trigger a conversion. Refer to Figure 15-4 for more information.

See Table 15-2 for auto-conversion sources.

# FIGURE 15-4: 16-BIT PWM INTERRUPT BLOCK DIAGRAM

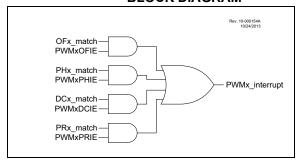


TABLE 15-2: AUTO-CONVERSION SOURCES

Source Peripheral	Signal Name
Timer0	T0_overflow
Timer1	T1_overflow
Timer2	T2_match
Comparator C1	C1OUT_sync
PWM1	PWM1_OF_match
PWM1	PWM1_interrupt
PWM2	PWM2_OF_match
PWM2	PWM2_interrupt
PWM3	PWM3_OF_match
PWM3	PWM3_interrupt

### 15.2.6 ADC CONVERSION PROCEDURE

This is an example procedure for using the ADC to perform an Analog-to-Digital conversion:

- 1. Configure port:
  - Disable pin output driver (refer to the TRISx register)
  - Configure pin as analog (refer to the ANSELx register)
  - Disable weak pull-ups either globally (refer to the OPTION\_REG register) or individually (refer to the appropriate WPUx register)
- 2. Configure the ADC module:
  - · Select ADC conversion clock
  - · Configure voltage reference
  - · Select ADC input channel
  - · Turn on ADC module
- 3. Configure ADC interrupt (optional):
  - · Clear ADC interrupt flag
  - · Enable ADC interrupt
  - · Enable peripheral interrupt
  - Enable global interrupt<sup>(1)</sup>
- 4. Wait the required acquisition time. (2)
- Start conversion by setting the GO/DONE bit.
- 6. Wait for ADC conversion to complete by one of the following:
  - Polling the GO/DONE bit
  - Waiting for the ADC interrupt (interrupts enabled)
- 7. Read ADC result.
- Clear the ADC interrupt flag (required if interrupt is enabled).
  - **Note 1:** The global interrupt can be disabled if the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution.
    - 2: Refer to Section 15.4 "ADC Acquisition Requirements".

### **EXAMPLE 15-1: ADC CONVERSION**

```
; This code block configures the ADC
; for polling, Vdd and Vss references, FRC
; oscillator and ANO input.
;Conversion start & polling for completion
; are included.
BANKSEL ADCON1
         B'11110000' ;Right justify, FRC
MOVLW
                 ;oscillator
MOVWF
         ADCON1
                     ;Vdd and Vss Vref+
BANKSEL TRISA
         TRISA,0
BSF
                     ;Set RAO to input
BANKSEL
        ANSEL
BSF
         ANSEL, 0
                     ;Set RAO to analog
BANKSEL
         WPUA
BCF
         WPUA,0
                     ;Disable weak
                     ;pull-up on RA0
BANKSEL
         ADCON0
MOVLW
         B'00000001' ;Select channel AN0
MOVWF
         ADCON0
                     ;Turn ADC On
         SampleTime ;Acquisiton delay
CALL
         ADCON0, ADGO ; Start conversion
BSF
BTFSC
         ADCON0, ADGO ; Is conversion done?
GOTO
         $-1
                    ;No, test again
BANKSEL ADRESH
MOVF
         ADRESH,W ; Read upper 2 bits
MOVWF
         RESULTHI ;store in GPR space
BANKSEL
         ADRESL
                     ;Read lower 8 bits
MOVF
         ADRESL, W
MOVWF
         RESULTLO
                     ;Store in GPR space
```

# 15.3 Register Definitions: ADC Control

### REGISTER 15-1: ADCON0: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	R/W-0/0						
_			GO/DONE	ADON			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitu = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknownU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0''1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-2 CHS<4:0>: Analog Channel Select bits

00000 = AN0 00001 = AN1 00010 = AN2

00011 = AN3

00100 = Reserved; no channel connected

•

11100 = Reserved; no channel connected

11101 = Temperature indicator<sup>(1)</sup>

11110 = DAC (Digital-to-Analog Converter)(2)

11111 = FVR (Fixed Voltage Reference) Buffer 1 output (3)

bit 1 **GO/DONE:** ADC Conversion Status bit

1 = ADC conversion cycle is in progress

Setting this bit starts an ADC conversion cycle. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the ADC conversion has completed.

0 = ADC conversion completed/not in progress

bit 0 ADON: ADC Enable bit

1 = ADC is enabled

0 = ADC is disabled and consumes no operating current

Note 1: See Section 14.0 "Temperature Indicator Module" for more information.

2: See Section 16.0 "5-Bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Module" for more information.

3: See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information.

#### REGISTER 15-2: ADCON1: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	
ADFM	ADCS<2:0>			_	_	ADPREF<1:0>		
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 ADFM: ADC Result Format Select bit

1 = Right justified; six Most Significant bits of ADRESH are set to '0' when the conversion result is loaded

0 = Left justified; six Least Significant bits of ADRESL are set to '0' when the conversion result is loaded

bit 6-4 ADCS<2:0>: ADC Conversion Clock Select bits

000 = Fosc/2

001 = Fosc/8

010 = Fosc/32

011 = FRC (clock supplied from an internal RC oscillator)

100 = Fosc/4

101 = Fosc/16

110 = Fosc/64

111 = FRC (clock supplied from an internal RC oscillator)

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 ADPREF<1:0>: ADC Positive Voltage Reference Configuration bits

00 = VRPOS is connected to VDD

01 = Reserved

10 = VRPOS is connected to external VREF+ pin<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = VRPOS is connected to internal Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)

**Note 1:** When selecting the VREF+ pin as the source of the positive reference, be aware that a minimum voltage specification exists. See **Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications"** for details.

### **REGISTER 15-3: ADCON2: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 2**

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	TRIGSEL	.<3:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-4 TRIGSEL<3:0>: Auto-Conversion Trigger Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>

0000 = No auto-conversion trigger selected

0001 = PWM1 – PWM1 interrupt

0010 = PWM2 – PWM2\_interrupt

0011 = Timer0 – T0\_overflow $^{(2)}$ 

0100 = Timer1 – T1\_overflow<sup>(2)</sup>

0101 = Timer2 - T2\_match 0110 = Comparator C1 - C1OUT sync

0111 = PWM3 - PWM3 interrupt

1000 = PWM1 – PWM1\_OF1\_match

1001 = PWM2 – PWM2\_OF2\_match

1010 = PWM3 - PWM3\_OF3\_match

1011 = Reserved

1100 = Reserved

1101 = Reserved

1110 = Reserved

1111 = Reserved

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: This is a rising edge sensitive input for all sources.

2: Signal also sets its corresponding interrupt flag.

# REGISTER 15-4: ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 0

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u R/W-x/u R/W-x/u R/W-x				R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
ADRES<9:2>									
bit 7 bit									

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 ADRES<9:2>: ADC Result Register bits

Upper eight bits of 10-bit conversion result.

# REGISTER 15-5: ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 0

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
ADRES<1:0>		_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 **ADRES<1:0>**: ADC Result Register bits

Lower two bits of 10-bit conversion result.

bit 5-0 **Reserved**: Do not use

## REGISTER 15-6: ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 1

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u						
_	_	_	_	_	_	ADRES<9:8>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-2 Reserved: Do not use

bit 1-0 ADRES<9:8>: ADC Result Register bits

Upper two bits of 10-bit conversion result.

## REGISTER 15-7: ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 1

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u			
	ADRES<7:0>									
bit 7			bit 0							

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 **ADRES<7:0>**: ADC Result Register bits Lower eight bits of 10-bit conversion result.

### 15.4 ADC Acquisition Requirements

For the ADC to meet its specified accuracy, the Charge Holding Capacitor (CHOLD) must be allowed to fully charge to the input channel voltage level. The Analog Input model is shown in Figure 15-5. The Source Impedance (Rs) and the internal Sampling Switch Impedance (Rss) directly affect the time required to charge the capacitor, CHOLD. The Sampling Switch Impedance (Rss) varies over the device voltage (VDD); refer to Figure 15-5. The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 k $\Omega$ . As the

Source Impedance is decreased, the acquisition time may be decreased. After the analog input channel is selected (or changed), an ADC acquisition must be done before the conversion can be started. To calculate the minimum acquisition time, Equation 15-1 may be used. This equation assumes that 1/2 LSb error is used (1,024 steps for the ADC). The 1/2 LSb error is the maximum error allowed for the ADC to meet its specified resolution.

### **EQUATION 15-1: ACQUISITION TIME EXAMPLE**

Assumptions: Temperature =  $50^{\circ}$ C and external impedance of  $10k\Omega 5.0V VDD$ 

$$TACQ = Amplifier Settling Time + Hold Capacitor Charging Time + Temperature Coefficient$$
  
=  $TAMP + TC + TCOFF$   
=  $2\mu s + TC + [(Temperature - 25^{\circ}C)(0.05\mu s/^{\circ}C)]$ 

The value for TC can be approximated with the following equations:

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1 - \frac{1}{(2^{n+1}) - 1}\right) = V_{CHOLD}$$
 ;[1] VCHOLD charged to within 1/2 lsb

$$V_{APPLIED} \left( 1 - e^{\frac{-Tc}{RC}} \right) = V_{CHOLD}$$
 ;[2] VCHOLD charge response to VAPPLIED

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1-e^{\frac{-Tc}{RC}}\right) = V_{APPLIED}\left(1-\frac{1}{(2^{n+1})-1}\right)$$
 ; combining [1] and [2]

*Note:* Where n = number of bits of the ADC.

Solving for TC:

$$T_{C} = -C_{HOLD}(R_{IC} + R_{SS} + R_{S}) \ln(1/2047)$$
  
=  $-12.5pF(1k\Omega + 7k\Omega + 10k\Omega) \ln(0.0004885)$   
=  $1.715\mu s$ 

Therefore:

$$TACQ = 2\mu s + 1.715\mu s + [(50^{\circ}C - 25^{\circ}C)(0.05\mu s/^{\circ}C)]$$
  
= 4.96\mu s

- Note 1: The Reference Voltage (VRPOS) has no effect on the equation, since it cancels itself out.
  - 2: The Charge Holding Capacitor (CHOLD) is not discharged after each conversion.
  - 3: The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 k $\Omega$ . This is required to meet the pin leakage specification.

FIGURE 15-5: ANALOG INPUT MODEL

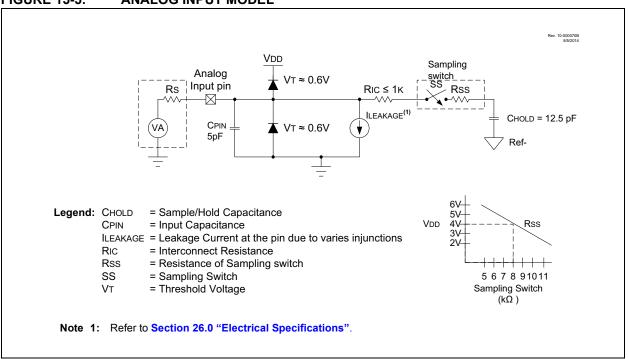


FIGURE 15-6: ADC TRANSFER FUNCTION

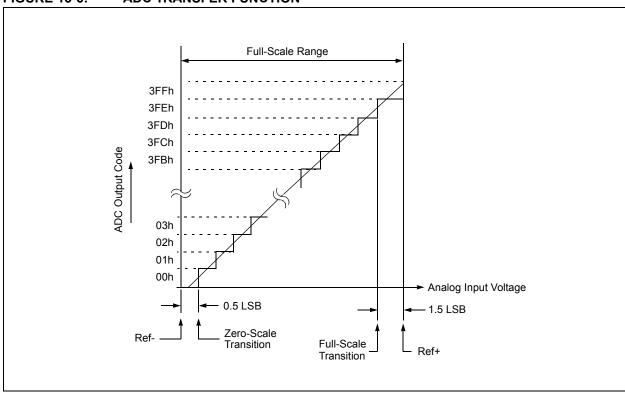


TABLE 15-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH ADC

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page	
ADCON0	_			CHS<4:0>			GO/DONE	ADON	135	
ADCON1	ADFM		ADCS<2:0>	•	_	_	ADPRE	136		
ADCON2		TRIGSEL<3:0>							137	
ADRESH	ADC Result Register High									
ADRESL	ADC Result Register Low									
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_		ANSA<2:0>		114	
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74	
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75	
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78	
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	_(1)		113			
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFV	'R<1:0>	ADFVF	R<1:0>	125	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for the ADC module.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

# 16.0 5-BIT DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER (DAC) MODULE

The Digital-to-Analog Converter supplies a variable voltage reference, ratiometric with the input source, with 32 selectable output levels.

The positive input source (VSOURCE+) of the DAC can be connected to the:

- · External VREF+ pin
- · VDD supply voltage
- · FVR buffered output

The negative input source (VSOURCE-) of the DAC can be connected to the:

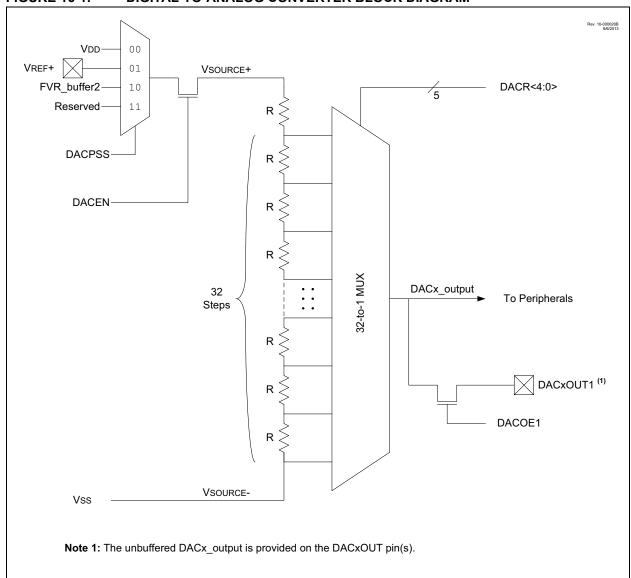
Vss

The output of the DAC (DACx\_output) can be selected as a reference voltage to the following:

- · Comparator positive input
- · ADC input channel
- · DACxOUT1 pin

The Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) can be enabled by setting the DACEN bit of the DACxCON0 register.

## FIGURE 16-1: DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER BLOCK DIAGRAM



# 16.1 Output Voltage Selection

The DAC has 32 voltage level ranges. The 32 levels are set with the DACR<4:0> bits of the DACxCON1 register.

The DAC output voltage can be determined by using Equation 16-1.

# 16.2 Ratiometric Output Level

The DAC output value is derived using a resistor ladder with each end of the ladder tied to a positive and negative voltage reference input source. If the voltage of either input source fluctuates, a similar fluctuation will result in the DAC output value.

The value of the individual resistors within the ladder can be found in Table 26-16.

# 16.3 DAC Voltage Reference Output

The unbuffered DAC voltage can be output to the DACxOUTn pin(s) by setting the respective DACOEn bit(s) of the DACxCON0 register. Selecting the DAC reference voltage for output on either DACxOUTn pin automatically overrides the digital output buffer, the weak pull-up and digital input threshold detector functions of that pin.

Reading the DACxOUTn pin when it has been configured for DAC reference voltage output will always return a '0'.

**Note:** The unbuffered DAC output (DACxOUTn) is not intended to drive an external load.

# 16.4 Operation During Sleep

When the device wakes up from Sleep through an interrupt or a Watchdog Timer time-out, the contents of the DACxCON0 register are not affected. To minimize current consumption in Sleep mode, the voltage reference should be disabled.

# 16.5 Effects of a Reset

A device Reset affects the following:

- · DACx is disabled.
- DACx output voltage is removed from the DACxOUTn pin(s).
- · The DACR<4:0> range select bits are cleared.

## **EQUATION 16-1: DAC OUTPUT VOLTAGE**

IF DACEN = 1

$$DACx\_output = \left( (VSOURCE+ - VSOURCE-) \times \frac{DACR[4:0]}{2^5} \right) + VSOURCE-$$

Note: See the DACxCON0 register for the available VSOURCE+ and VSOURCE- selections.

# 16.6 Register Definitions: DAC Control

### REGISTER 16-1: DACxCON0: DACx VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0		
DACEN	_	DACOE	_	DACPSS<1:0>		_	_		
bit 7 bit 0									

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 DACEN: DAC Enable bit

1 = DACx is enabled

0 = DACx is disabled

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 DACOE: DAC Voltage Output Enable bit

1 = DACx voltage level is output on the DACxOUT1 pin

0 = DACx voltage level is disconnected from the DACxOUT1 pin

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3-2 DACPSS<1:0>: DAC Positive Source Select bits

11 = Reserved
10 = FVR\_buffer2

01 = VREF+ pin 00 = VDD

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

### REGISTER 16-2: DACxCON1: DACx VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	
_	_	_	DACR<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 DACR<4:0>: DAC Voltage Output Select bits

# TABLE 16-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE DAC MODULE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
DACxCON0	DACEN	_	DACOE	_	DACPSS<1:0>		_	_	145
DACxCON1	_	_	_	DACR<4:0>					145

**Legend:** — = Unimplemented location, read as '0'.

NOTES:

#### 17.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

Comparators are used to interface analog circuits to a digital circuit by comparing two analog voltages and providing a digital indication of their relative magnitudes. Comparators are very useful mixed signal building blocks because they provide analog functionality independent of program execution. The analog comparator module includes the following features:

- · Independent comparator control
- · Programmable input selection
- · Comparator output is available internally/externally
- · Programmable output polarity
- · Interrupt-On-Change
- · Wake-up from Sleep
- · Programmable speed/power optimization
- · PWM shutdown
- · Programmable and Fixed Voltage Reference

#### 17.1 Comparator Overview

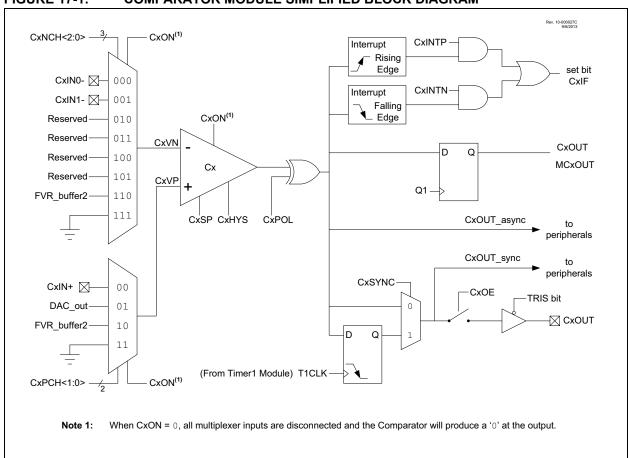
A single comparator is shown in Figure 17-2 along with the relationship between the analog input levels and the digital output. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is less than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital low level. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is greater than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital high level.

The comparators available for this device are listed in Table 17-1.

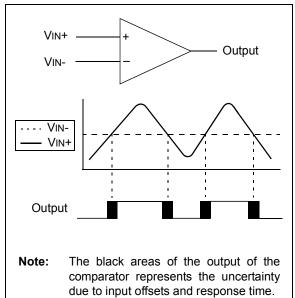
**TABLE 17-1: AVAILABLE COMPARATORS** 

Device	C1
PIC12(L)F1571	•
PIC12(L)F1572	•

#### FIGURE 17-1: COMPARATOR MODULE SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### FIGURE 17-2: SINGLE COMPARATOR



#### 17.2 Comparator Control

The comparator has two control registers: CMxCON0 and CMxCON1.

The CMxCON0 register (see Register 17-1) contains control and status bits for the following:

- Enable
- · Output selection
- · Output polarity
- · Speed/power selection
- · Hysteresis enable
- · Output synchronization

The CMxCON1 register (see Register 17-2) contains control bits for the following:

- Interrupt enable
- · Interrupt edge polarity
- · Positive input channel selection
- · Negative input channel selection

#### 17.2.1 COMPARATOR ENABLE

Setting the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register enables the comparator for operation. Clearing the CxON bit disables the comparator resulting in minimum current consumption.

### 17.2.2 COMPARATOR POSITIVE INPUT SELECTION

Configuring the CxPCH<1:0> bits of the CMxCON1 register directs an internal voltage reference or an analog pin to the non-inverting input of the comparator:

- · CxIN+ analog pin
- · DAC1 output
- · FVR buffer2
- Vss

See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information on the Fixed Voltage Reference module.

See Section 16.0 "5-Bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Module" for more information on the DAC input signal.

Any time the comparator is disabled (CxON = 0), all comparator inputs are disabled.

### 17.2.3 COMPARATOR NEGATIVE INPUT SELECTION

The CxNCH<2:0> bits of the CMxCON0 register direct one of the input sources to the comparator inverting input.

Note: To use CxIN+ and CxIN- pins as analog input, the appropriate bits must be set in the ANSELx register and the corresponding TRISx bits must also be set to disable the output drivers.

#### 17.2.4 COMPARATOR OUTPUT SELECTION

The output of the comparator can be monitored by reading either the CxOUT bit of the CMxCON0 register or the MCxOUT bit of the CMOUT register. In order to make the output available for an external connection, the following conditions must be true:

- · CxOE bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set
- · Corresponding TRISx bit must be cleared
- CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set

The synchronous comparator output signal (CxOUT sync) is available to the following peripheral(s):

- Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)
- Timer1

The asynchronous comparator output signal (CxOUT\_async) is available to the following peripheral(s):

Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG)

- Note 1: The CxOE bit of the CMxCON0 register overrides the port data latch. Setting the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register has no impact on the port override.
  - 2: The internal output of the comparator is latched with each instruction cycle. Unless otherwise specified, external outputs are not latched.

#### 17.2.5 COMPARATOR OUTPUT POLARITY

Inverting the output of the comparator is functionally equivalent to swapping the comparator inputs. The polarity of the comparator output can be inverted by setting the CxPOL bit of the CMxCON0 register. Clearing the CxPOL bit results in a non-inverted output.

Table 17-2 shows the output state versus input conditions, including polarity control.

TABLE 17-2: COMPARATOR OUTPUT STATE VS. INPUT CONDITIONS

Input Condition	CxPOL	CxOUT
CxVn > CxVp	0	0
CxVn < CxVp	0	1
CxVn > CxVp	1	1
CxVn < CxVp	1	0

### 17.2.6 COMPARATOR SPEED/POWER SELECTION

The trade-off between speed or power can be optimized during program execution with the CxSP control bit. The default state for this bit is '1', which selects the Normal Speed mode. Device power consumption can be optimized at the cost of slower comparator propagation delay by clearing the CxSP bit to '0'.

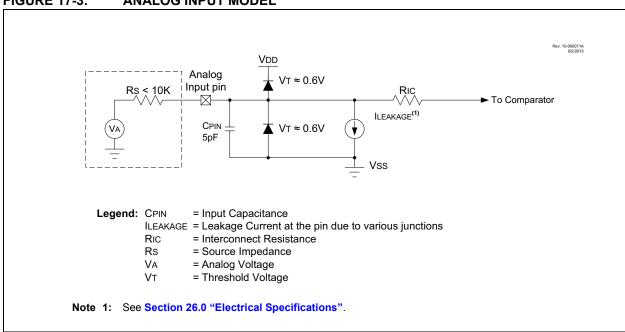
### 17.3 Analog Input Connection Considerations

A simplified circuit for an analog input is shown in Figure 17-3. Since the analog input pins share their connection with a digital input, they have reverse biased ESD protection diodes to VDD and Vss. The analog input, therefore, must be between Vss and VDD. If the input voltage deviates from this range by more than 0.6V in either direction, one of the diodes is forward-biased and a latch-up may occur.

A maximum source impedance of 10 k $\Omega$  is recommended for the analog sources. Also, any external component connected to an analog input pin, such as a capacitor or a Zener diode, should have very little leakage current to minimize inaccuracies introduced.

- Note 1: When reading a PORT register, all pins configured as analog inputs will read as a '0'. Pins configured as digital inputs will convert as an analog input, according to the input specification.
  - **2:** Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input, may cause the input buffer to consume more current than is specified.

FIGURE 17-3: ANALOG INPUT MODEL



#### 17.4 Comparator Hysteresis

A selectable amount of separation voltage can be added to the input pins of each comparator to provide a hysteresis function to the overall operation. Hysteresis is enabled by setting the CxHYS bit of the CMxCON0 register.

See Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications" for more information.

#### 17.5 Timer1 Gate Operation

The output resulting from a comparator operation can be used as a source for gate control of Timer1. See **Section 19.5 "Timer1 Gate"** for more information. This feature is useful for timing the duration or interval of an analog event.

It is recommended that the comparator output be synchronized to Timer1. This ensures that Timer1 does not increment while a change in the comparator is occurring.

### 17.5.1 COMPARATOR OUTPUT SYNCHRONIZATION

The output from the Cx comparator can be synchronized with Timer1 by setting the CxSYNC bit of the CMxCON0 register.

Once enabled, the comparator output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 source clock. If a prescaler is used with Timer1, the comparator output is latched after the prescaling function. To prevent a race condition, the comparator output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 clock source and Timer1 increments on the rising edge of its clock source. See the Comparator Block Diagram (Figure 17-2) and the Timer1 Block Diagram (Figure 19-1) for more information.

#### 17.6 Comparator Interrupt

An interrupt can be generated upon a change in the output value of the comparator for each comparator, a rising edge detector and a falling edge detector are present.

When either edge detector is triggered and its associated enable bit is set (CxINTP and/or CxINTN bits of the CMxCON1 register), the corresponding interrupt flag bit (CxIF bit of the PIR2 register) will be set.

To enable the interrupt, you must set the following bits:

- · CxON and CxPOL bits of the CMxCON0 register
- CxIE bit of the PIE2 register
- CxINTP bit of the CMxCON1 register (for a rising edge detection)
- CxINTN bit of the CMxCON1 register (for a falling edge detection)
- · PEIE and GIE bits of the INTCON register

The associated interrupt flag bit, CxIF bit of the PIR2 register, must be cleared in software. If another edge is detected while this flag is being cleared, the flag will still be set at the end of the sequence.

Note: Although a comparator is disabled, an interrupt can be generated by changing the output polarity with the CxPOL bit of the CMxCON0 register, or by switching the comparator on or off with the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register.

#### 17.7 Comparator Response Time

The comparator output is indeterminate for a period of time after the change of an input source or the selection of a new reference voltage. This period is referred to as the response time. The response time of the comparator differs from the settling time of the voltage reference. Therefore, both of these times must be considered when determining the total response time to a comparator input change. See the Comparator and Voltage Reference Specifications in Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications" for more details.

#### 17.8 Register Definitions: Comparator Control

#### REGISTER 17-1: CMxCON0: COMPARATOR Cx CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
CxON	CxOUT	CxOE	CxPOL	_	CxSP	CxHYS	CxSYNC
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitu = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknownU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0''1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **CxON:** Comparator Enable bit

1 = Comparator is enabled

0 = Comparator is disabled and consumes no active power

bit 6 **CxOUT:** Comparator Output bit

If CxPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

1 = CxVP < CxVN0 = CxVP > CxVN

If CxPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

1 = CxVP > CxVN0 = CxVP < CxVN

bit 5 **CxOE**: Comparator Output Enable bit

1 = CxOUT is present on the CxOUT pin; requires that the associated TRISx bit be cleared to actually drive the pin, not affected by CxON

0 = CxOUT is internal only

bit 4 CxPOL: Comparator Output Polarity Select bit

1 = Comparator output is inverted0 = Comparator output is not inverted

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 CxSP: Comparator Speed/Power Select bit

1 = Comparator mode is in Normal Power, Higher Speed mode0 = Comparator mode is in Low-Power, Low-Speed mode

**CxHYS:** Comparator Hysteresis Enable bit

1 = Comparator hysteresis is enabled0 = Comparator hysteresis is disabled

bit 0 CxSYNC: Comparator Output Synchronous Mode bit

1 = Comparator output to Timer1 and I/O pin is synchronous to changes on Timer1 clock source; output updated on the falling edge of Timer1 clock source

0 = Comparator output to Timer1 and I/O pin is asynchronous

bit 1

#### REGISTER 17-2: CMxCON1: COMPARATOR Cx CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
CxINTP	CxINTN	CxPCI	H<1:0>	_		CxNCH<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 CxINTP: Comparator Interrupt on Positive Going Edge Enable bit

1 = The CxIF interrupt flag will be set upon a positive going edge of the CxOUT bit

0 = No interrupt flag will be set on a positive going edge of the CxOUT bit

bit 6 CXINTN: Comparator Interrupt on Negative Going Edge Enable bit

1 = The CxIF interrupt flag will be set upon a negative going edge of the CxOUT bit

0 = No interrupt flag will be set on a negative going edge of the CxOUT bit

bit 5-4 CxPCH<1:0>: Comparator Positive Input Channel Select bits

11 = CxVP connects to Vss

10 = CxVP connects to FVR Voltage Reference

01 = CxVP connects to DAC Voltage Reference

00 = CxVP connects to CxIN+ pin

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0 CxNCH<1:0>: Comparator Negative Input Channel Select bits

111 = CxVN connects to GND

110 = CxVN connects to FVR Voltage Reference

101 = Reserved

100 = Reserved

011 = Reserved

010 = Reserved

001 = CxVN connects to CxIN1- pin

000 = CxVN connects to CxIN0- pin

#### REGISTER 17-3: CMOUT: COMPARATOR OUTPUT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	_	-	MC1OUT
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 MC1OUT: Mirror Copy of C1OUT bit

TABLE 17-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH COMPARATOR MODULE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_		ANSA<2:0>	•	114
CM1CON0	C10N	C1OUT	C10E	C1POL	_	C1SP	C1HYS	C1SYNC	151
CM1CON1	C1NTP	C1INTN	C1PCI	H<1:0>	_	C	21NCH<2:0	>	152
CMOUT	1	1	1	1		1	_	MC10UT	152
DAC1CON0	DACEN	_	DACOE	_	DACPS	SS<1:0>	_	_	145
DAC1CON1	_	_	_			DACR<4:0	>		145
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAF\	/R<1:0>	ADFVI	R<1:0>	125
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	_	_	_	76
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	_	_	_	79
PORTA	_	_	RA5	RA4	RA3		RA<2:0>		113
LATA	_	_	LATA5	LATA4	_		LATA<2:0>		114
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	•	TRISA<2:0>	>	113

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are unused by the comparator module.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

NOTES:

#### 18.0 TIMERO MODULE

The Timer0 module is an 8-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 8-Bit Timer/Counter register (TMR0)
- 3-bit prescaler (independent of Watchdog Timer)
- · Programmable internal or external clock source
- · Programmable external clock edge selection
- · Interrupt on overflow
- TMR0 can be used to gate Timer1

Figure 18-1 is a block diagram of the Timer0 module.

#### 18.1 Timer0 Operation

The Timer0 module can be used as either an 8-bit timer or an 8-bit counter.

#### 18.1.1 8-BIT TIMER MODE

The Timer0 module will increment every instruction cycle if used without a prescaler. The 8-Bit Timer mode is selected by clearing the TMR0CS bit of the OPTION\_REG register.

When TMR0 is written, the increment is inhibited for two instruction cycles immediately following the write.

Note

The value written to the TMR0 register can be adjusted in order to account for the two instruction cycle delay when TMR0 is written.

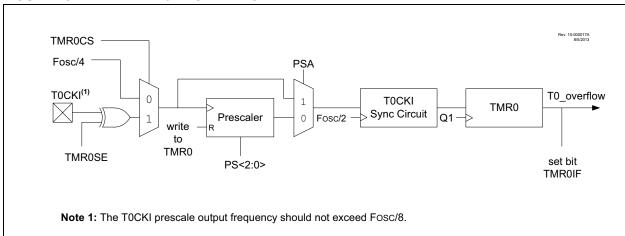
#### 18.1.2 8-BIT COUNTER MODE

In 8-Bit Counter mode, the Timer0 module will increment on every rising or falling edge of the T0CKI pin.

In 8-Bit Counter mode, the T0CKI pin is selected by setting the TMR0CS bit in the OPTION\_REG register to '1'.

The rising or falling transition of the incrementing edge for either input source is determined by the TMR0SE bit in the OPTION REG register.

#### FIGURE 18-1: TIMERO BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 18.1.3 SOFTWARE PROGRAMMABLE PRESCALER

A software programmable prescaler is available for exclusive use with Timer0. The prescaler is enabled by clearing the PSA bit of the OPTION\_REG register.

**Note:** The Watchdog Timer (WDT) uses its own independent prescaler.

There are eight prescaler options for the Timer0 module, ranging from 1:2 to 1:256. The prescale values are selectable via the PS<2:0> bits of the OPTION\_REG register. In order to have a 1:1 prescaler value for the Timer0 module, the prescaler must be disabled by setting the PSA bit of the OPTION REG register.

The prescaler is not readable or writable. All instructions writing to the TMR0 register will clear the prescaler.

#### 18.1.4 TIMER0 INTERRUPT

Timer0 will generate an interrupt when the TMR0 register overflows from FFh to 00h. The TMR0IF interrupt flag bit of the INTCON register is set every time the TMR0 register overflows, regardless of whether or not the Timer0 interrupt is enabled. The TMR0IF bit can only be cleared in software. The Timer0 interrupt enable is the TMR0IE bit of the INTCON register.

**Note:** The Timer0 interrupt cannot wake the processor from Sleep since the timer is frozen during Sleep.

### 18.1.5 8-BIT COUNTER MODE SYNCHRONIZATION

When in 8-Bit Counter mode, the incrementing edge on the ToCKI pin must be synchronized to the instruction clock. Synchronization can be accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the instruction clock. The high and low periods of the external clocking source must meet the timing requirements as shown in Section 26.0 "Electrical Specifications".

#### 18.1.6 OPERATION DURING SLEEP

Timer0 cannot operate while the processor is in Sleep mode. The contents of the TMR0 register will remain unchanged while the processor is in Sleep mode.

#### 18.2 Register Definitions: Option Register

#### REGISTER 18-1: OPTION\_REG: OPTION REGISTER

| R/W-1/1 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| WPUEN   | INTEDG  | TMR0CS  | TMR0SE  | PSA     |         | PS<2:0> |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitu = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknownU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0''1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **WPUEN:** Weak Pull-Up Enable bit

1 = All weak pull-ups are disabled (except  $\overline{MCLR}$  if it is enabled) 0 = Weak pull-ups are enabled by individual WPUx latch values

bit 6 **INTEDG:** Interrupt Edge Select bit

1 = Interrupt on rising edge of INT pin 0 = Interrupt on falling edge of INT pin

bit 5 TMR0CS: Timer0 Clock Source Select bit

1 = Transition on T0CKI pin

0 = Internal instruction cycle clock (Fosc/4)

bit 4 TMR0SE: Timer0 Source Edge Select bit

1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on T0CKI pin 0 = Increment on low-to-high transition on T0CKI pin

bit 3 **PSA:** Prescaler Assignment bit

1 = Prescaler is not assigned to the Timer0 module0 = Prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module

bit 2-0 **PS<2:0>:** Prescaler Rate Select bits

Bit Value	Timer0 Rate
000	1:2
001	1:4
010	1:8
011	1:16
100	1:32
101	1:64
110	1 : 128
111	1 : 256

TABLE 18-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMERO

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ADCON2		TRIGSEL<3:0>				_	_	_	137
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA		PS<2:0>	•	157
TMR0	Holding Re	Holding Register for the 8-bit Timer0 Count					155*		
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	113

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer0 module.

Page provides register information.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

NOTES:

### 19.0 TIMER1 MODULE WITH GATE CONTROL

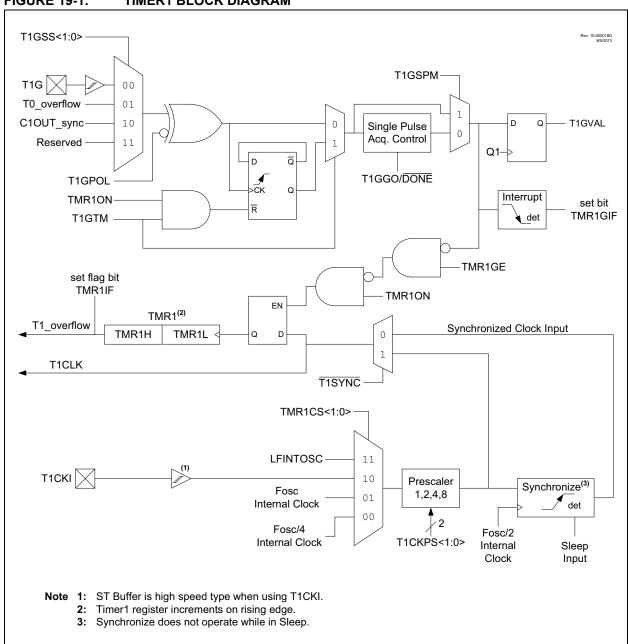
The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 16-bit Timer/Counter register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L)
- · Programmable internal or external clock source
- · 2-bit prescaler
- · Optionally synchronized comparator out
- · Multiple Timer1 gate (count enable) sources
- · Interrupt on overflow

- Wake-up on overflow (external clock, Asynchronous mode only)
- · ADC auto-conversion trigger(s)
- · Selectable gate source polarity
- · Gate Toggle mode
- · Gate Single-Pulse mode
- · Gate value status
- · Gate event interrupt

Figure 19-1 is a block diagram of the Timer1 module.





#### 19.1 Timer1 Operation

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit incrementing counter which is accessed through the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. Writes to TMR1H or TMR1L directly update the counter.

When used with an internal clock source, the module is a timer and increments on every instruction cycle. When used with an external clock source, the module can be used as either a timer or counter and increments on every selected edge of the external source.

Timer1 is enabled by configuring the TMR1ON and TMR1GE bits in the T1CON and T1GCON registers, respectively. Table 19-1 displays the Timer1 enable selections.

TABLE 19-1: TIMER1 ENABLE SELECTIONS

TMR10N	TMR1GE	Timer1 Operation
0	0	Off
0	1	Off
1	0	Always On
1	1	Count Enabled

#### 19.2 Clock Source Selection

The TMR1CS<1:0> bits of the T1CON register are used to select the clock source for Timer1. Table 19-2 displays the clock source selections.

#### 19.2.1 INTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE

When the internal clock source is selected, the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair will increment on multiples of Fosc, as determined by the Timer1 prescaler.

When the Fosc internal clock source is selected, the Timer1 register value will increment by four counts every instruction clock cycle. Due to this condition, a 2 LSB error in resolution will occur when reading the Timer1 value. To utilize the full resolution of Timer1, an asynchronous input signal must be used to gate the Timer1 clock input.

The following asynchronous sources may be used:

- · Asynchronous event on the T1G pin to Timer1 gate
- C1 or C2 comparator input to Timer1 gate

#### 19.2.2 EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE

When the external clock source is selected, the Timer1 module may work as a timer or a counter.

When enabled to count, Timer1 is incremented on the rising edge of the external clock input T1CKI. The external clock source can be synchronized to the microcontroller system clock or it can run asynchronously.

Note: In C

In Counter mode, a falling edge must be registered by the counter prior to the first incrementing rising edge after any one or more of the following conditions:

- · Timer1 enabled after POR
- Write to TMR1H or TMR1L
- · Timer1 is disabled
- Timer1 is disabled (TMR1ON = 0) when T1CKI is high, then Timer1 is enabled (TMR1ON = 1) when T1CKI is low

TABLE 19-2: CLOCK SOURCE SELECTIONS

TMR1CS<1:0>	T1OSCEN <sup>(1)</sup>	Clock Source
11	х	LFINTOSC
10	х	External Clocking on T1CKI Pin
01	х	System Clock (Fosc)
00	х	Instruction Clock (Fosc/4)

Note 1: T1OSCEN is not available for these devices.

#### 19.3 Timer1 Prescaler

Timer1 has four prescaler options, allowing 1, 2, 4 or 8 divisions of the clock input. The T1CKPSx bits of the T1CON register control the prescale counter. The prescale counter is not directly readable or writable; however, the prescaler counter is cleared upon a write to TMR1H or TMR1L.

### 19.4 Timer1 Operation in Asynchronous Counter Mode

If control bit, T1SYNC, of the T1CON register is set, the external clock input is not synchronized. The timer increments asynchronously to the internal phase clocks. If the external clock source is selected then the timer will continue to run during Sleep and can generate an interrupt on overflow, which will wake-up the processor. However, special precautions in software are needed to read/write the timer (see Section 19.4.1 "Reading and Writing Timer1 in Asynchronous Counter Mode").

Note:	When switching from synchronous to
	asynchronous operation, it is possible to
	skip an increment. When switching from
	asynchronous to synchronous operation,
	it is possible to produce an additional
	increment.

## 19.4.1 READING AND WRITING TIMER1 IN ASYNCHRONOUS COUNTER MODE

Reading TMR1H or TMR1L while the timer is running from an external asynchronous clock will ensure a valid read (taken care of in hardware). However, the user should keep in mind that reading the 16-bit timer in two 8-bit values itself, poses certain problems, since the timer may overflow between the reads.

For writes, it is recommended that the user simply stop the timer and write the desired values. A write contention may occur by writing to the timer registers, while the register is incrementing. This may produce an unpredictable value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair.

#### 19.5 Timer1 Gate

Timer1 can be configured to count freely or the count can be enabled and disabled using Timer1 gate circuitry. This is also referred to as Timer1 Gate Enable.

Timer1 gate can also be driven by multiple selectable sources.

#### 19.5.1 TIMER1 GATE ENABLE

The Timer1 Gate Enable mode is enabled by setting the TMR1GE bit of the T1GCON register. The polarity of the Timer1 Gate Enable mode is configured using the T1GPOL bit of the T1GCON register.

When Timer1 Gate Enable mode is enabled, Timer1 will increment on the rising edge of the Timer1 clock source. When Timer1 Gate Enable mode is disabled, no incrementing will occur and Timer1 will hold the current count. See Figure 19-3 for timing details.

TABLE 19-3: TIMER1 GATE ENABLE SELECTIONS

T1CLK	T1GPOL	T1G	Timer1 Operation
<b>↑</b>	0	0	Counts
<b>↑</b>	0	1	Holds Count
<b>↑</b>	1	0	Holds Count
<b>↑</b>	1	1	Counts

### 19.5.2 TIMER1 GATE SOURCE SELECTION

Timer1 gate source selections are shown in Table 19-4. Source selection is controlled by the T1GSS<1:0> bits of the T1GCON register. The polarity for each available source is also selectable. Polarity selection is controlled by the T1GPOL bit of the T1GCON register.

**TABLE 19-4: TIMER1 GATE SOURCES** 

T1GSS<1:0>	Timer1 Gate Source
00	Timer1 Gate Pin (T1G)
01	Overflow of Timer0 (T0_overflow) (TMR0 increments from FFh to 00h)
10	Comparator 1 Output (C1OUT_sync) <sup>(1)</sup>
11	Reserved

**Note 1:** Optionally synchronized comparator output.

#### 19.5.2.1 T1G Pin Gate Operation

The T1G pin is one source for Timer1 gate control. It can be used to supply an external source to the Timer1 gate circuitry.

#### 19.5.2.2 Timer0 Overflow Gate Operation

When Timer0 increments from FFh to 00h, a low-tohigh pulse will automatically be generated and internally supplied to the Timer1 gate circuitry.

#### 19.5.3 TIMER1 GATE TOGGLE MODE

When Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is enabled, it is possible to measure the full cycle length of a Timer1 gate signal, as opposed to the duration of a single level pulse.

The Timer1 gate source is routed through a flip-flop that changes state on every incrementing edge of the signal. See Figure 19-4 for timing details.

Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is enabled by setting the T1GTM bit of the T1GCON register. When the T1GTM bit is cleared, the flip-flop is cleared and held clear. This is necessary in order to control which edge is measured.

Note:

Enabling Toggle mode at the same time as changing the gate polarity may result in indeterminate operation.

#### 19.5.4 TIMER1 GATE SINGLE-PULSE MODE

When Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is enabled, it is possible to capture a single-pulse gate event. Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is first enabled by setting the T1GSPM bit in the T1GCON register. Next, the T1GGO/DONE bit in the T1GCON register must be set. The Timer1 will be fully enabled on the next incrementing edge. On the next trailing edge of the pulse, the T1GGO/DONE bit will automatically be cleared. No other gate events will be allowed to increment Timer1 until the T1GGO/DONE bit is once again set in software. See Figure 19-5 for timing details.

If the Single-Pulse Gate mode is disabled by clearing the T1GSPM bit in the T1GCON register, the T1GGO/DONE bit should also be cleared.

Enabling the Toggle mode and the Single-Pulse mode simultaneously will permit both sections to work together. This allows the cycle times on the Timer1 gate source to be measured. See Figure 19-6 for timing details.

#### 19.5.5 TIMER1 GATE VALUE STATUS

When Timer1 gate value status is utilized, it is possible to read the most current level of the gate control value. The value is stored in the T1GVAL bit in the T1GCON register. The T1GVAL bit is valid even when the Timer1 gate is not enabled (TMR1GE bit is cleared).

#### 19.5.6 TIMER1 GATE EVENT INTERRUPT

When Timer1 gate event interrupt is enabled, it is possible to generate an interrupt upon the completion of a gate event. When the falling edge of T1GVAL occurs, the TMR1GIF flag bit in the PIR1 register will be set. If the TMR1GIE bit in the PIE1 register is set, then an interrupt will be recognized.

The TMR1GIF flag bit operates even when the Timer1 gate is not enabled (TMR1GE bit is cleared).

#### 19.6 Timer1 Interrupt

The Timer1 register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L) increments to FFFFh and rolls over to 0000h. When Timer1 rolls over, the Timer1 interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set. To enable the interrupt on rollover, you must set these bits:

- · TMR1ON bit of the T1CON register
- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register
- · PEIE bit of the INTCON register
- · GIE bit of the INTCON register

The interrupt is cleared by clearing the TMR1IF bit in the Interrupt Service Routine.

Note: The TMR1H:TMR1L register pair and the TMR1IF bit should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

#### 19.7 Timer1 Operation During Sleep

Timer1 can only operate during Sleep when set up in Asynchronous Counter mode. In this mode, an external crystal or clock source can be used to increment the counter. To set up the timer to wake the device:

- · TMR1ON bit of the T1CON register must be set
- · TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register must be set
- · PEIE bit of the INTCON register must be set
- · T1SYNC bit of the T1CON register must be set
- TMR1CS bits of the T1CON register must be configured

The device will wake-up on an overflow and execute the next instructions. If the GIE bit of the INTCON register is set, the device will call the Interrupt Service Routine.

Timer1 oscillator will continue to operate in Sleep regardless of the T1SYNC bit setting.

#### 19.7.1 ALTERNATE PIN LOCATIONS

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the Alternate Pin Function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

#### FIGURE 19-2: TIMER1 INCREMENTING EDGE

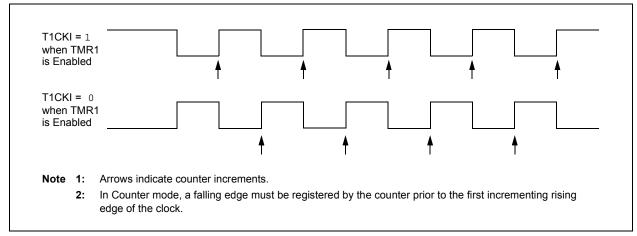
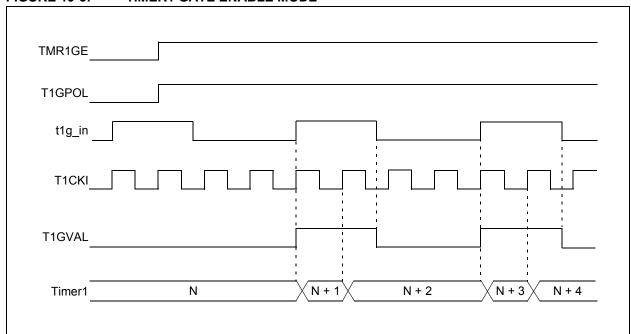
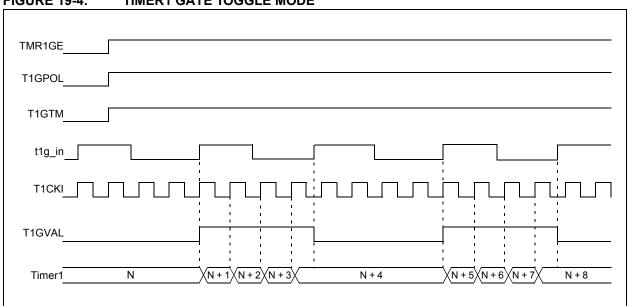
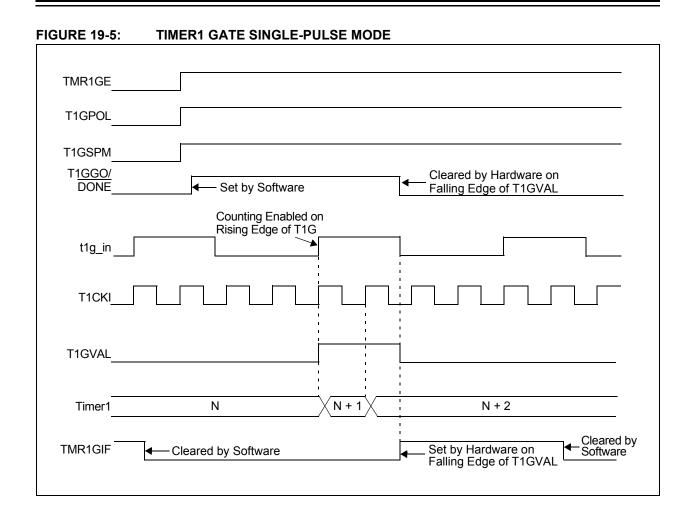


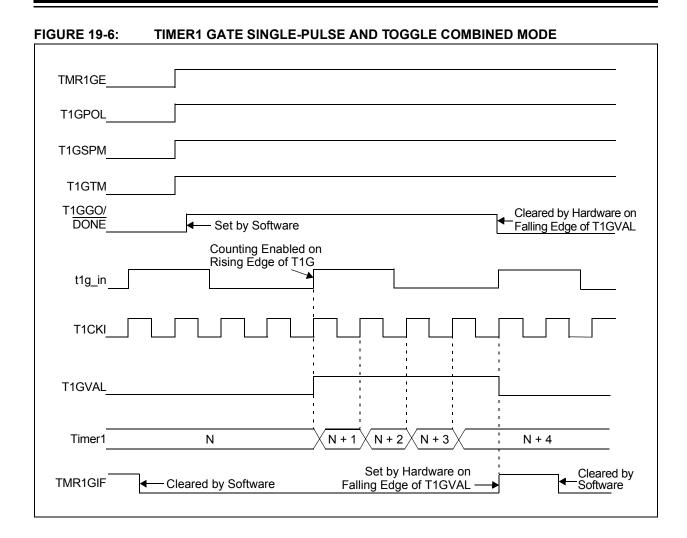
FIGURE 19-3: TIMER1 GATE ENABLE MODE



#### FIGURE 19-4: TIMER1 GATE TOGGLE MODE







#### 19.8 **Register Definitions: Timer1 Control**

#### REGISTER 19-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	U-0	R/W-0/u	U-0	R/W-0/u
TMR1CS<1:0>		T1CKPS<1:0>		_	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 TMR1CS<1:0>: Timer1 Clock Source Select bits 11 = Timer1 clock source is the LFINTOSC 10 = Timer1 clock source is the T1CKI pin (on the rising edge) 01 = Timer1 clock source is the system clock (Fosc) 00 = Timer1 clock source is the instruction clock (Fosc/4) bit 5-4 T1CKPS<1:0>: Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits 11 = 1:8 Prescale value 10 = 1:4 Prescale value 01 = 1:2 Prescale value 00 = 1:1 Prescale value bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2 T1SYNC: Timer1 Synchronization Control bit 1 = Does not synchronize the asynchronous clock input

0 = Synchronizes the asynchronous clock input with the system clock (Fosc)

bit 1 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 0 TMR10N: Timer1 On bit 1 = Enables Timer1

0 = Stops Timer1 and clears Timer1 gate flip-flop

#### REGISTER 19-2: T1GCON: TIMER1 GATE CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W/HC-0/u	R-x/x	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u
TMR1GE	T1GPOL	T1GTM	T1GSPM	T1GGO/ DONE	T1GVAL	T1GS:	S<1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit HC = Hardware Clearable bit U = Bit is unchanged X = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 TMR1GE: Timer1 Gate Enable bit

 $\frac{\text{If TMR1ON = 0:}}{\text{This bit is ignored.}}$ If TMR1ON = 1:

1 = Timer1 counting is controlled by the Timer1 gate function

0 = Timer1 counts regardless of Timer1 gate function

bit 6 T1GPOL: Timer1 Gate Polarity bit

1 = Timer1 gate is active-high (Timer1 counts when gate is high)0 = Timer1 gate is active-low (Timer1 counts when gate is low)

bit 5 **T1GTM:** Timer1 Gate Toggle Mode bit

1 = Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is enabled

0 = Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is disabled and toggle flip-flop is cleared

Timer1 gate flip-flop toggles on every rising edge.

bit 4 T1GSPM: Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse Mode bit

1 = Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is enabled and is controlling Timer1 gate

0 = Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is disabled

bit 3 T1GGO/DONE: Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse Acquisition Status bit

1 = Timer1 gate single-pulse acquisition is ready, waiting for an edge

0 = Timer1 gate single-pulse acquisition has completed or has not been started

bit 2 T1GVAL: Timer1 Gate Value Status bit

Indicates the current state of the Timer1 gate that could be provided to TMR1H:TMR1L. Unaffected

by Timer1 Gate Enable bit (TMR1GE).

bit 1-0 T1GSS<1:0>: Timer1 Gate Source Select bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Comparator 1 optionally synchronized output (C1OUT\_sync)

01 = Timer0 overflow output (T0 overflow)

00 = Timer1 gate pin (T1G)

TABLE 19-5: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER1

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	P	NSA<2:0>	•	114
APFCON	RXDTSEL	CWGASEL	CWGBSEL	_	T1GSEL	TXCKSEL	P2SEL	P1SEL	110
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
OSCSTAT	_	PLLR	OSTS	HFIOFR	HFIOFL	MFIOFR	LFIOFR	HFIOFS	56
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	79
TMR1H	Holding Re	gister for the	Most Signific	ant Byte of	the 16-bit TI	VR1 Count			163*
TMR1L	Holding Re	gister for the	Least Signific	cant Byte of	the 16-bit T	MR1 Count			163*
TRISA	_	_	TRISA	<5:4>	(1)	TRISA<2:0>			113
T1CON	TMR1C	CS<1:0>	T1CKPS<1:0>		_	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N	167
T1GCON	TMR1GE	T1GPOL	T1GTM	T1GSPM	T1GGO/ DONE	T1GVAL	T1GS	S<1:0>	168

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer1 module.

\* Page provides register information.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

2: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

NOTES:

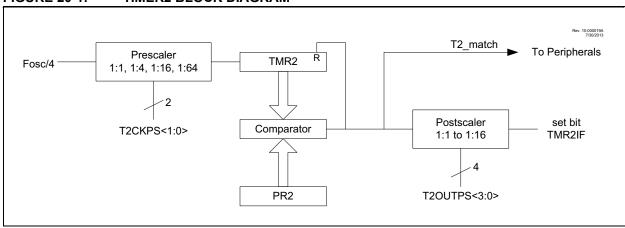
#### 20.0 TIMER2 MODULE

The Timer2 module incorporates the following features:

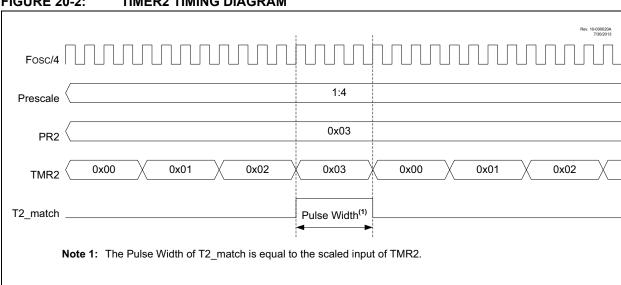
- · 8-Bit Timer and Period registers (TMR2 and PR2, respectively)
- Readable and writable (both registers)
- Software programmable prescaler (1:1, 1:4, 1:16 and 1:64)
- Software programmable postscaler (1:1 to 1:16)
- · Interrupt on TMR2 match with PR2

See Figure 20-1 for a block diagram of Timer2.

#### **FIGURE 20-1: TIMER2 BLOCK DIAGRAM**



#### **FIGURE 20-2: TIMER2 TIMING DIAGRAM**



#### 20.1 Timer2 Operation

The clock input to the Timer2 module is the system instruction clock (Fosc/4).

TMR2 increments from 00h on each clock edge.

A 4-bit counter/prescaler on the clock input allows direct input, divide-by-4 and divide-by-16 prescale options. These options are selected by the prescaler control bits, T2CKPS<1:0> of the T2CON register. The value of TMR2 is compared to that of the Period register, PR2, on each clock cycle. When the two values match, the comparator generates a match signal as the timer output. This signal also resets the value of TMR2 to 00h on the next cycle and drives the output counter/postscaler (see Section 20.2 "Timer2 Interrupt").

The TMR2 and PR2 registers are both directly readable and writable. The TMR2 register is cleared on any device Reset, whereas the PR2 register initializes to FFh. Both the prescaler and postscaler counters are cleared on the following events:

- · A write to the TMR2 register
- · A write to the T2CON register
- Power-on Reset (POR)
- · Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- MCLR Reset
- · Watchdog Timer (WDT) Reset
- · Stack Overflow Reset
- · Stack Underflow Reset
- RESET Instruction

**Note:** TMR2 is not cleared when T2CON is written.

#### 20.2 Timer2 Interrupt

Timer2 can also generate an optional device interrupt. The Timer2 output signal (T2\_match) provides the input for the 4-bit counter/postscaler. This counter generates the TMR2 match interrupt flag which is latched in TMR2IF of the PIR1 register. The interrupt is enabled by setting the TMR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit, TMR2IE of the PIE1 register.

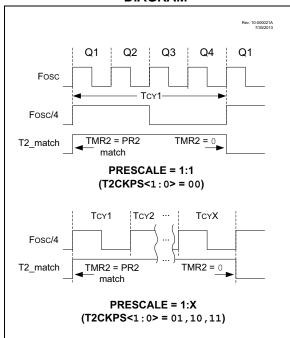
A range of 16 postscale options (from 1:1 through 1:16 inclusive) can be selected with the postscaler control bits, T2OUTPS<3:0>, of the T2CON register.

#### 20.3 Timer2 Output

The output of TMR2 is T2 match.

The T2\_match signal is synchronous with the system clock. Figure 20-3 shows two examples of the timing of the T2\_match signal relative to Fosc and prescale value, T2CKPS<1:0>. The upper diagram illustrates 1:1 prescale timing and the lower diagram, 1:X prescale timing.

FIGURE 20-3: T2\_MATCH TIMING DIAGRAM



#### 20.4 Timer2 Operation During Sleep

Timer2 cannot be operated while the processor is in Sleep mode. The contents of the TMR2 and PR2 registers will remain unchanged while the processor is in Sleep mode.

#### 20.5 Register Definitions: Timer2 Control

#### REGISTER 20-1: T2CON: TIMER2 CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_		T2OUTF	PS<3:0>	TMR2ON	T2CKPS<1:0>		
bit 7							

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-3 T2OUTPS<3:0>: Timer2 Output Postscaler Select bits

0000 = 1:1 Postscaler

0001 = 1:2 Postscaler

0010 = 1:3 Postscaler

0011 = 1:4 Postscaler

0100 = 1:5 Postscaler

0101 = 1:6 Postscaler

0110 = 1:7 Postscaler

0111 = 1:8 Postscaler

1000 = 1:9 Postscaler

1001 = 1:10 Postscaler 1010 = 1:11 Postscaler

1011 = 1:12 Postscaler

1100 = 1:13 Postscaler

1101 = 1:14 Postscaler

1110 = 1:15 Postscaler

1111 = 1:16 Postscaler

bit 2 TMR2ON: Timer2 On bit

1 = Timer2 is on

0 = Timer2 is off

bit 1-0 T2CKPS<1:0>: Timer2 Clock Prescale Select bits

00 = Prescaler is 1

01 = Prescaler is 4

10 = Prescaler is 16

11 = Prescaler is 64

#### TABLE 20-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER2

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
PR2	R2 Timer2 Module Period Register								
T2CON	_	T2OUTPS<3:0> TMR2ON T2CKPS<1:0>						173	
TMR2	Holding Re	gister for the	e 8-bit TMR2	2 Count					171*

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Timer2 module.

\* Page provides register information.

Note 1: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

NOTES:

# 21.0 ENHANCED UNIVERSAL SYNCHRONOUS ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (EUSART)

The Enhanced Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (EUSART) module is a serial I/O communications peripheral. It contains all the clock generators, shift registers and data buffers necessary to perform an input or output serial data transfer, independent of device program execution. The EUSART, also known as a Serial Communications Interface (SCI), can be configured as a full-duplex asynchronous system or half-duplex synchronous system. Full-Duplex mode is useful for communications with peripheral systems, such as CRT terminals and personal computers. Half-Duplex Synchronous mode is intended for communications with peripheral devices, such as A/D or D/A integrated circuits, serial EEPROMs or other microcontrollers. These devices typically do not have internal clocks for baud rate generation and require the external clock signal provided by a master synchronous device.

The EUSART module includes the following capabilities:

- Full-duplex asynchronous transmit and receive
- Two-character input buffer
- · One-character output buffer
- · Programmable 8-bit or 9-bit character length
- · Address detection in 9-bit mode
- · Input buffer overrun error detection
- Received character framing error detection
- · Half-duplex synchronous master
- · Half-duplex synchronous slave
- Programmable clock polarity in synchronous modes
- · Sleep operation

The EUSART module implements the following additional features, making it ideally suited for use in Local Interconnect Network (LIN) bus systems:

- · Automatic detection and calibration of the baud rate
- · Wake-up on Break reception
- · 13-bit Break character transmit

Block diagrams of the EUSART transmitter and receiver are shown in Figure 21-1 and Figure 21-2.

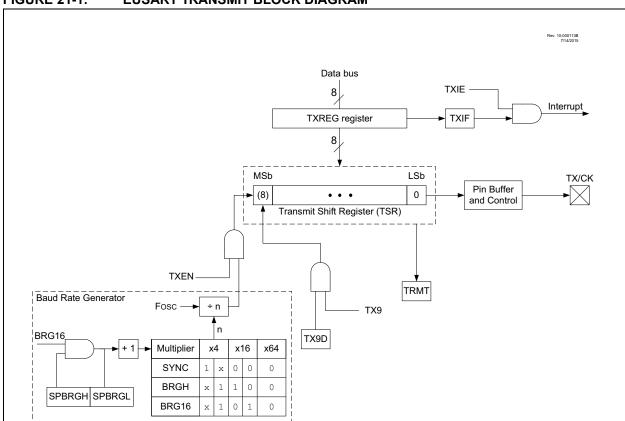
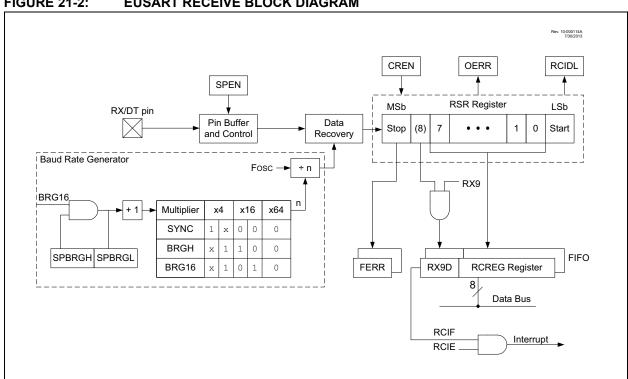


FIGURE 21-1: EUSART TRANSMIT BLOCK DIAGRAM



**FIGURE 21-2: EUSART RECEIVE BLOCK DIAGRAM** 

The operation of the EUSART module is controlled through three registers:

- Transmit Status and Control (TXSTA)
- · Receive Status and Control (RCSTA)
- Baud Rate Control (BAUDCON)

These registers are detailed in Register 21-1, Register 21-2 and Register 21-3, respectively.

When the receiver or transmitter section is not enabled, then the corresponding RX or TX pin may be used for general purpose input and output.

#### 21.1 EUSART Asynchronous Mode

The EUSART transmits and receives data using the standard Non-Return-to-Zero (NRZ) format. NRZ is implemented with two levels: a VOH mark state which represents a '1' data bit, and a Vol space state which represents a '0' data bit. NRZ refers to the fact that consecutively transmitted data bits of the same value stay at the output level of that bit without returning to a neutral level between each bit transmission. An NRZ transmission port Idles in the mark state. Each character transmission consists of one Start bit, followed by eight or nine data bits and is always terminated by one or more Stop bits. The Start bit is always a space and the Stop bits are always marks. The most common data format is eight bits. Each transmitted bit persists for a period of 1/(Baud Rate). An on-chip dedicated 8-bit/16-bit Baud Rate Generator is used to derive standard baud rate frequencies from the system oscillator. See Table 21-5 for examples of baud rate configurations.

The EUSART transmits and receives the LSb first. The EUSART's transmitter and receiver are functionally independent, but share the same data format and baud rate. Parity is not supported by the hardware, but can be implemented in software and stored as the ninth data bit.

### 21.1.1 EUSART ASYNCHRONOUS TRANSMITTER

The EUSART transmitter block diagram is shown in Figure 21-1. The heart of the transmitter is the serial Transmit Shift Register (TSR), which is not directly accessible by software. The TSR obtains its data from the transmit buffer, which is the TXREG register.

#### 21.1.1.1 Enabling the Transmitter

The EUSART transmitter is enabled for asynchronous operations by configuring the following three control bits:

- TXEN = 1
- SYNC = 0
- SPEN = 1

All other EUSART control bits are assumed to be in their default state.

Setting the TXEN bit of the TXSTA register enables the transmitter circuitry of the EUSART. Clearing the SYNC bit of the TXSTA register configures the EUSART for asynchronous operation. Setting the SPEN bit of the RCSTA register enables the EUSART and automatically configures the TX/CK I/O pin as an output. If the TX/CK pin is shared with an analog peripheral, the analog I/O function must be disabled by clearing the corresponding ANSELx bit.

**Note:** The TXIF transmitter interrupt flag is set when the TXEN enable bit is set.

#### 21.1.1.2 Transmitting Data

A transmission is initiated by writing a character to the TXREG register. If this is the first character, or the previous character has been completely flushed from the TSR, the data in the TXREG is immediately transferred to the TSR register. If the TSR still contains all or part of a previous character, the new character data is held in the TXREG until the Stop bit of the previous character has been transmitted. The pending character in the TXREG is then transferred to the TSR in one Tcy immediately following the Stop bit transmission. The transmission of the Start bit, data bits and Stop bit sequence commences immediately following the transfer of the data to the TSR from the TXREG.

#### 21.1.1.3 Transmit Data Polarity

The polarity of the transmit data can be controlled with the SCKP bit of the BAUDCON register. The default state of this bit is '0' which selects high true transmit Idle and data bits. Setting the SCKP bit to '1' will invert the transmit data resulting in low true Idle and data bits. The SCKP bit controls transmit data polarity in Asynchronous mode only. In Synchronous mode, the SCKP bit has a different function. See Section 21.5.1.2 "Clock Polarity".

#### 21.1.1.4 Transmit Interrupt Flag

The TXIF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set whenever the EUSART transmitter is enabled and no character is being held for transmission in the TXREG. In other words, the TXIF bit is only clear when the TSR is busy with a character and a new character has been queued for transmission in the TXREG. The TXIF flag bit is not cleared immediately upon writing TXREG. TXIF becomes valid in the second instruction cycle following the write execution. Polling TXIF immediately following the TXREG write will return invalid results. The TXIF bit is read-only, it cannot be set or cleared by software.

The TXIF interrupt can be enabled by setting the TXIE interrupt enable bit of the PIE1 register. However, the TXIF flag bit will be set whenever the TXREG is empty, regardless of the state of the TXIE enable bit.

To use interrupts when transmitting data, set the TXIE bit only when there is more data to send. Clear the TXIE interrupt enable bit upon writing the last character of the transmission to the TXREG.

#### 21.1.1.5 TSR Status

The TRMT bit of the TXSTA register indicates the status of the TSR register. This is a read-only bit. The TRMT bit is set when the TSR register is empty and is cleared when a character is transferred to the TSR register from the TXREG. The TRMT bit remains clear until all bits have been shifted out of the TSR register. No interrupt logic is tied to this bit, so the user has to poll this bit to determine the TSR status.

**Note:** The TSR register is not mapped in data memory, so it is not available to the user.

#### 21.1.1.6 Transmitting 9-Bit Characters

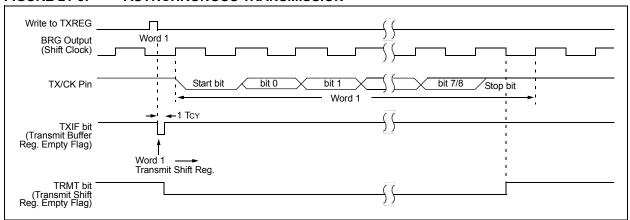
The EUSART supports 9-bit character transmissions. When the TX9 bit of the TXSTA register is set, the EUSART will shift nine bits out for each character transmitted. The TX9D bit of the TXSTA register is the ninth and Most Significant data bit. When transmitting 9-bit data, the TX9D data bit must be written before writing the eight Least Significant bits into the TXREG. All nine bits of data will be transferred to the TSR register immediately after the TXREG is written.

A special 9-Bit Address mode is available for use with multiple receivers. See **Section 21.1.2.7 "Address Detection"** for more information on this mode.

#### 21.1.1.7 Asynchronous Transmission Setup

- Initialize the SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair, and the BRGH and BRG16 bits to achieve the desired baud rate (see Section 21.4 "EUSART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)").
- Enable the asynchronous serial port by clearing the SYNC bit and setting the SPEN bit.
- If 9-bit transmission is desired, set the TX9 control bit. A set ninth data bit will indicate that the eight Least Significant data bits are an address when the receiver is set for address detection.
- 4. Set the SCKP bit if inverted transmit is desired.
- Enable the transmission by setting the TXEN control bit. This will cause the TXIF interrupt bit to be set.
- If interrupts are desired, set the TXIE interrupt enable bit of the PIE1 register. An interrupt will occur immediately provided that the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register are also set.
- If 9-bit transmission is selected, the ninth bit should be loaded into the TX9D data bit.
- 8. Load 8-bit data into the TXREG register. This will start the transmission.

#### FIGURE 21-3: ASYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION



#### FIGURE 21-4: ASYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (BACK-TO-BACK)

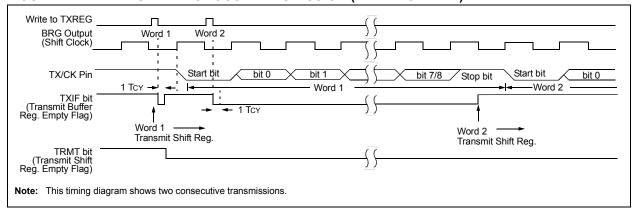


TABLE 21-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH ASYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185*
SPBRGL				BRG-	<7:0>				187*
SPBRGH	BRG<15:8>								187*
TXREG	EUSART Transmit Data Register								
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for asynchronous transmission.

**Note 1:** PIC12(L)F1572 only.

<sup>\*</sup> Page provides register information.

### 21.1.2 EUSART ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER

The Asynchronous mode is typically used in RS-232 systems. The receiver block diagram is shown in Figure 21-2. The data is received on the RX/DT pin and drives the data recovery block. The data recovery block is actually a high-speed shifter operating at 16 times the baud rate, whereas the serial Receive Shift Register (RSR) operates at the bit rate. When all eight or nine bits of the character have been shifted in, they are immediately transferred to a two character First-In-First-Out (FIFO) memory. The FIFO buffering allows reception of two complete characters and the start of a third character before software must start servicing the EUSART receiver. The FIFO and RSR registers are not directly accessible by software. Access to the received data is via the RCREG register.

#### 21.1.2.1 Enabling the Receiver

The EUSART receiver is enabled for asynchronous operation by configuring the following three control bits:

- CREN = 1
- SYNC = 0
- SPEN = 1

All other EUSART control bits are assumed to be in their default state.

Setting the CREN bit of the RCSTA register enables the receiver circuitry of the EUSART. Clearing the SYNC bit of the TXSTA register configures the EUSART for asynchronous operation. Setting the SPEN bit of the RCSTA register enables the EUSART. The programmer must set the corresponding TRIS bit to configure the RX/DT I/O pin as an input.

Note:

If the RX/DT function is on an analog pin, the corresponding ANSELx bit must be cleared for the receiver to function.

#### 21.1.2.2 Receiving Data

The receiver data recovery circuit initiates character reception on the falling edge of the first bit. The first bit, also known as the Start bit, is always a zero. The data recovery circuit counts one-half bit time to the center of the Start bit and verifies that the bit is still a zero. If it is not a zero then the data recovery circuit aborts character reception, without generating an error, and resumes looking for the falling edge of the Start bit. If the Start bit zero verification succeeds, then the data recovery circuit counts a full bit time to the center of the next bit. The bit is then sampled by a majority detect circuit and the resulting '0' or '1' is shifted into the RSR. This repeats until all data bits have been sampled and shifted into the RSR. One final bit time is measured and the level sampled. This is the Stop bit, which is always a '1'. If the data recovery circuit samples a '0' in the Stop bit position then a framing error is set for this character; otherwise, the framing error is cleared for this character. See Section 21.1.2.4 "Receive Framing **Error**" for more information on framing errors.

Immediately after all data bits and the Stop bit have been received, the character in the RSR is transferred to the EUSART receive FIFO and the RCIF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set. The top character in the FIFO is transferred out of the FIFO by reading the RCREG register.

Note:

If the receive FIFO is overrun, no additional characters will be received until the overrun condition is cleared. See Section 21.1.2.5 "Receive Overrun Error" for more information on overrun errors.

#### 21.1.2.3 Receive Interrupts

The RCIF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set whenever the EUSART receiver is enabled and there is an unread character in the receive FIFO. The RCIF interrupt flag bit is read-only, it cannot be set or cleared by software.

RCIF interrupts are enabled by setting all of the following bits:

- RCIE, Interrupt Enable bit of the PIE1 register
- PEIE, Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit of the INTCON register
- GIE, Global Interrupt Enable bit of the INTCON register

The RCIF interrupt flag bit will be set when there is an unread character in the FIFO, regardless of the state of interrupt enable bits.

#### 21.1.2.4 Receive Framing Error

Each character in the receive FIFO buffer has a corresponding framing error status bit. A framing error indicates that a Stop bit was not seen at the expected time. The framing error status is accessed via the FERR bit of the RCSTA register. The FERR bit represents the status of the top unread character in the receive FIFO. Therefore, the FERR bit must be read before reading the RCREG.

The FERR bit is read-only and only applies to the top unread character in the receive FIFO. A framing error (FERR = 1) does not preclude reception of additional characters. It is not necessary to clear the FERR bit. Reading the next character from the FIFO buffer will advance the FIFO to the next character and the next corresponding framing error.

The FERR bit can be forced clear by clearing the SPEN bit of the RCSTA register which resets the EUSART. Clearing the CREN bit of the RCSTA register does not affect the FERR bit. A framing error by itself does not generate an interrupt.

Note: If

If all receive characters in the receive FIFO have framing errors, repeated reads of the RCREG will not clear the FERR bit.

#### 21.1.2.5 Receive Overrun Error

The receive FIFO buffer can hold two characters. An overrun error will be generated if a third character, in its entirety, is received before the FIFO is accessed. When this happens the OERR bit of the RCSTA register is set. The characters already in the FIFO buffer can be read, but no additional characters will be received until the error is cleared. The error must be cleared by either clearing the CREN bit of the RCSTA register or by resetting the EUSART by clearing the SPEN bit of the RCSTA register.

#### 21.1.2.6 Receiving 9-Bit Characters

The EUSART supports 9-bit character reception. When the RX9 bit of the RCSTA register is set, the EUSART will shift nine bits into the RSR for each character received. The RX9D bit of the RCSTA register is the ninth and Most Significant data bit of the top unread character in the receive FIFO. When reading 9-bit data from the receive FIFO buffer, the RX9D data bit must be read before reading the eight Least Significant bits from the RCREG.

#### 21.1.2.7 Address Detection

A special Address Detection mode is available for use when multiple receivers share the same transmission line, such as in RS-485 systems. Address detection is enabled by setting the ADDEN bit of the RCSTA register.

Address detection requires 9-bit character reception. When address detection is enabled, only characters with the ninth data bit set will be transferred to the receive FIFO buffer, thereby setting the RCIF interrupt bit. All other characters will be ignored.

Upon receiving an address character, user software determines if the address matches its own. Upon address match, user software must disable address detection by clearing the ADDEN bit before the next Stop bit occurs. When user software detects the end of the message, determined by the message protocol used, software places the receiver back into the Address Detection mode by setting the ADDEN bit.

#### 21.1.2.8 Asynchronous Reception Setup

- Initialize the SPBRGH, SPBRGL register pair and the BRGH and BRG16 bits to achieve the desired baud rate (see Section 21.4 "EUSART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)").
- 2. Clear the ANSELx bit for the RX pin (if applicable).
- Enable the serial port by setting the SPEN bit.
   The SYNC bit must be clear for asynchronous operation.
- If interrupts are desired, set the RCIE bit of the PIE1 register, and the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- 5. If 9-bit reception is desired, set the RX9 bit.
- 6. Enable reception by setting the CREN bit.
- The RCIF interrupt flag bit will be set when a character is transferred from the RSR to the receive buffer. An interrupt will be generated if the RCIE interrupt enable bit was also set.
- 8. Read the RCSTA register to get the error flags and, if 9-bit data reception is enabled, the ninth data bit.
- Get the received eight Least Significant data bits from the receive buffer by reading the RCREG register.
- If an overrun occurred, clear the OERR flag by clearing the CREN receiver enable bit.

#### 21.1.2.9 9-Bit Address Detection Mode Setup

This mode would typically be used in RS-485 systems. To set up an Asynchronous Reception with Address Detect Enable:

- Initialize the SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair, and the BRGH and BRG16 bits to achieve the desired baud rate (see Section 21.4 "EUSART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)").
- Clear the ANSELx bit for the RX pin (if applicable).
- Enable the serial port by setting the SPEN bit.
   The SYNC bit must be clear for asynchronous operation.
- If interrupts are desired, set the RCIE bit of the PIE1 register, and the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- 5. Enable 9-bit reception by setting the RX9 bit.
- Enable address detection by setting the ADDEN bit.
- 7. Enable reception by setting the CREN bit.
- The RCIF interrupt flag bit will be set when a character with the ninth bit set is transferred from the RSR to the receive buffer. An interrupt will be generated if the RCIE interrupt enable bit was also set.
- Read the RCSTA register to get the error flags.
   The ninth data bit will always be set.
- Get the received eight Least Significant data bits from the receive buffer by reading the RCREG register. Software determines if this is the device's address.
- 11. If an overrun occurred, clear the OERR flag by clearing the CREN receiver enable bit.
- 12. If the device has been addressed, clear the ADDEN bit to allow all received data into the receive buffer and generate interrupts.

FIGURE 21-5: ASYNCHRONOUS RECEPTION

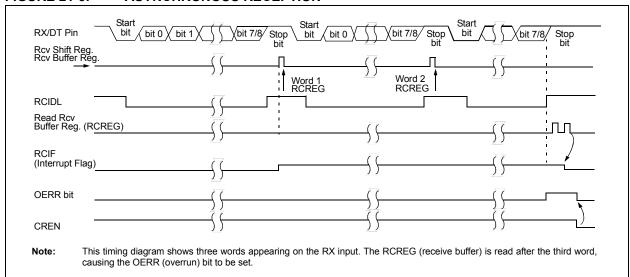


TABLE 21-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH ASYNCHRONOUS RECEPTION

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
RCREG			EUS	ART Receiv	e Data Reg	gister			180*
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185*
SPBRGL				BRG•	<7:0>				187*
SPBRGH		BRG<15:8>						187*	
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for asynchronous reception.

Note 1: PIC12(L)F1572 only.

# 21.2 Clock Accuracy with Asynchronous Operation

The factory calibrates the Internal Oscillator Block (INTOSC) output. However, the INTOSC frequency may drift as VDD or temperature changes, and this directly affects the asynchronous baud rate.

The Auto-Baud Detect feature (see **Section 21.4.1** "**Auto-Baud Detect**") can be used to compensate for changes in the INTOSC frequency.

There may not be fine enough resolution when adjusting the Baud Rate Generator to compensate for a gradual change in the peripheral clock frequency.

<sup>\*</sup> Page provides register information.

#### 21.3 Register Definitions: EUSART Control

#### REGISTER 21-1: TXSTA: TRANSMIT STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-1/1	R/W-0/0
CSRC	TX9	TXEN <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 CSRC: Clock Source Select bit

Asynchronous mode:

Don't care.

Synchronous mode:

1 = Master mode (clock generated internally from BRG)

0 = Slave mode (clock from external source)

bit 6 TX9: 9-Bit Transmit Enable bit

1 = Selects 9-bit transmission0 = Selects 8-bit transmission

bit 5 **TXEN:** Transmit Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Transmit is enabled0 = Transmit is disabled

bit 4 SYNC: EUSART Mode Select bit

1 = Synchronous mode

0 = Asynchronous mode

bit 3 SENDB: Send Break Character bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission (cleared by hardware upon completion)

0 = Sync Break transmission completed

Synchronous mode:

Don't care.

bit 2 BRGH: High Baud Rate Select bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = High speed

0 = Low speed

Synchronous mode:

Unused in this mode.

bit 1 TRMT: Transmit Shift Register Status bit

1 = TSR is empty0 = TSR is full

bit 0 **TX9D:** Ninth bit of Transmit Data

Can be address/data bit or a parity bit.

Note 1: SREN/CREN overrides TXEN in Sync mode.

#### REGISTER 21-2: RCSTA: RECEIVE STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R-0/0	R-0/0
SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 SPEN: Serial Port Enable bit

1 = Serial port is enabled (configures RX/DT and TX/CK pins as serial port pins)

0 = Serial port is disabled (held in Reset)

bit 6 **RX9:** 9-Bit Receive Enable bit

1 = Selects 9-bit reception0 = Selects 8-bit reception

bit 5 SREN: Single Receive Enable bit

Asynchronous mode:

Don't care.

Synchronous mode – Master:

1 = Enables single receive

0 = Disables single receive

This bit is cleared after reception is complete.

Synchronous mode - Slave:

Don't care.

bit 4 CREN: Continuous Receive Enable bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = Enables receiver

0 = Disables receiver

Synchronous mode:

1 = Enables continuous receive until enable bit CREN is cleared (CREN overrides SREN)

0 = Disables continuous receive

bit 3 ADDEN: Address Detect Enable bit

Asynchronous mode 9-bit (RX9 = 1):

1 = Enables address detection, enables interrupt and loads the receive buffer when RSR<8> is set

0 = Disables address detection, all bytes are received and ninth bit can be used as parity bit

Asynchronous mode 8-bit (RX9 = 0):

Don't care.

bit 2 FERR: Framing Error bit

1 = Framing error (can be updated by reading RCREG register and receiving next valid byte)

0 = No framing error

bit 1 **OERR:** Overrun Error bit

1 = Overrun error (can be cleared by clearing bit, CREN)

0 = No overrun error

bit 0 RX9D: Ninth Bit of Received Data bit

This can be address/data bit or a parity bit and must be calculated by user firmware.

#### REGISTER 21-3: BAUDCON: BAUD RATE CONTROL REGISTER

R-0/0	R-1/1	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16		WUE	ABDEN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 ABDOVF: Auto-Baud Detect Overflow bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = Auto-baud timer overflowed0 = Auto-baud timer did not overflow

Synchronous mode:

Don't care.

bit 6 RCIDL: Receive Idle Flag bit

<u>Asynchronous mode:</u> 1 = Receiver is Idle

0 = Start bit has been received and the receiver is receiving

Synchronous mode:

Don't care.

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 SCKP: Synchronous Clock Polarity Select bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = Transmits inverted data to the TX/CK pin 0 = Transmits non-inverted data to the TX/CK pin

Synchronous mode:

1 = Data is clocked on rising edge of the clock0 = Data is clocked on falling edge of the clock

bit 3 BRG16: 16-Bit Baud Rate Generator bit

1 = 16-bit Baud Rate Generator is used0 = 8-bit Baud Rate Generator is used

bit 2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 1 **WUE:** Wake-up Enable bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = Receiver is waiting for a falling edge; no character will be received, RCIF bit will be set, WUE will automatically clear after RCIF is set

0 = Receiver is operating normally

Synchronous mode:

Don't care

bit 0 ABDEN: A.uto-Baud Detect Enable bit

Asynchronous mode:

1 = Auto-Baud Detect mode is enabled (clears when auto-baud is complete)

0 = Auto-Baud Detect mode is disabled

Synchronous mode:

Don't care.

# 21.4 EUSART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

The Baud Rate Generator (BRG) is an 8-bit or 16-bit timer that is dedicated to the support of both the asynchronous and synchronous EUSART operation. By default, the BRG operates in 8-bit mode. Setting the BRG16 bit of the BAUDCON register selects 16-bit mode.

The SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair determines the period of the free-running baud rate timer. In Asynchronous mode, the multiplier of the baud rate period is determined by both the BRGH bit of the TXSTA register and the BRG16 bit of the BAUDCON register. In Synchronous mode, the BRGH bit is ignored.

Table 21-3 contains the formulas for determining the baud rate. Example 21-1 provides a sample calculation for determining the baud rate and baud rate error.

Typical baud rates and error values for various Asynchronous modes have been computed for your convenience and are shown in Table 21-3. It may be advantageous to use the high baud rate (BRGH = 1) or the 16-bit BRG (BRG16 = 1) to reduce the baud rate error. The 16-bit BRG mode is used to achieve slow baud rates for fast oscillator frequencies.

Writing a new value to the SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair causes the BRG timer to be reset (or cleared). This ensures that the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before outputting the new baud rate.

If the system clock is changed during an active receive operation, a receive error or data loss may result. To avoid this problem, check the status of the RCIDL bit to make sure that the receive operation is Idle before changing the system clock.

### EXAMPLE 21-1: CALCULATING BAUD RATE ERROR

For a device with Fosc of 16 MHz, desired baud rate of 9600, Asynchronous mode, 8-bit BRG:

Desired Baud Rate = 
$$\frac{FOSC}{64([SPBRGH:SPBRGL] + 1)}$$

Solving for SPBRGH:SPBRGL:

$$X = \frac{Fosc}{\frac{Desired Baud Rate}{64}} - 1$$

$$= \frac{\frac{16000000}{9600}}{\frac{9600}{64}} - 1$$

$$= [25.042] = 25$$

$$Calculated Baud Rate = \frac{16000000}{64(25+1)}$$

$$= 9615$$

$$Error = \frac{Calc. Baud Rate - Desired Baud Rate}{Desired Baud Rate}$$

$$= \frac{(9615 - 9600)}{9600} = 0.16\%$$

TABLE 21-3: BAUD RATE FORMULAS

Co	onfiguration B	its	DDC/FUCADT Made	Baud Rate Formula
SYNC	BRG16	BRGH	BRG/EUSART Mode	Bauu Kale Formula
0	0	0	8-bit/Asynchronous	Fosc/[64 (n+1)]
0	0	1	8-bit/Asynchronous	F000/[16 (p+1)]
0	1	0	16-bit/Asynchronous	Fosc/[16 (n+1)]
0	1	1	16-bit/Asynchronous	
1	0	х	8-bit/Synchronous	Fosc/[4 (n+1)]
1	1 x		16-bit/Synchronous	

**Legend:** x = Don't care; n = value of SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair.

TABLE 21-4: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE BAUD RATE GENERATOR

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185
SPBRGL				BRG	<7:0>				187*
SPBRGH		BRG<15:8>							
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for the Baud Rate Generator.

<sup>\*</sup> Page provides register information.

TABLE 21-5: BAUD RATES FOR ASYNCHRONOUS MODES

					SYNC	= 0, BRGH	l = 0, BRC	<b>316 =</b> 0				
BAUD	Fosc	= 20.00	0 MHz	Fosc	= 18.43	2 MHz	Fosc	= 16.00	0 MHz	Fosc = 11.0592 MHz		
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
1200	1221	1.73	255	1200	0.00	239	1202	0.16	207	1200	0.00	143
2400	2404	0.16	129	2400	0.00	119	2404	0.16	103	2400	0.00	71
9600	9470	-1.36	32	9600	0.00	29	9615	0.16	25	9600	0.00	17
10417	10417	0.00	29	10286	-1.26	27	10417	0.00	23	10165	-2.42	16
19.2k	19.53k	1.73	15	19.20k	0.00	14	19.23k	0.16	12	19.20k	0.00	8
57.6k	_	_	_	57.60k	0.00	7	_	_	_	57.60k	0.00	2
115.2k	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_

					SYNC	= 0, BRG	H = 0, BRC	<b>616 =</b> 0				
BAUD	Fos	c = 8.000	) MHz	Fosc = 4.000 MHz			Fosc	= 3.686	4 MHz	Fosc = 1.000 MHz		
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	_	_	_	300	0.16	207	300	0.00	191	300	0.16	51
1200	1202	0.16	103	1202	0.16	51	1200	0.00	47	1202	0.16	12
2400	2404	0.16	51	2404	0.16	25	2400	0.00	23	_	_	_
9600	9615	0.16	12	_	_	_	9600	0.00	5	_	_	_
10417	10417	0.00	11	10417	0.00	5	_	_	_	_	_	_
19.2k	_	_	_	_	_	_	19.20k	0.00	2	_	_	_
57.6k	_	_	_	_	_	_	57.60k	0.00	0	_	_	_
115.2k	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_

					SYNC	= 0, BRG	l = 1, BRC	<b>616 =</b> 0				
BAUD	Fosc	= 20.00	0 MHz	Fosc	= 18.43	2 MHz	Fosc = 16.000 MHz			Fosc = 11.0592 MHz		
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	_	_	_		_	_		_	_	_	_	_
1200	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
2400	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
9600	9615	0.16	129	9600	0.00	119	9615	0.16	103	9600	0.00	71
10417	10417	0.00	119	10378	-0.37	110	10417	0.00	95	10473	0.53	65
19.2k	19.23k	0.16	64	19.20k	0.00	59	19.23k	0.16	51	19.20k	0.00	35
57.6k	56.82k	-1.36	21	57.60k	0.00	19	58.82k	2.12	16	57.60k	0.00	11
115.2k	113.64k	-1.36	10	115.2k	0.00	9	111.1k	-3.55	8	115.2k	0.00	5

TABLE 21-5: BAUD RATES FOR ASYNCHRONOUS MODES (CONTINUED)

		SYNC = 0, BRGH = 1, BRG16 = 0											
BAUD	Fos	c = 8.000	) MHz	Fos	c = 4.000	) MHz	Fosc	= 3.686	4 MHz	Fosc = 1.000 MHz			
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	
300	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	300	0.16	207	
1200	_	_	_	1202	0.16	207	1200	0.00	191	1202	0.16	51	
2400	2404	0.16	207	2404	0.16	103	2400	0.00	95	2404	0.16	25	
9600	9615	0.16	51	9615	0.16	25	9600	0.00	23	_	_	_	
10417	10417	0.00	47	10417	0.00	23	10473	0.53	21	10417	0.00	5	
19.2k	19231	0.16	25	19.23k	0.16	12	19.2k	0.00	11	_	_	_	
57.6k	55556	-3.55	8	_	_	_	57.60k	0.00	3	_	_	_	
115.2k	_	_		_	_	_	115.2k	0.00	1	_	_	_	

					SYNC	= 0, BRG	H = 0, BRG	616 = 1				
BAUD	Fosc	= 20.00	0 MHz	Fosc	= 18.43	2 MHz	Fosc	= 16.00	0 MHz	Fosc = 11.0592 MHz		
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	300.0	-0.01	4166	300.0	0.00	3839	300.03	0.01	3332	300.0	0.00	2303
1200	1200	-0.03	1041	1200	0.00	959	1200.5	0.04	832	1200	0.00	575
2400	2399	-0.03	520	2400	0.00	479	2398	-0.08	416	2400	0.00	287
9600	9615	0.16	129	9600	0.00	119	9615	0.16	103	9600	0.00	71
10417	10417	0.00	119	10378	-0.37	110	10417	0.00	95	10473	0.53	65
19.2k	19.23k	0.16	64	19.20k	0.00	59	19.23k	0.16	51	19.20k	0.00	35
57.6k	56.818	-1.36	21	57.60k	0.00	19	58.82k	2.12	16	57.60k	0.00	11
115.2k	113.636	-1.36	10	115.2k	0.00	9	111.11k	-3.55	8	115.2k	0.00	5

					SYNC	C = 0, BRG	H = 0, BRC	316 = 1				
BAUD	Fos	c = 8.000	) MHz	Fosc = 4.000 MHz			Fosc = 3.6864 MHz			Fosc = 1.000 MHz		
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	299.9	-0.02	1666	300.1	0.04	832	300.0	0.00	767	300.5	0.16	207
1200	1199	-0.08	416	1202	0.16	207	1200	0.00	191	1202	0.16	51
2400	2404	0.16	207	2404	0.16	103	2400	0.00	95	2404	0.16	25
9600	9615	0.16	51	9615	0.16	25	9600	0.00	23	_	_	_
10417	10417	0.00	47	10417	0.00	23	10473	0.53	21	10417	0.00	5
19.2k	19.23k	0.16	25	19.23k	0.16	12	19.20k	0.00	11	_	_	_
57.6k	55556	-3.55	8	_	_	_	57.60k	0.00	3	_	_	_
115.2k	_	_	_	_	_	_	115.2k	0.00	1	_	_	_

TABLE 21-5: BAUD RATES FOR ASYNCHRONOUS MODES (CONTINUED)

	SYNC = 0, BRGH = 1, BRG16 = 1 or SYNC = 1, BRG16 = 1											
BAUD	Fosc = 20.000 MHz		Fosc = 18.432 MHz			Fosc = 16.000 MHz			Fosc = 11.0592 MHz			
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	300.0	0.00	16665	300.0	0.00	15359	300.0	0.00	13332	300.0	0.00	9215
1200	1200	-0.01	4166	1200	0.00	3839	1200.1	0.01	3332	1200	0.00	2303
2400	2400	0.02	2082	2400	0.00	1919	2399.5	-0.02	1666	2400	0.00	1151
9600	9597	-0.03	520	9600	0.00	479	9592	-0.08	416	9600	0.00	287
10417	10417	0.00	479	10425	0.08	441	10417	0.00	383	10433	0.16	264
19.2k	19.23k	0.16	259	19.20k	0.00	239	19.23k	0.16	207	19.20k	0.00	143
57.6k	57.47k	-0.22	86	57.60k	0.00	79	57.97k	0.64	68	57.60k	0.00	47
115.2k	116.3k	0.94	42	115.2k	0.00	39	114.29k	-0.79	34	115.2k	0.00	23

	SYNC = 0, BRGH = 1, BRG16 = 1 or SYNC = 1, BRG16 = 1											
BAUD	Fosc = 8.000 MHz		Fosc = 4.000 MHz			Fosc = 3.6864 MHz			Fosc = 1.000 MHz			
RATE	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)	Actual Rate	% Error	SPBRG Value (decimal)
300	300.0	0.00	6666	300.0	0.01	3332	300.0	0.00	3071	300.1	0.04	832
1200	1200	-0.02	1666	1200	0.04	832	1200	0.00	767	1202	0.16	207
2400	2401	0.04	832	2398	0.08	416	2400	0.00	383	2404	0.16	103
9600	9615	0.16	207	9615	0.16	103	9600	0.00	95	9615	0.16	25
10417	10417	0	191	10417	0.00	95	10473	0.53	87	10417	0.00	23
19.2k	19.23k	0.16	103	19.23k	0.16	51	19.20k	0.00	47	19.23k	0.16	12
57.6k	57.14k	-0.79	34	58.82k	2.12	16	57.60k	0.00	15	_	_	_
115.2k	117.6k	2.12	16	111.1k	-3.55	8	115.2k	0.00	7	_	_	_

#### 21.4.1 AUTO-BAUD DETECT

The EUSART module supports automatic detection and calibration of the baud rate.

In the Auto-Baud Detect (ABD) mode, the clock to the BRG is reversed. Rather than the BRG clocking the incoming RX signal, the RX signal is timing the BRG. The Baud Rate Generator is used to time the period of a received 55h (ASCII "U"), which is the Sync character for the LIN bus. The unique feature of this character is that it has five rising edges, including the Stop bit edge.

Setting the ABDEN bit of the BAUDCON register starts the auto-baud calibration sequence (Figure 21-6). While the ABD sequence takes place, the EUSART state machine is held in Idle. On the first rising edge of the receive line, after the Start bit, the SPBRG begins counting up using the BRG counter clock as shown in Table 21-6. The fifth rising edge will occur on the RX pin at the end of the eighth bit period. At that time, an accumulated value totaling the proper BRG period is left in the SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair, the ABDEN bit is automatically cleared and the RCIF interrupt flag is set. The value in the RCREG needs to be read to clear the RCIF interrupt. RCREG content should be discarded. When calibrating for modes that do not use the SPBRGH register, the user can verify that the SPBRGL register did not overflow by checking for 00h in the SPBRGH register.

The BRG auto-baud clock is determined by the BRG16 and BRGH bits, as shown in Table 21-6. During ABD, both the SPBRGH and SPBRGL registers are used as a 16-bit counter, independent of the BRG16 bit setting. While calibrating the baud rate period, the SPBRGH

and SPBRGL registers are clocked at 1/8th the BRG base clock rate. The resulting byte measurement is the average bit time when clocked at full speed.

- Note 1: If the WUE bit is set with the ABDEN bit, Auto-Baud Detection will occur on the byte <u>following</u> the Break character (see Section 21.4.3 "Auto-Wake-up on Break").
  - 2: It is up to the user to determine that the incoming character baud rate is within the range of the selected BRG clock source. Some combinations of oscillator frequency and EUSART baud rates are not possible.
  - 3: During the auto-baud process, the auto-baud counter starts counting at 1. Upon completion of the auto-baud sequence, to achieve maximum accuracy, subtract 1 from the SPBRGH:SPBRGL register pair.

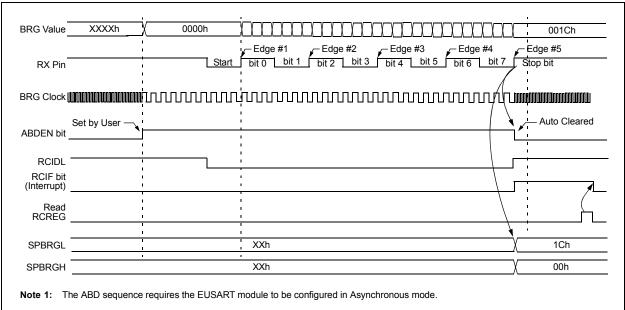
TABLE 21-6: BRG COUNTER CLOCK RATES

BRG16	BRGH	BRG Base Clock	BRG ABD Clock
0	0	Fosc/64	Fosc/512
0	1	Fosc/16	Fosc/128
1	0	Fosc/16	Fosc/128
1	1	Fosc/4	Fosc/32

Note:

During the ABD sequence, the SPBRGL and SPBRGH registers are both used as a 16-bit counter, independent of the BRG16 setting.

FIGURE 21-6: AUTOMATIC BAUD RATE CALIBRATION



#### 21.4.2 AUTO-BAUD OVERFLOW

During the course of Automatic Baud Detection, the ABDOVF bit of the BAUDCON register will be set if the baud rate counter overflows before the fifth rising edge is detected on the RX pin. The ABDOVF bit indicates that the counter has exceeded the maximum count that can fit in the 16 bits of the SPBRGH:SPBRGL register pair. The overflow condition will set the RCIF flag. The counter continues to count until the fifth rising edge is detected on the RX pin. The RCIDL bit will remain false ('0') until the fifth rising edge, at which time, the RDICL bit will set. If the RCREG is read after the overflow occurs, but before the fifth rising edge, the fifth rising edge will set the RCIF again.

Terminating the auto-baud process early to clear an overflow condition will prevent proper detection of the Sync character fifth rising edge. If any falling edges of the Sync character have not yet occurred when the ABDEN bit is cleared, then those will be falsely detected as Start bits. The following steps are recommended to clear the overflow condition:

- 1. Read RCREG to clear RCIF.
- 2. If RCIDL is zero, then wait for RCIF and repeat Step 1.
- 3. Clear the ABDOVF bit.

#### 21.4.3 AUTO-WAKE-UP ON BREAK

During Sleep mode, all clocks to the EUSART are suspended. Because of this, the Baud Rate Generator is inactive and a proper character reception cannot be performed. The auto-wake-up feature allows the controller to wake-up due to activity on the RX/DT line. This feature is available only in Asynchronous mode.

The auto-wake-up feature is enabled by setting the WUE bit of the BAUDCON register. Once set, the normal receive sequence on RX/DT is disabled, and the EUSART remains in an Idle state, monitoring for a wake-up event independent of the CPU mode. A wake-up event consists of a high-to-low transition on the RX/DT line. (This coincides with the start of a Sync Break or a wake-up signal character for the LIN protocol.)

The EUSART module generates an RCIF interrupt coincident with the wake-up event. The interrupt is generated synchronously to the Q clocks in normal CPU operating modes (Figure 21-7), and asynchronously if the device is in Sleep mode (Figure 21-8). The interrupt condition is cleared by reading the RCREG register.

The WUE bit is automatically cleared by the low-to-high transition on the RX line at the end of the Break. This signals to the user that the Break event is over. At this point, the EUSART module is in Idle mode waiting to receive the next character.

#### 21.4.3.1 Special Considerations

#### **Break Character**

To avoid character errors or character fragments during a wake-up event, the wake-up character must be all zeros.

When the wake-up is enabled, the function works independent of the low time on the data stream. If the WUE bit is set and a valid non-zero character is received, the low time from the Start bit to the first rising edge will be interpreted as the wake-up event. The remaining bits in the character will be received as a fragmented character and subsequent characters can result in framing or overrun errors.

Therefore, the initial character in the transmission must be all '0's. This must be ten or more bit times; 13-bit times are recommended for LIN bus or any number of bit times for standard RS-232 devices.

#### Oscillator Start-up Time

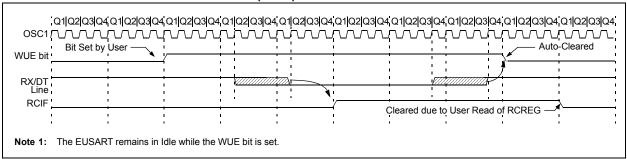
Oscillator start-up time must be considered, especially in applications using oscillators with longer start-up intervals (i.e., LP, XT or HS/PLL mode). The Sync Break (or wake-up signal) character must be of sufficient length, and be followed by a sufficient interval, to allow enough time for the selected oscillator to start and provide proper initialization of the EUSART.

#### **WUE Bit**

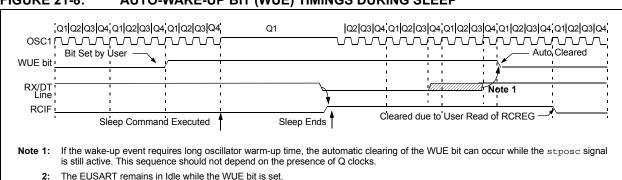
The wake-up event causes a receive interrupt by setting the RCIF bit. The WUE bit is cleared in hardware by a rising edge on RX/DT. The interrupt condition is then cleared in software by reading the RCREG register and discarding its contents.

To ensure that no actual data is lost, check the RCIDL bit to verify that a receive operation is not in process before setting the WUE bit. If a receive operation is not occurring, the WUE bit may then be set just prior to entering the Sleep mode.

#### FIGURE 21-7: AUTO-WAKE-UP BIT (WUE) TIMING DURING NORMAL OPERATION



#### FIGURE 21-8: AUTO-WAKE-UP BIT (WUE) TIMINGS DURING SLEEP



#### 21.4.4 BREAK CHARACTER SEQUENCE

The EUSART module has the capability of sending the special Break character sequences that are required by the LIN bus standard. A Break character consists of a Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits and a Stop bit.

To send a Break character, set the SENDB and TXEN bits of the TXSTA register. The Break character transmission is then initiated by a write to the TXREG. The value of data written to TXREG will be ignored and all '0's will be transmitted.

The SENDB bit is automatically reset by hardware after the corresponding Stop bit is sent. This allows the user to preload the transmit FIFO with the next transmit byte following the Break character (typically, the Sync character in the LIN specification).

The TRMT bit of the TXSTA register indicates when the transmit operation is active or idle, just as it does during normal transmission. See Figure 21-9 for the timing of the Break character sequence.

#### 21.4.4.1 Break and Sync Transmit Sequence

The following sequence will start a message frame header made up of a Break, followed by an auto-baud Sync byte. This sequence is typical of a LIN bus master.

- 1. Configure the EUSART for the desired mode.
- Set the TXEN and SENDB bits to enable the Break sequence.
- 3. Load the TXREG with a dummy character to initiate transmission (the value is ignored).
- 4. Write '55h' to TXREG to load the Sync character into the transmit FIFO buffer.
- 5. After the Break has been sent, the SENDB bit is reset by hardware and the Sync character is then transmitted.

When the TXREG becomes empty, as indicated by the TXIF, the next data byte can be written to TXREG.

#### 21.4.5 RECEIVING A BREAK CHARACTER

The Enhanced USART module can receive a Break character in two ways.

The first method to detect a Break character uses the FERR bit of the RCSTA register and the received data as indicated by RCREG. The Baud Rate Generator is assumed to have been initialized to the expected baud rate.

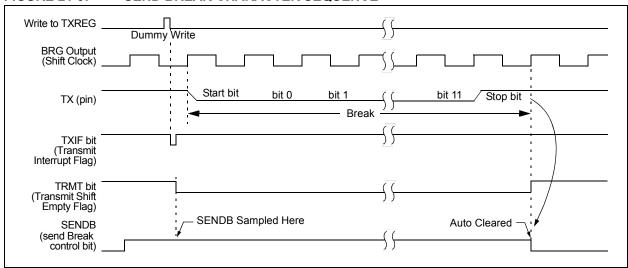
A Break character has been received when:

- · RCIF bit is set
- · FERR bit is set
- RCREG = 00h

The second method uses the auto-wake-up feature described in **Section 21.4.3** "**Auto-Wake-up on Break**". By enabling this feature, the EUSART will sample the next two transitions on RX/DT, cause an RCIF interrupt and receive the next data byte followed by another interrupt.

Note that following a Break character, the user will typically want to enable the Auto-Baud Detect feature. For both methods, the user can set the ABDEN bit of the BAUDCON register before placing the EUSART in Sleep mode.





#### 21.5 EUSART Synchronous Mode

Synchronous serial communications are typically used in systems with a single master and one or more slaves. The master device contains the necessary circuitry for baud rate generation and supplies the clock for all devices in the system. Slave devices can take advantage of the master clock by eliminating the internal clock generation circuitry.

There are two signal lines in Synchronous mode: a bidirectional data line and a clock line. Slaves use the external clock supplied by the master to shift the serial data into and out of their respective Receive and Transmit Shift registers. Since the data line is bidirectional, synchronous operation is half-duplex only. Half-duplex refers to the fact that master and slave devices can receive and transmit data but not both simultaneously. The EUSART can operate as either a master or slave device.

Start and Stop bits are not used in synchronous transmissions.

#### 21.5.1 SYNCHRONOUS MASTER MODE

The following bits are used to configure the EUSART for synchronous master operation:

- SYNC = 1
- CSRC = 1
- SREN = 0 (for transmit); SREN = 1 (for receive)
- CREN = 0 (for transmit); CREN = 1 (for receive)
- SPEN = 1

Setting the SYNC bit of the TXSTA register configures the device for synchronous operation. Setting the CSRC bit of the TXSTA register configures the device as a master. Clearing the SREN and CREN bits of the RCSTA register ensures that the device is in the Transmit mode, otherwise the device will be configured to receive. Setting the SPEN bit of the RCSTA register enables the EUSART.

#### 21.5.1.1 Master Clock

Synchronous data transfers use a separate clock line, which is synchronous with the data. A device configured as a master transmits the clock on the TX/CK line. The TX/CK pin output driver is automatically enabled when the EUSART is configured for synchronous transmit or receive operation. Serial data bits change on the leading edge to ensure they are valid at the trailing edge of each clock. One clock cycle is generated for each data bit. Only as many clock cycles are generated as there are data bits.

#### 21.5.1.2 Clock Polarity

A clock polarity option is provided for Microwire compatibility. Clock polarity is selected with the SCKP bit of the BAUDCON register. Setting the SCKP bit sets the clock Idle state as high. When the SCKP bit is set, the data changes on the falling edge of each clock. Clearing the SCKP bit sets the Idle state as low. When the SCKP bit is cleared, the data changes on the rising edge of each clock.

#### 21.5.1.3 Synchronous Master Transmission

Data is transferred out of the device on the RX/DT pin. The RX/DT and TX/CK pin output drivers are automatically enabled when the EUSART is configured for synchronous master transmit operation.

A transmission is initiated by writing a character to the TXREG register. If the TSR still contains all or part of a previous character the new character data is held in the TXREG until the last bit of the previous character has been transmitted. If this is the first character, or the previous character has been completely flushed from the TSR, the data in the TXREG is immediately transferred to the TSR. The transmission of the character commences immediately following the transfer of the data to the TSR from the TXREG.

Each data bit changes on the leading edge of the master clock and remains valid until the subsequent leading clock edge.

**Note:** The TSR register is not mapped in data memory, so it is not available to the user.

### 21.5.1.4 Synchronous Master Transmission Setup

- Initialize the SPBRGH, SPBRGL register pair and the BRGH and BRG16 bits to achieve the desired baud rate (see Section 21.4 "EUSART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)").
- 2. Enable the synchronous master serial port by setting bits, SYNC, SPEN and CSRC.
- Disable Receive mode by clearing bits, SREN and CREN.
- 4. Enable Transmit mode by setting the TXEN bit.
- 5. If 9-bit transmission is desired, set the TX9 bit.
- If interrupts are desired, set the TXIE bit of the PIE1 register, and the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- If 9-bit transmission is selected, the ninth bit should be loaded in the TX9D bit.
- Start transmission by loading data to the TXREG register.

FIGURE 21-10: SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION

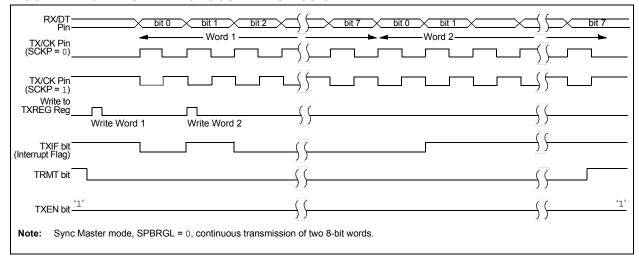


FIGURE 21-11: SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (THROUGH TXEN)

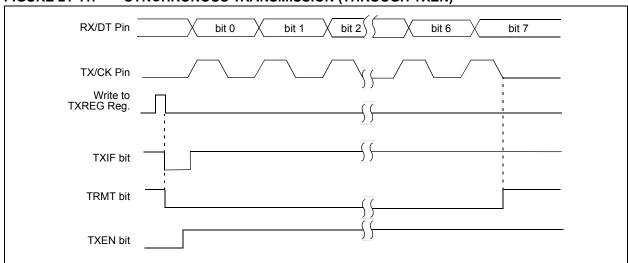


TABLE 21-7: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS MASTER TRANSMISSION

	_								
Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185
SPBRGL				BRG•	<7:0>				187*
SPBRGH		BRG<15:8>							187*
TXREG		EUSART Transmit Data Register							
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for synchronous master transmission.

\* Page provides register information.

#### 21.5.1.5 Synchronous Master Reception

Data is received at the RX/DT pin. The RX/DT pin output driver is automatically disabled when the EUSART is configured for synchronous master receive operation.

In Synchronous mode, reception is enabled by setting either the Single Receive Enable bit (SREN of the RCSTA register) or the Continuous Receive Enable bit (CREN of the RCSTA register).

When SREN is set and CREN is clear, only as many clock cycles are generated as there are data bits in a single character. The SREN bit is automatically cleared at the completion of one character. When CREN is set, clocks are continuously generated until CREN is cleared. If CREN is cleared in the middle of a character, the CK clock stops immediately and the partial character is discarded. If SREN and CREN are both set, then SREN is cleared at the completion of the first character and CREN takes precedence.

To initiate reception, set either SREN or CREN. Data is sampled at the RX/DT pin on the trailing edge of the TX/CK clock pin and is shifted into the Receive Shift Register (RSR). When a complete character is received into the RSR, the RCIF bit is set and the character is automatically transferred to the two-character receive FIFO. The Least Significant eight bits of the top character in the receive FIFO are available in RCREG. The RCIF bit remains set as long as there are unread characters in the receive FIFO.

Note:

If the RX/DT function is on an analog pin, the corresponding ANSELx bit must be cleared for the receiver to function.

#### 21.5.1.6 Slave Clock

Synchronous data transfers use a separate clock line, which is synchronous with the data. A device configured as a slave receives the clock on the TX/CK line. The TX/CK pin output driver is automatically disabled when the device is configured for synchronous slave transmit or receive operation. Serial data bits change on the leading edge to ensure they are valid at the trailing edge of each clock. One data bit is transferred for each clock cycle. Only as many clock cycles should be received as there are data bits.

Note:

If the device is configured as a slave and the TX/CK function is on an analog pin, the corresponding ANSELx bit must be cleared.

#### 21.5.1.7 Receive Overrun Error

The receive FIFO buffer can hold two characters. An overrun error will be generated if a third character, in its entirety, is received before RCREG is read to access the FIFO. When this happens, the OERR bit of the RCSTA register is set. Previous data in the FIFO will not be overwritten. The two characters in the FIFO buffer can be read, however, no additional characters will be received until the error is cleared. The OERR bit can only be cleared by clearing the overrun condition. If the overrun error occurred when the SREN bit is set and CREN is clear, then the error is cleared by reading RCREG. If the overrun occurred when the CREN bit is set, then the error condition is cleared by either clearing the CREN bit of the RCSTA register or by clearing the SPEN bit which resets the EUSART.

#### 21.5.1.8 Receiving 9-Bit Characters

The EUSART supports 9-bit character reception. When the RX9 bit of the RCSTA register is set the EUSART will shift 9 bits into the RSR for each character received. The RX9D bit of the RCSTA register is the ninth, and Most Significant, data bit of the top unread character in the receive FIFO. When reading 9-bit data from the receive FIFO buffer, the RX9D data bit must be read before reading the eight Least Significant bits from the RCREG.

#### 21.5.1.9 Synchronous Master Reception Setup

- Initialize the SPBRGH/SPBRGL register pair for the appropriate baud rate. Set or clear the BRGH and BRG16 bits, as required, to achieve the desired baud rate.
- 2. Clear the ANSELx bit for the RX pin (if applicable).
- Enable the synchronous master serial port by setting bits, SYNC, SPEN and CSRC.
- 4. Ensure bits, CREN and SREN, are clear.
- If interrupts are desired, set the RCIE bit of the PIE1 register, and the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- 6. If 9-bit reception is desired, set bit, RX9.
- Start reception by setting the SREN bit or for continuous reception, set the CREN bit.
- Interrupt flag bit, RCIF, will be set when reception of a character is complete. An interrupt will be generated if the enable bit, RCIE, was set.
- Read the RCSTA register to get the ninth bit (if enabled) and determine if any error occurred during reception.
- Read the 8-bit received data by reading the RCREG register.
- If an overrun error occurs, clear the error by either clearing the CREN bit of the RCSTA register or by clearing the SPEN bit which resets the EUSART.

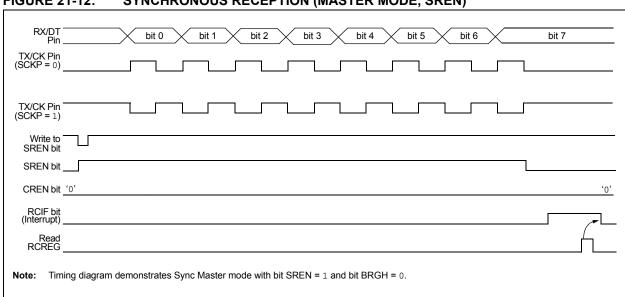


FIGURE 21-12: SYNCHRONOUS RECEPTION (MASTER MODE, SREN)

TABLE 21-8: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS MASTER RECEPTION

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
RCREG	EUSART Receive Data Register								
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185
SPBRGL				BRG	<7:0>				187*
SPBRGH	BRG<15:8>								
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for synchronous master reception.

<sup>\*</sup> Page provides register information.

#### 21.5.2 SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE MODE

The following bits are used to configure the EUSART for synchronous slave operation:

- SYNC = 1
- CSRC = 0
- SREN = 0 (for transmit); SREN = 1 (for receive)
- CREN = 0 (for transmit); CREN = 1 (for receive)
- SPEN = 1

Setting the SYNC bit of the TXSTA register configures the device for synchronous operation. Clearing the CSRC bit of the TXSTA register configures the device as a slave. Clearing the SREN and CREN bits of the RCSTA register ensures that the device is in Transmit mode; otherwise, the device will be configured to receive. Setting the SPEN bit of the RCSTA register enables the EUSART.

#### 21.5.2.1 EUSART Synchronous Slave Transmit

The operation of the Synchronous Master and Slave modes is identical (see Section 21.5.1.3 "Synchronous Master Transmission"), except in the case of Sleep mode.

If two words are written to the TXREG and then the SLEEP instruction is executed, the following will occur:

- The first character will immediately transfer to the TSR register and transmit.
- The second word will remain in the TXREG register.
- 3. The TXIF bit will not be set.
- After the first character has been shifted out of TSR, the TXREG register will transfer the second character to the TSR and the TXIF bit will now be set.
- If the PEIE and TXIE bits are set, the interrupt will wake the device from Sleep and execute the next instruction. If the GIE bit is also set, the program will call the Interrupt Service Routine.

### 21.5.2.2 Synchronous Slave Transmission Setup

- Set the SYNC and SPEN bits, and clear the CSRC bit.
- 2. Clear the ANSELx bit for the CK pin (if applicable).
- 3. Clear the CREN and SREN bits.
- If interrupts are desired, set the TXIE bit of the PIE1 register and the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- 5. If 9-bit transmission is desired, set the TX9 bit.
- 6. Enable transmission by setting the TXEN bit.
- 7. If 9-bit transmission is selected, insert the Most Significant bit into the TX9D bit.
- 8. Start transmission by writing the Least Significant eight bits to the TXREG register.

TABLE 21-9: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE TRANSMISSION

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	_	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185
TXREG	EUSART Transmit Data Register								177*
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for synchronous slave transmission.

Page provides register information.

### 21.5.2.3 EUSART Synchronous Slave Reception

The operation of the Synchronous Master and Slave modes is identical (Section 21.5.1.5 "Synchronous Master Reception"), with the following exceptions:

- Sleep
- CREN bit is always set, therefore, the receiver is never Idle
- · SREN bit, which is a "don't care" in Slave mode

A character may be received while in Sleep mode by setting the CREN bit prior to entering Sleep. Once the word is received, the RSR register will transfer the data to the RCREG register. If the RCIE enable bit is set, the interrupt generated will wake the device from Sleep and execute the next instruction. If the GIE bit is also set, the program will branch to the interrupt vector.

#### 21.5.2.4 Synchronous Slave Reception Setup

- Set the SYNC and SPEN bits, and clear the CSRC bit.
- Clear the ANSELx bit for both the CK and DT pins (if applicable).
- If interrupts are desired, set the RCIE bit of the PIE1 register, and the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- 4. If 9-bit reception is desired, set the RX9 bit.
- 5. Set the CREN bit to enable reception.
- The RCIF bit will be set when reception is complete. An interrupt will be generated if the RCIE bit was set.
- If 9-bit mode is enabled, retrieve the Most Significant bit from the RX9D bit of the RCSTA register.
- Retrieve the eight Least Significant bits from the receive FIFO by reading the RCREG register.
- If an overrun error occurs, clear the error by either clearing the CREN bit of the RCSTA register or by clearing the SPEN bit which resets the EUSART.

TABLE 21-10: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE RECEPTION

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BAUDCON	ABDOVF	RCIDL	1	SCKP	BRG16	_	WUE	ABDEN	186
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	74
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	75
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	78
RCREG			EUS	ART Receiv	e Data Reg	gister			180*
RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	ADDEN	FERR	OERR	RX9D	185
TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	SENDB	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	184

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for synchronous slave reception.

<sup>\*</sup> Page provides register information.

NOTES:

# 22.0 16-BIT PULSE-WIDTH MODULATION (PWM) MODULE

The Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) module generates a pulse-width modulated signal determined by the phase, duty cycle, period and offset event counts that are contained in the following registers:

- · PWMxPH register
- PWMxDC register
- · PWMxPR register
- · PWMxOF register

Figure 22-1 shows a simplified block diagram of the PWM operation.

Each PWM module has four modes of operation:

- Standard
- · Set On Match
- · Toggle On Match
- · Center-Aligned

For a more detailed description of each PWM mode, refer to Section 22.2 "PWM Modes".

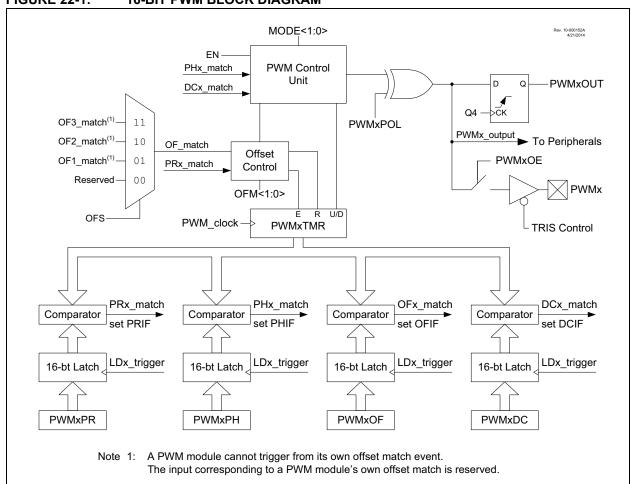
Each PWM module has four Offset modes:

- · Independent Run
- · Slave Run with Synchronous Start
- · One-Shot Slave with Synchronous Start
- Continuous Run Slave with Synchronous Start and Timer Reset

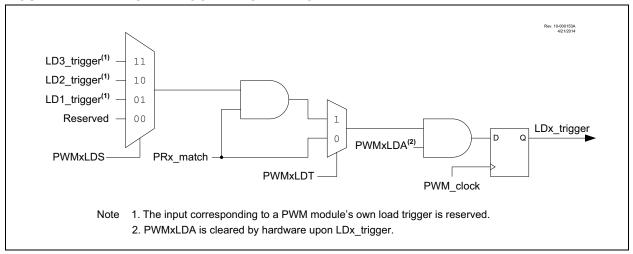
Using the Offset modes, each PWM module can offset its waveform relative to any other PWM module in the same device. For a more detailed description of the Offset modes, refer to **Section 22.3 "Offset Modes**".

Every PWM module has a configurable reload operation to ensure all event count buffers change at the end of a period, thereby avoiding signal glitches. Figure 22-2 shows a simplified block diagram of the reload operation. For a more detailed description of the reload operation, refer to **Section 22.4 "Reload Operation"**.

FIGURE 22-1: 16-BIT PWM BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### FIGURE 22-2: LOAD TRIGGER BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 22.1 Fundamental Operation

The PWM module produces a 16-bit resolution pulse-width modulated output.

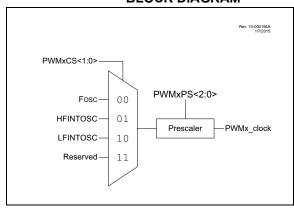
Each PWM module has an independent timer driven by a selection of clock sources determined by the PWMxCLKCON register (Register 22-4). The timer value is compared to event count registers to generate the various events of a the PWM waveform, such as the period and duty cycle. For a block diagram describing the clock sources, refer to Figure 22-3.

Each PWM module can be enabled individually using the EN bit of the PWMxCON register, or several PWM modules can be enabled simultaneously using the mirror bits of the PWMEN register.

The current state of the PWM output can be read using the OUT bit of the PWMxCON register. In some modes, this bit can be set and cleared by software, giving additional software control over the PWM waveform. This bit is synchronized to Fosc/4 and therefore, does not change in real time with respect to the PWM clock.

**Note:** If PWM\_clock > Fosc/4, the OUT bit may not accurately represent the output state of the PWM.

FIGURE 22-3: PWM CLOCK SOURCE BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 22.1.1 PWMx PIN CONFIGURATION

All PWM outputs are multiplexed with the PORT data latch, so the pins must also be configured as outputs by clearing the associated PORT TRISx bits.

The slew rate feature may be configured to optimize the rate to be used in conjunction with the PWM outputs. High-speed output switching is attained by clearing the associated PORT SLRCONx bits.

The PWM outputs can be configured to be open-drain outputs by setting the associated PORT ODCONx bits.

#### 22.1.2 PWMx Output Polarity

The output polarity is inverted by setting the POL bit of the PWMxCON register. The polarity control affects the PWM output even when the module is not enabled.

#### 22.2 PWM Modes

PWM modes are selected with the MODE<1:0> bits of the PWMxCON register (Register 22-1).

In all PWM modes, an offset match event can also be used to synchronize the PWMxTMR in three Offset modes. See **Section 22.3 "Offset Modes"** for more information.

#### 22.2.1 STANDARD MODE

The Standard mode (MODE<1:0> = 00) selects a single-phase PWM output. The PWM output in this mode is determined by when the period, duty cycle and phase counts match the PWMxTMR value. The start of the duty cycle occurs on the phase match and the end of the duty cycle occurs on the duty cycle match. The period match resets the timer. The offset match can also be used to synchronize the PWMxTMR in the Offset modes. See Section 22.3 "Offset Modes" for more information.

Equation 22-1 is used to calculate the PWM period in Standard mode.

Equation 22-2 is used to calculate the PWM duty cycle ratio in Standard mode.

### EQUATION 22-1: PWM PERIOD IN STANDARD MODE

$$Period = \frac{(PWMxPR + 1) \cdot Prescale}{PWMxCLK}$$

### EQUATION 22-2: PWM DUTY CYCLE IN STANDARD MODE

$$Duty\ Cycle\ =\ \frac{(PWMxDC-PWMxPH)}{PWMxPR+1}$$

A detailed timing diagram for Standard mode is shown in Figure 22-4.

#### 22.2.2 SET ON MATCH MODE

The Set On Match mode (MODE<1:0> = 01) generates an active output when the phase count matches the PWMxTMR value. The output stays active until the OUT bit of the PWMxCON register is cleared or the PWM module is disabled. The duty cycle count has no effect in this mode. The period count only determines the maximum PWMxTMR value above which no phase matches can occur.

The OUT bit can be used to set or clear the output of the PWM in this mode. Writes to this bit will take place on the next rising edge of the PWM\_clock after the bit is written.

A detailed timing diagram for Set On Match mode is shown in Figure 22-5.

#### 22.2.3 TOGGLE ON MATCH MODE

The Toggle On Match mode (MODE<1:0> = 10) generates a 50% duty cycle PWM with a period twice as long as that computed for the Standard PWM mode. Duty cycle count has no effect in this mode. The phase count determines how many PWMxTMR periods, after a period event, the output will toggle.

Writes to the OUT bit of the PWMxCON register will have no effect in this mode.

A detailed timing diagram for Toggle On Match mode is shown in Figure 22-6.

#### 22.2.4 CENTER-ALIGNED MODE

The Center-Aligned mode (MODE = 11) generates a PWM waveform that is centered in the period. In this mode, the period is two times the PWMxPR count. The PWMxTMR counts up to the period value, then counts back down to 0. The duty cycle count determines both the start and end of the active PWM output. The start of the duty cycle occurs at the match event when PWMxTMR is incrementing and the duty cycle ends at the match event when PWMxTMR is decrementing. The incrementing match value is the period count minus the duty cycle count. The decrementing match value is the incrementing match value plus 1.

Equation 22-3 is used to calculate the PWM period in Center-Aligned mode.

### EQUATION 22-3: PWM PERIOD IN CENTER-ALIGNED MODE

$$Period = \frac{(PWMxPR + 1) \cdot Prescale \cdot 2}{PWMxCLK}$$

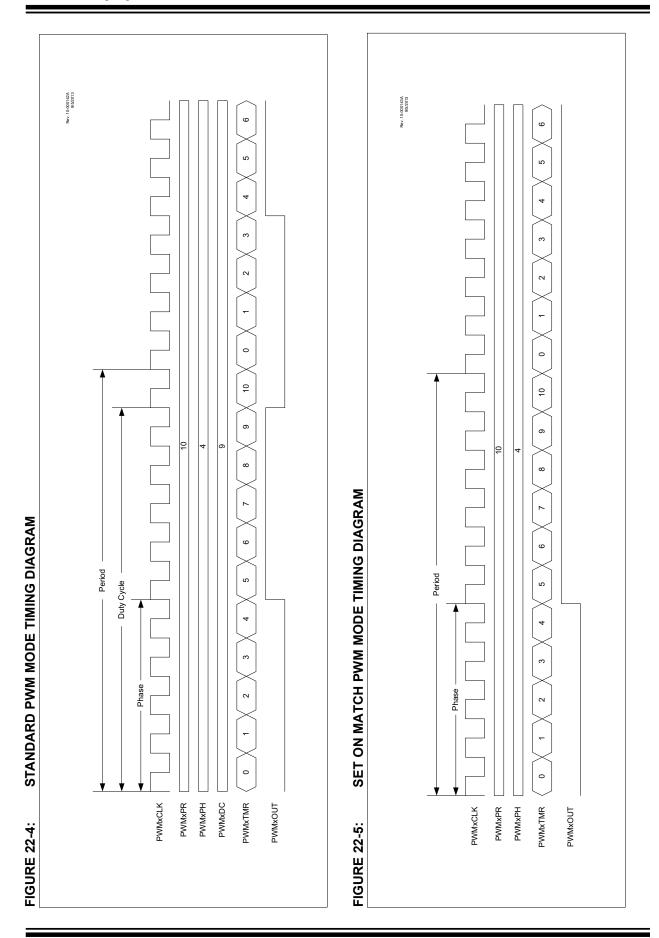
Equation 22-4 is used to calculate the PWM duty cycle ratio in Center-Aligned mode.

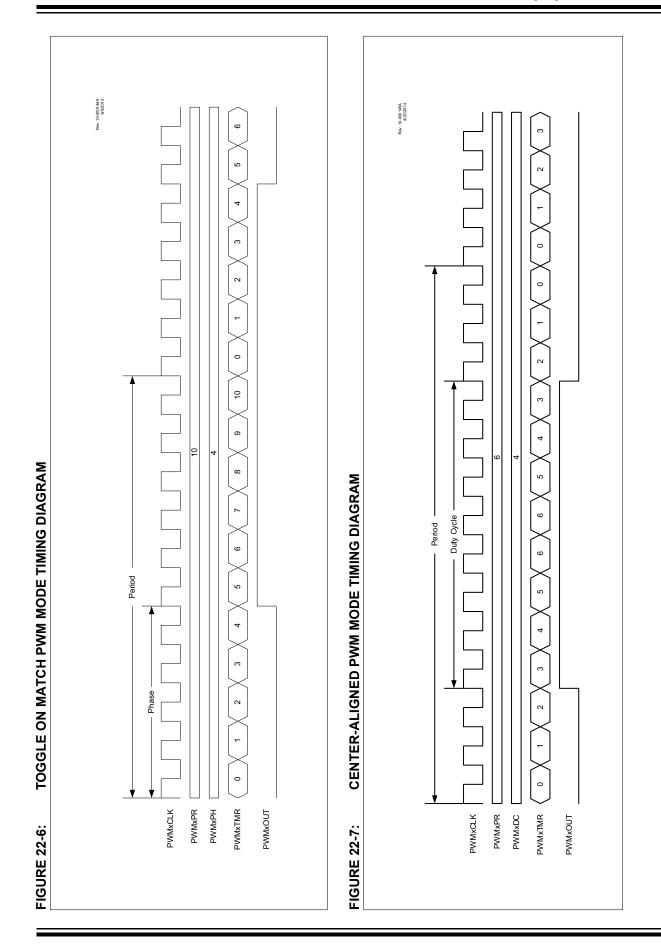
### EQUATION 22-4: PWM DUTY CYCLE IN CENTER-ALIGNED MODE

$$Duty\ Cycle\ =\ \frac{PWMxDC\cdot 2}{\left(PWMxPR+1\right)\cdot 2}$$

Writes to the OUT bit will have no effect in this mode.

A detailed timing diagram for Center-Aligned mode is shown in Figure 22-7.





#### 22.3 Offset Modes

The Offset modes provide the means to adjust the waveform of a slave PWM module relative to the waveform of a master PWM module in the same device.

#### 22.3.1 INDEPENDENT RUN MODE

In Independent Run mode (OFM<1:0> = 00), the PWM module is unaffected by the other PWM modules in the device. The PWMxTMR associated with the PWM module in this mode starts counting as soon as the EN bit associated with this PWM module is set and continues counting until the EN bit is cleared. Period events reset the PWMxTMR to zero, after which, the timer continues to count.

A detailed timing diagram of this mode used with Standard PWM mode is shown in Figure 22-8.

#### 22.3.2 SLAVE RUN MODE WITH SYNC START

In Slave Run mode with Sync Start (OFM<1:0> = 01), the slave PWMxTMR waits for the master's OFx\_match event. When this event occurs, if the EN bit is set, the PWMxTMR begins counting and continues to count until software clears the EN bit. Slave period events reset the PWMxTMR to zero, after which, the timer continues to count.

A detailed timing diagram of this mode used with Standard PWM mode is shown in Figure 22-9.

### 22.3.3 ONE-SHOT SLAVE MODE WITH SYNC START

In One-Shot Slave mode with Synchronous Start (OFM<1:0> = 10), the slave PWMxTMR waits until the master's OFx\_match event. The timer then begins counting, starting from the value that is already in the timer, and continues to count until the period match event. When the period event occurs, the timer resets to zero and stops counting. The timer then waits until the next master OFx\_match event, after which, it begins counting again to repeat the cycle. An OFx\_match event that occurs before the slave PWM has completed the previously triggered period will be ignored. A slave period that is greater than the master period, but less than twice the master period, will result in a slave output every other master period.

Note: During the time the slave timers are resetting to zero, if another offset match event is received, it is possible that the slave PWM would not recognize this match event and the slave timers would fail to begin counting again. This would result in missing duty cycles from the output of the slave PWM. To prevent this from happening, avoid using the same period for both the master and slave PWMs.

A detailed timing diagram of this mode used with Standard PWM mode is shown in Figure 22-10.

# 22.3.4 CONTINUOUS RUN SLAVE MODE WITH SYNC START AND TIMER RESET

In Continuous Run Slave mode with Synchronous Start and Timer Reset (OFM<1:0> = 11), the slave PWMxTMR is inhibited from counting after the slave PWM enable is set. The first master OFx match event starts the slave PWMxTMR. Subsequent master OFx match events reset the slave PWMxTMR timer value back to 1, after which, the slave PWMxTMR continues to count. The next master OFx match event resets the slave PWMxTMR back to 1 to repeat the cycle. Slave period events that occur before the master's OFx\_match event will reset the slave PWMxTMR to zero, after which, the timer will continue to count. Slaves operating in this mode must have a PWMxPH register pair value equal to or greater than 1; otherwise, the phase match event will not occur precluding the start of the PWM output duty cycle.

The offset timing will persist If both the master and slave PWMxPR values are the same, and the Slave Offset mode is changed to Independent Run mode while the PWM module is operating.

A detailed timing diagram of this mode used in Standard PWM mode is shown in Figure 22-11.

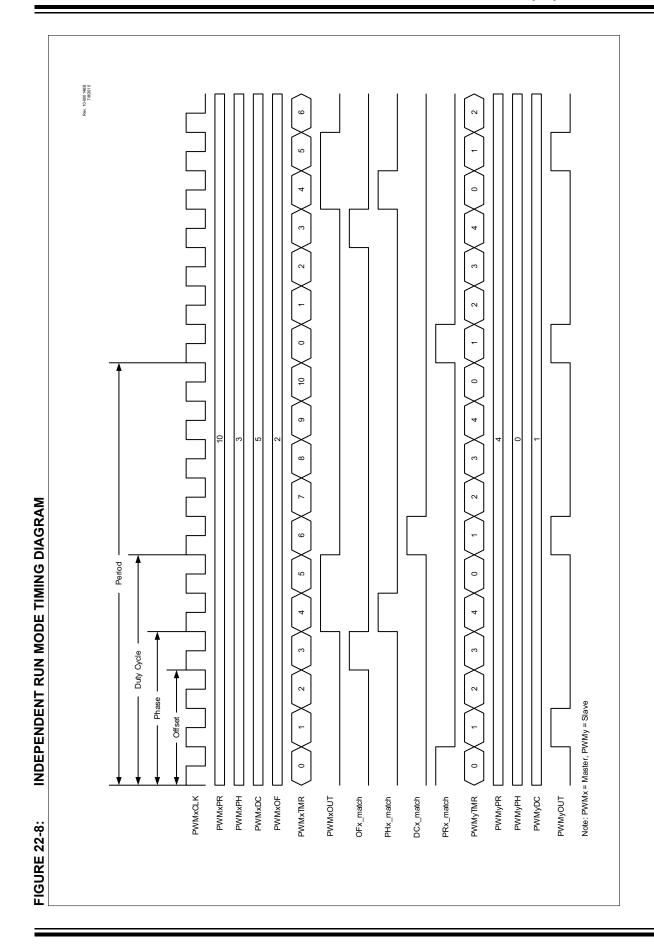
**Note:** Unexpected results will occur if the slave PWM\_clock is a higher frequency than the master PWM\_clock.

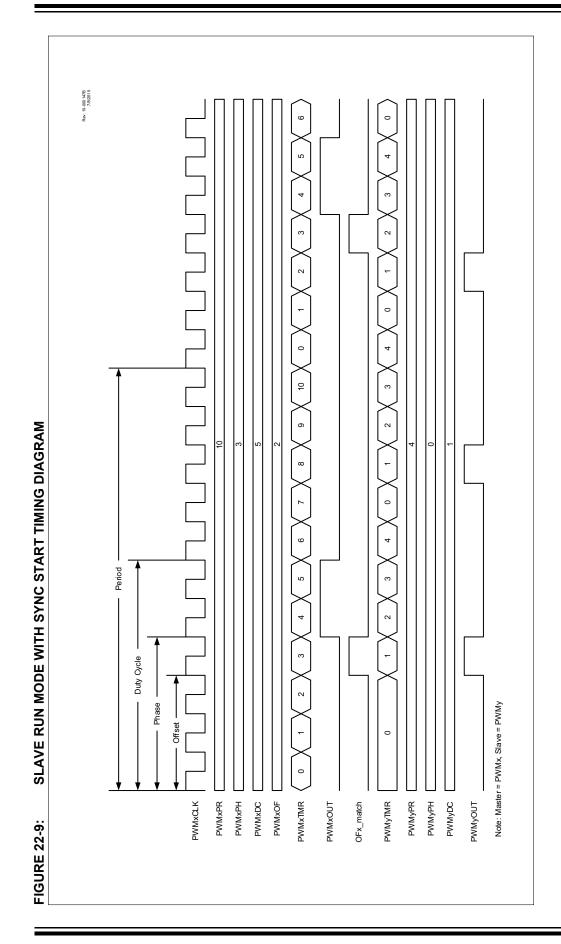
### 22.3.5 OFFSET MATCH IN CENTER-ALIGNED MODE

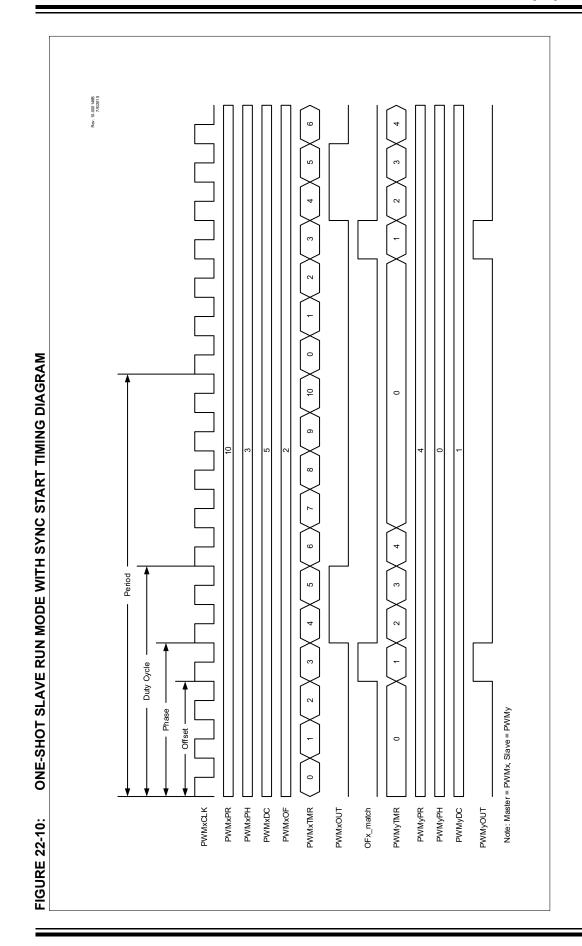
When a master is operating in Center-Aligned mode, the offset match event depends on which direction the PWMxTMR is counting. Clearing the OFO bit of the PWMxOFCON register will cause the OFx\_match event to occur when the timer is counting up. Setting the OFO bit of the PWMxOFCON register will cause the OFx\_match event to occur when the timer is counting down. The OFO bit is ignored in non-Center-Aligned modes.

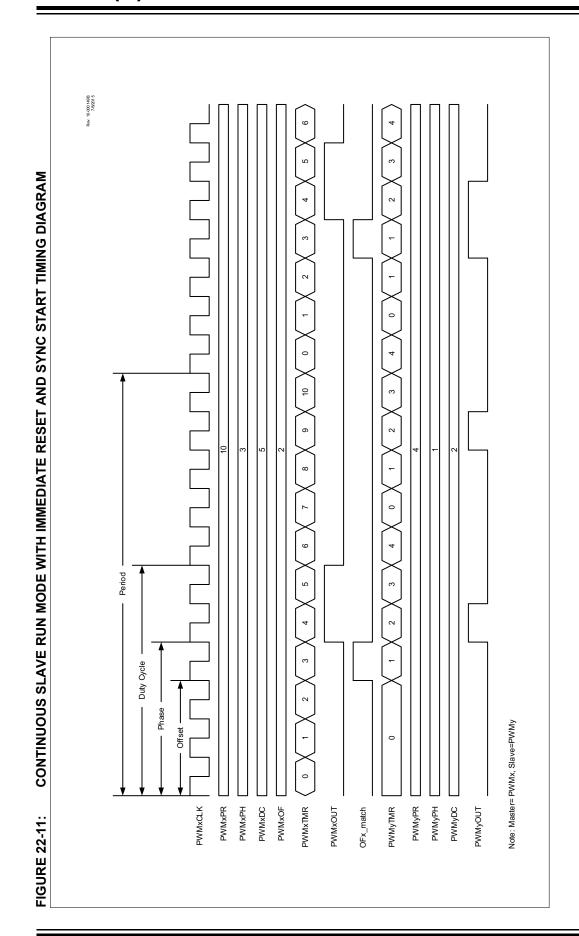
The OFO bit is double-buffered and requires setting the LDA bit to take effect when the PWM module is operating.

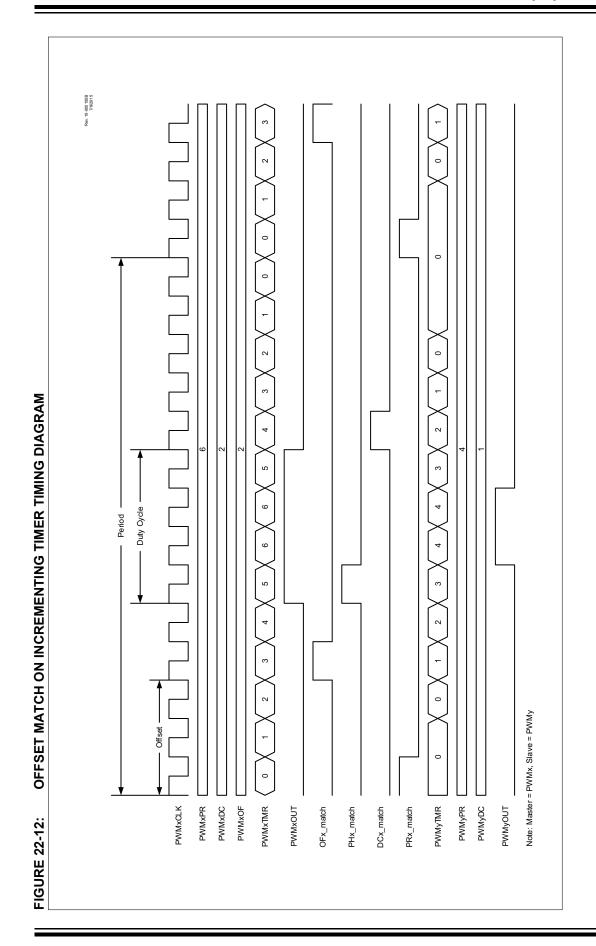
Detailed timing diagrams of Center-Aligned mode using offset match control in Independent Slave with Sync Start mode can be seen in Figure 22-12 and Figure 22-13.

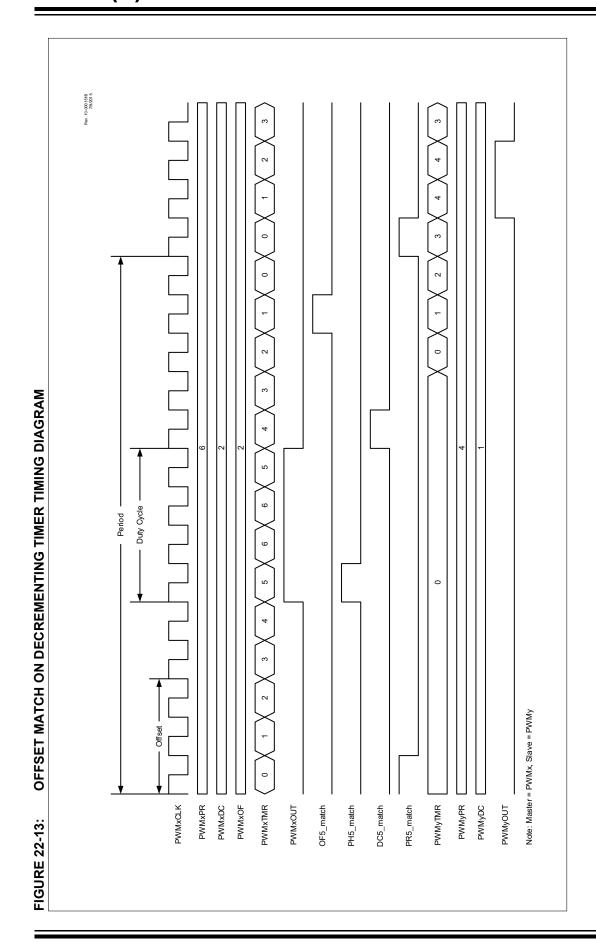












#### 22.4 Reload Operation

Four of the PWM module control register pairs and one control bit are double-buffered so that all can be updated simultaneously. These include:

- · PWMxPHH:PWMxPHL register pair
- PWMxDCH:PWMxDCL register pair
- PWMxPRH:PWMxPRL register pair
- PWMxOFH:PWMxOFL register pair
- · OFO control bit

When written to, these registers do not immediately affect the operation of the PWM. By default, writes to these registers will not be loaded into the PWM Operating Buffer registers until after the arming conditions are met. The arming control has two methods of operation:

- · Immediate
- · Triggered

The LDT bit of the PWMxLDCON register controls the arming method. Both methods require the LDA bit to be set. All four buffer pairs will load simultaneously at the loading event.

#### 22.4.1 IMMEDIATE RELOAD

When the LDT bit is clear, then the immediate mode is selected and the buffers will be loaded at the first period event after the LDA bit is set. Immediate reloading is used when a PWM module is operating stand-alone or when the PWM module is operating as a master to other slave PWM modules.

#### 22.4.2 TRIGGERED RELOAD

When the LDT bit is set, then the Triggered mode is selected and a trigger event is required for the LDA bit to take effect. The trigger source is the buffer load event of one of the other PWM modules in the device. The triggering source is selected by the LDS<1:0> bits of the PWMxLDCON register. The buffers will be loaded at the first period event following the trigger event. Triggered reloading is used when a PWM module is operating as a slave to another PWM and it is necessary to synchronize the buffer reloads in both modules.

- Note 1: The buffer load operation clears the LDA bit.
  - 2: If the LDA bit is set at the same time as PWMxTMR = PWMxPR, the LDA bit is ignored until the next period event. Such is the case when triggered reload is selected and the triggering event occurs simultaneously with the target's period event.

#### 22.5 Operation in Sleep Mode

Each PWM module will continue to operate in Sleep mode when either the HFINTOSC or LFINTOSC is selected as the clock source by PWMxCLKCON<1:0>.

#### 22.6 Interrupts

Each PWM module has four independent interrupts based on the phase, duty cycle, period and offset match events. The interrupt flag is set on the rising edge of each of these signals. Refer to Figures 22-12 and 22-13 for detailed timing diagrams of the match signals.

#### 22.7 Register Definitions: PWM Control

Long bit name prefixes for the 16-bit PWM peripherals are shown in Table 22-1. Refer to **Section 1.1 "Register and Bit Naming Conventions"** for more information

#### **TABLE 22-1: BIT NAME PREFIXES**

Peripheral	Bit Name Prefix			
PWM1	PWM1			
PWM2	PWM2			
PWM3	PWM3			

#### REGISTER 22-1: PWMxCON: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/HS/HC-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0
EN	OE	OUT	POL	MODE	E<1:0>	_	_
bit 7	•					•	bit 0

Legend:	L	_e	qe	n	d	:
---------	---	----	----	---	---	---

HC = Hardware Clearable bit HS = Hardware Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 EN: PWMx Module Enable bit

1 = Module is enabled

0 = Module is disabled

bit 6 **OE:** PWMx Output Enable bit

1 = PWM output pin is enabled0 = PWM output pin is disabled

bit 5 OUT: Output State of the PWMx Module bit

bit 4 **POL:** PWMx Output Polarity Control bit

1 = PWM output active state is low0 = PWM output active state is high

bit 3-2 MODE<1:0>: PWMx Mode Control bits

11 = Center-Aligned mode
10 = Toggle On Match mode
01 = Set On Match mode
00 = Standard PWM mode

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 22-2: PWMxINTE: PWMx INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_	OFIE	PHIE	DCIE	PRIE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **OFIE**: Offset Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupts CPU on offset match

0 = Does not interrupt CPU on offset match

bit 2 PHIE: Phase Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupts CPU on phase match

0 = Does not Interrupt CPU on phase match

bit 1 DCIE: Duty Cycle Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupts CPU on duty cycle match

0 = Does not interrupt CPU on duty cycle match

bit 0 PRIE: Period Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupts CPU on period match

0 = Does not interrupt CPU on period match

#### REGISTER 22-3: PWMxINTF: PWMx INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0
_	_	_	_	OFIF	PHIF	DCIF	PRIF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

HC = Hardware Clearable bit HS = Hardware Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 3 OFIF: Offset Interrupt Flag bit(1) 1 = Offset match event occurred 0 = Offset match event did not occur PHIF: Phase Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup> bit 2 1 = Phase match event occurred 0 = Phase match event did not occur **DCIF:** Duty Cycle Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup> bit 1 1 = Duty cycle match event occurred 0 = Duty cycle match event did not occur PRIF: Period Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup> bit 0 1 = Period match event occurred 0 = Period match event did not occur

**Note 1:** Bit is forced clear by hardware while module is disabled (EN = 0).

#### REGISTER 22-4: PWMxCLKCON: PWMx CLOCK CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_		PS<2:0>		_	_	CS<	1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 PS<2:0>: Clock Source Prescaler Select bits

111 = Divides clock source by 128

110 = Divides clock source by 64

101 = Divides clock source by 32

100 = Divides clock source by 16

011 = Divides clock source by 8

010 = Divides clock source by 4

001 = Divides clock source by 2

000 = No prescaler

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 CS<1:0>: Clock Source Select bits

11 = Reserved

10 = LFINTOSC (continues to operate during Sleep)

01 = HFINTOSC (continues to operate during Sleep)

00 = FOSC

### REGISTER 22-5: PWMxLDCON: PWMx RELOAD TRIGGER SOURCE SELECT REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
LDA <sup>(1)</sup>	LDT	_	_	_	_	LDS<	<1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 LDA: Load Buffer Armed bit<sup>(1)</sup>

If LDT = 1:

1 = Loads the OFx, PHx, DCx and PRx buffers at the end of the period when the selected trigger occurs

0 = Does not load buffers or load has completed

If LDT = 0:

1 = Loads the OFx, PHx, DCx and PRx buffers at the end of the current period

0 = Does not load buffers or load has completed

bit 6 LDT: Load Buffer on Trigger bit

1 = Loads buffers on trigger enabled

0 = Loads buffers on trigger disabled

Loads the OFx, PHx, DCx and PRx buffers at the end of **every** period after the selected trigger occurs.

Reloads internal double buffers at the end of current period. The LDS<1:0> bits are ignored.

bit 5-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 LDS<1:0>: Load Trigger Source Select bits

11 = LD3\_trigger<sup>(2)</sup>

10 = LD2\_trigger<sup>(2)</sup>

01 = LD1\_trigger<sup>(2)</sup>

00 = Reserved

**Note 1:** This bit is cleared by the module after a reload operation. It can be cleared in software to clear an existing arming event.

2: The LD trigger corresponding to the PWM used becomes reserved.

#### REGISTER 22-6: PWMxOFCON: PWMx OFFSET TRIGGER SOURCE SELECT REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	OFM	<1:0>	OFO <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	OFS-	<1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-5 OFM<1:0>: Offset Mode Select bits

11 = Continuous Slave Run mode with immediate Reset and synchronized start when the selected offset trigger occurs

10 = One-Shot Slave Run mode with synchronized start when the selected offset trigger occurs

01 = Independent Slave Run mode with synchronized start when the selected offset trigger occurs

00 = Independent Run mode

bit 4 **OFO:** Offset Match Output Control bit<sup>(1)</sup>

If MODE<1:0> = 11 (PWM Center-Aligned mode):

1 = OFx\_match occurs on counter match when counter decrementing, (second match)

0 = OFx\_match occurs on counter match when counter incrementing, (first match)

If MODE<1:0> = 00, 01 or 10 (all other modes):

Bit is ignored.

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 OFS<1:0>: Offset Trigger Source Select bits

11 = OF3\_match<sup>(1)</sup>

10 = OF2 match<sup>(1)</sup>

01 = OF1\_match(1)

00 = Reserved

**Note 1:** The OFx\_match corresponding to the PWM used becomes reserved.

#### REGISTER 22-7: PWMxPHH: PWMx PHASE COUNT HIGH REGISTER

| R/W-x/u |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         |         |         | PH<1    | 15:8>   |         |         |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 PH<15:8>: PWMx Phase High bits

Upper eight bits of PWM phase count.

#### REGISTER 22-8: PWMxPHL: PWMx PHASE COUNT LOW REGISTER

R/W-x/u									
PH<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 PH<7:0>: PWMx Phase Low bits

Lower eight bits of PWM phase count.

#### REGISTER 22-9: PWMxDCH: PWMx DUTY CYCLE COUNT HIGH REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	
DC<15:8>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 DC<15:8>: PWMx Duty Cycle High bits

Upper eight bits of PWM duty cycle count.

#### REGISTER 22-10: PWMxDCL: PWMx DUTY CYCLE COUNT LOW REGISTER

R/W-x/u									
DC<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 **DC<7:0>**: PWMx Duty Cycle Low bits

Lower eight bits of PWM duty cycle count.

#### REGISTER 22-11: PWMxPRH: PWMx PERIOD COUNT HIGH REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
PR<15:8>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 PR<15:8>: PWMx Period High bits

Upper eight bits of PWM period count.

### REGISTER 22-12: PWMxPRL: PWMx PERIOD COUNT LOW REGISTER

R/W-x/u								
PR<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 **PR<7:0>**: PWMx Period Low bits

Lower eight bits of PWM period count.

#### REGISTER 22-13: PWMxOFH: PWMx OFFSET COUNT HIGH REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
OF<15:8>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 **OF<15:8>**: PWMx Offset High bits

Upper eight bits of PWM offset count.

### REGISTER 22-14: PWMxOFL: PWMx OFFSET COUNT LOW REGISTER

R/W-x/u										
	OF<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0			

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 **OF<7:0>**: PWMx Offset Low bits

Lower eight bits of PWM offset count.

#### REGISTER 22-15: PWMxTMRH: PWMx TIMER HIGH REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
TMR<15:8>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 TMR<15:8>: PWMx Timer High bits

Upper eight bits of PWM timer counter.

#### REGISTER 22-16: PWMxTMRL: PWMx TIMER LOW REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u					
	TMR<7:0>											
bit 7												

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-0 TMR<7:0>: PWMx Timer Low bits

Lower eight bits of PWM timer counter.

Note: There are no long and short bit name variants for the following three mirror registers

#### **REGISTER 22-17: PWMEN: PWMEN BIT ACCESS REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	PWM3EN_A	PWM2EN_A	PWM1EN_A
bit 7					•		bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **PWMxEN\_A:** PWM3/PWM2/PWM1 Enable bits

Mirror copy of EN bit (PWMxCON<7>).

#### REGISTER 22-18: PWMLD: LD BIT ACCESS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	PWM3LDA_A	PWM2LDA_A	PWM1LDA_A
bit 7					•		bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 PWMxLDA\_A: PWM3/PWM2/PWM1 LD bits

Mirror copy of LD bit (PWMxLDCON<7>).

#### **REGISTER 22-19: PWMOUT: PWMOUT BIT ACCESS REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	PWM3OUT_A	PWM2OUT_A	PWM1OUT_A
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **PWMxOUT\_A:** PWM3/PWM2/PWM1 Output bits

Mirror copy of OUT bit (PWMxCON<5>).

TABLE 22-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PWM

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page	
OSCCON	SPLLEN		IRCI	F<3:0>		_	SCS	<1:0>	55	
PIE3	_	PWM3IE	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	_	_	_	_	77	
PIR3	_	PWM3IF	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	_	_	_	80	
PWMEN	_	_	_	_	_	PWM3EN_A	PWM2EN_A	PWM1EN_A	227	
PWMLD	_	_	_	_	_	PWM3LDA_A	PWM2LDA_A	PWM1LDA_A	227	
PWMOUT	_	_	_	_	_	PWM3OUT_A	PWM2OUT_A	PWM1OUT_A	227	
PWM1PHL		•	•	Р	H<7:0>				222	
PWM1PHH				Pl	H<15:8>				222	
PWM1DCL				D	C<7:0>				223	
PWM1DCH				D	C<15:8>				223	
PWM1PRH				Р	R<7:0>				224	
PWM1PRL				PI	R<15:8>				224	
PWM10FH				C	)F<7:0>				225	
PWM10FL				0	F<15:8>				225	
PWM1TMRH				TN	/IR<7:0>				226	
PWM1TMRL					IR<15:8>				226	
PWM1CON	EN	OE	OUT	POL	1	E<1:0>	_	_	216	
PWM1INTE		_	_	_	OFIE	PHIE	DCIE	PRIE	217	
PWM1INTF		_	_	_	OFIF	PHIF	DCIF	PRIF	218	
PWM1CLKCON			PS<2:0>		_			:1:0>	219	
PWM1LDCON	LDA	LDT	10 12.0	_	_	_		<1:0>	220	
PWM10FCON		OFM:	<1.0>	OFO	_	_		<1:0>	221	
PWM2PHL	<u> </u>	OT IVI	1.02		H<7:0>	_	010	1.02	222	
PWM2PHH					H<15:8>				222	
PWM2DCL					C<7:0>				223	
PWM2DCH					C<15:8>				223	
PWM2PRL					R<7:0>				224	
PWM2PRH					R<15:8>				224	
PWM2OFL					)F<7:0>				225	
PWM2OFH					F<15:8>				225	
PWM2TMRL					/R<7:0>				226	
					IR<15:8>					
PWM2TMRH	- FNI	05	OUT		1	F-1:0>			226	
PWM2CON	EN	OE	OUT	POL		E<1:0>	—	- DDIE	216	
PWM2INTE		_	_	_	OFIE	PHIE	DCIE	PRIE	217	
PWM2INTF		_	D0 40:05	_	OFIF	PHIF	DCIF	PRIF	218	
PWM2CLKCON		LDT	PS<2:0>		_	_		<1:0>	219	
PWM2LDCON	LDA	LDT		-	_			<1:0>	220	
PWM2OFCON	_	OFM:	<1:0>	OFO		_	UFS	<1:0>	221	
PWM3PHL					H<7:0>				222	
PWM3PHH					H<15:8>				222	
PWM3DCL					C<7:0>				223	
PWM3DCH					C<15:8>				223	
PWM3PRL	PR<7:0>								224 224	
PWM3PRH		PR<15:8>								
PWM3OFL		OF<7:0>								
PWM3OFH					F<15:8>				225	
PWM3TMRL					/IR<7:0>				226	
PWM3TMRH		T	1		IR<15:8>				226	
PWM3CON	EN	OE	OUT	POL		E<1:0>	_	_	216	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the PWM.

### TABLE 22-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PWM (CONTINUED)

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
PWM3INTE	_	_	_	_	OFIE	PHIE	DCIE	PRIE	217
PWM3INTF	_	_	_	_	OFIF	PHIF	DCIF	PRIF	218
PWM3CLKCON	_		PS<2:0>		_	_	CS<	:1:0>	219
PWM3LDCON	LDA	LDT	_	_	_	_	LDS	<1:0>	220
PWM3OFCON	_	OFM•	<1:0>	OFO	_	_	OFS	<1:0>	221

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the PWM.

### TABLE 22-3: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH CLOCK SOURCES

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFIG1	13:8		1	1	_	CLKOUTEN	BORE	V<1:0>	_	42
CONFIGI	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE<1:0>		_	FOSC	<1:0>	42

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by clock sources.

NOTES:

## 23.0 COMPLEMENTARY WAVEFORM GENERATOR (CWG) MODULE

The Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG) produces a complementary waveform with dead-band delay from a selection of input sources.

The CWG module has the following features:

- · Selectable dead-band clock source control
- · Selectable input sources
- · Output enable control
- · Output polarity control
- Dead-band control with independent 6-bit rising and falling edge dead-band counters
- · Auto-shutdown control with:
  - Selectable shutdown sources
  - Auto-restart enable
  - Auto-shutdown pin override control

### 23.1 Fundamental Operation

The CWG generates two output waveforms from the selected input source.

The off-to-on transition of each output can be delayed from the on-to-off transition of the other output, thereby, creating a time delay immediately where neither output is driven. This is referred to as dead time and is covered in **Section 23.5 "Dead-Band Control"**. A typical operating waveform with dead band, generated from a single input signal, is shown in Figure 23-2.

It may be necessary to guard against the possibility of circuit Faults or a feedback event arriving too late, or not at all. In this case, the active drive must be terminated before the Fault condition causes damage. This is referred to as auto-shutdown and is covered in Section 23.9 "Auto-Shutdown Control".

#### 23.2 Clock Source

The CWG module allows the following clock sources to be selected:

- Fosc (system clock)
- HFINTOSC (16 MHz only)

The clock sources are selected using the G1CS0 bit of the CWGxCON0 register (Register 23-1).

#### 23.3 Selectable Input Sources

The CWG generates the output waveforms from the input sources in Table 23-1.

TABLE 23-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES

Source Peripheral	Signal Name
Comparator C1	C1OUT_sync
PWM1	PWM1_output
PWM2	PWM2_output
PWM3	PWM3_output

The input sources are selected using the GxIS<2:0> bits in the CWGxCON1 register (Register 23-2).

#### 23.4 Output Control

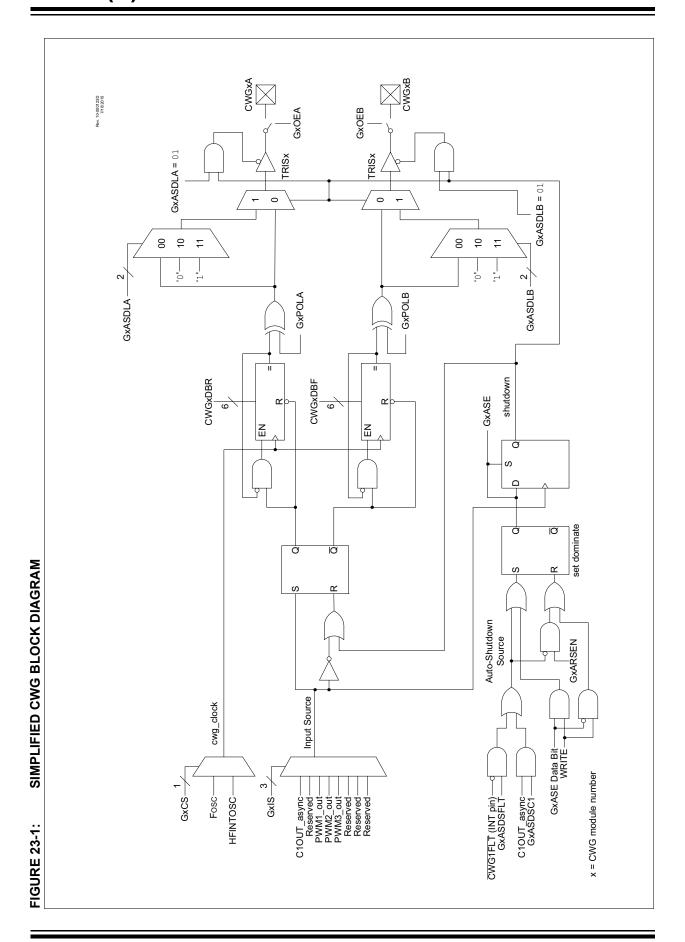
Immediately after the CWG module is enabled, the complementary drive is configured with both CWGxA and CWGxB drives cleared.

#### 23.4.1 OUTPUT ENABLES

Each CWG output pin has individual output enable control. Output enables are selected with the GxOEA and GxOEB bits of the CWGxCON0 register. When an output enable control is cleared, the module asserts no control over the pin. When an output enable is set, the override value or active PWM waveform is applied to the pin per the port priority selection. The output pin enables are dependent on the module enable bit, GxEN. When GxEN is cleared, CWG output enables and CWG drive levels have no effect.

#### 23.4.2 POLARITY CONTROL

The polarity of each CWG output can be selected independently. When the output polarity bit is set, the corresponding output is active-high. Clearing the output polarity bit configures the corresponding output as active-low. However, polarity does not affect the override levels. Output polarity is selected with the GxPOLA and GxPOLB bits of the CWGxCON0 register.



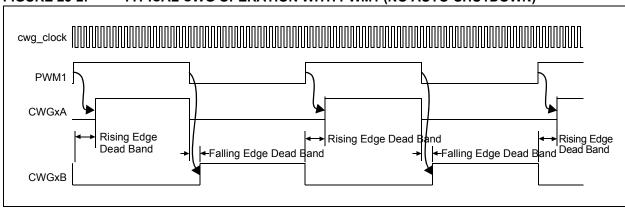


FIGURE 23-2: TYPICAL CWG OPERATION WITH PWM1 (NO AUTO-SHUTDOWN)

#### 23.5 Dead-Band Control

Dead-band control provides for non-overlapping output signals to prevent shoot-through current in power switches. The CWG contains two 6-bit dead-band counters. One dead-band counter is used for the rising edge of the input source control. The other is used for the falling edge of the input source control.

Dead band is timed by counting CWG clock periods from zero, up to the value in the rising or falling Dead-Band Counter registers. See the CWGxDBR and CWGxDBF registers (Register 23-4 and Register 23-5, respectively).

### 23.6 Rising Edge Dead Band

The rising edge dead band delays the turn-on of the CWGxA output from when the CWGxB output is turned off. The rising edge dead-band time starts when the rising edge of the input source signal goes true. When this happens, the CWGxB output is immediately turned off and the rising edge dead-band delay time starts. When the rising edge dead-band delay time is reached, the CWGxA output is turned on.

The CWGxDBR register sets the duration of the deadband interval on the rising edge of the input source signal. This duration is from 0 to 64 counts of dead band.

Dead band is always counted off the edge on the input source signal. A count of 0 (zero), indicates that no dead band is present.

If the input source signal is not present for enough time for the count to be completed, no output will be seen on the respective output.

### 23.7 Falling Edge Dead Band

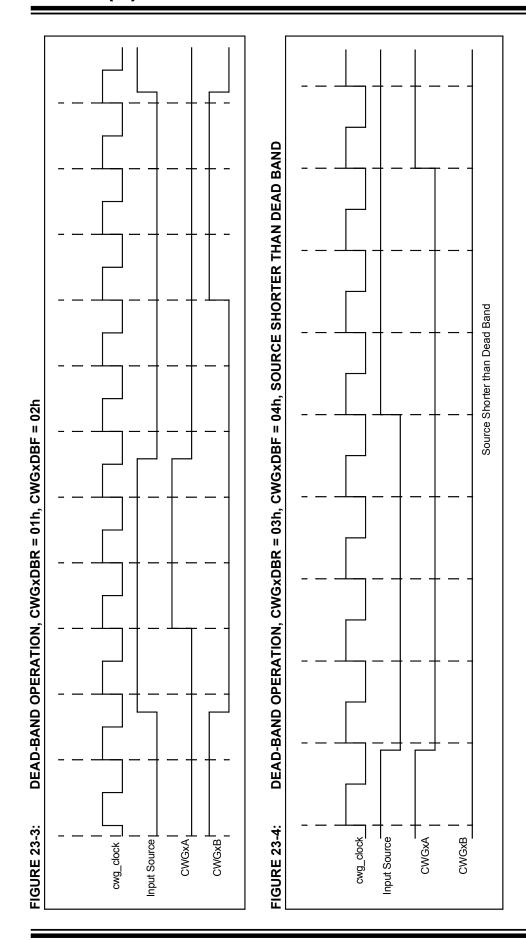
The falling edge dead band delays the turn-on of the CWGxB output from when the CWGxA output is turned off. The falling edge dead-band time starts when the falling edge of the input source goes true. When this happens, the CWGxA output is immediately turned off and the falling edge dead-band delay time starts. When the falling edge dead-band delay time is reached, the CWGxB output is turned on.

The CWGxDBF register sets the duration of the deadband interval on the falling edge of the input source signal. This duration is from 0 to 64 counts of dead band.

Dead band is always counted off the edge on the input source signal. A count of 0 (zero), indicates that no dead band is present.

If the input source signal is not present for enough time for the count to be completed, no output will be seen on the respective output.

Refer to Figure 23-3 and Figure 23-4 for examples.



### 23.8 Dead-Band Uncertainty

When the rising and falling edges of the input source triggers the dead-band counters, the input may be asynchronous. This will create some uncertainty in the dead-band time delay. The maximum uncertainty is equal to one CWG clock period. Refer to Equation 23-1 for more detail.

## EQUATION 23-1: DEAD-BAND UNCERTAINTY

$$TDEADBAND\_UNCERTAINTY = \frac{1}{Fcwg\_clock}$$

Example:

$$Fcwg\_clock = 16 MHz$$

Therefore:

$$TDEADBAND\_UNCERTAINTY = \frac{1}{Fcwg\_clock}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1}$$

$$= 62.5 ns$$

#### 23.9 Auto-Shutdown Control

Auto-shutdown is a method to immediately override the CWG output levels with specific overrides that allow for safe shutdown of the circuit. The shutdown state can be either cleared automatically or held until cleared by software.

#### 23.9.1 SHUTDOWN

The shutdown state can be entered by either of the following two methods:

- · Software generated
- · External Input

#### 23.9.1.1 Software Generated Shutdown

Setting the GxASE bit of the CWGxCON2 register will force the CWG into the shutdown state.

When auto-restart is disabled, the shutdown state will persist as long as the GxASE bit is set.

When auto-restart is enabled, the GxASE bit will clear automatically and resume operation on the next rising edge event. See Figure 23-6.

#### 23.9.1.2 External Input Source

External shutdown inputs provide the fastest way to safely suspend CWG operation in the event of a Fault condition. When any of the selected shutdown inputs goes active, the CWG outputs will immediately go to the selected override levels without software delay. Any combination of two input sources can be selected to cause a shutdown condition. The sources are:

- Comparator C1 C1OUT\_async
- CWG1FLT

Shutdown inputs are selected in the CWGxCON2 register (Register 23-3).

Note: Shutdown inputs are level sensitive, not edge sensitive. The shutdown state cannot be cleared, except by disabling auto-shutdown, as long as the shutdown input level persists.

#### 23.10 Operation During Sleep

The CWG module operates independently from the system clock, and will continue to run during Sleep provided that the clock and input sources selected remain active.

The HFINTOSC remains active during Sleep, provided that the CWG module is enabled, the input source is active and the HFINTOSC is selected as the clock source, regardless of the system clock source selected.

In other words, if the HFINTOSC is simultaneously selected as the system clock and the CWG clock source, when the CWG is enabled and the input source is active, the CPU will go idle during Sleep, but the CWG will continue to operate and the HFINTOSC will remain active.

This will have a direct effect on the Sleep mode current.

### 23.11 Configuring the CWG

The following steps illustrate how to properly configure the CWG to ensure a synchronous start:

- Ensure that the TRISx control bits corresponding to CWGxA and CWGxB are set so that both are configured as inputs.
- 2. Clear the GxEN bit if not already cleared.
- Set desired dead-band times with the CWGxDBR and CWGxDBF registers.
- 4. Set up the following controls in the CWGxCON2 auto-shutdown register:
  - · Select desired shutdown source.
  - Select both output overrides to the desired levels (this is necessary even if not using auto-shutdown because start-up will be from a shutdown state).
  - Set the GxASE bit and clear the GxARSEN bit.
- Select the desired input source using the CWGxCON1 register.
- Configure the following controls in the CWGxCON0 register:
  - Select desired clock source.
  - Select the desired output polarities.
  - Set the output enables for the outputs to be used.
- 7. Set the GxEN bit.
- Clear the TRISx control bits corresponding to CWGxA and CWGxB to be used to configure those pins as outputs.
- If auto-restart is to be used, set the GxARSEN bit and the GxASE bit will be cleared automatically. Otherwise, clear the GxASE bit to start the CWG.

#### 23.11.1 PIN OVERRIDE LEVELS

The levels driven to the output pins, while the shutdown input is true, are controlled by the GxASDLA and GxASDLB bits of the CWGxCON1 register (Register 23-3). GxASDLA controls the CWG1A override level and GxASDLB controls the CWG1B override level. The control bit logic level corresponds to the output logic drive level while in the shutdown state. The polarity control does not apply to the override level.

#### 23.11.2 AUTO-SHUTDOWN RESTART

After an auto-shutdown event has occurred, there are two ways to resume operation:

- · Software controlled
- · Auto-restart

The restart method is selected with the GxARSEN bit of the CWGxCON2 register. Waveforms of software controlled and automatic restarts are shown in Figure 23-5 and Figure 23-6.

#### 23.11.2.1 Software Controlled Restart

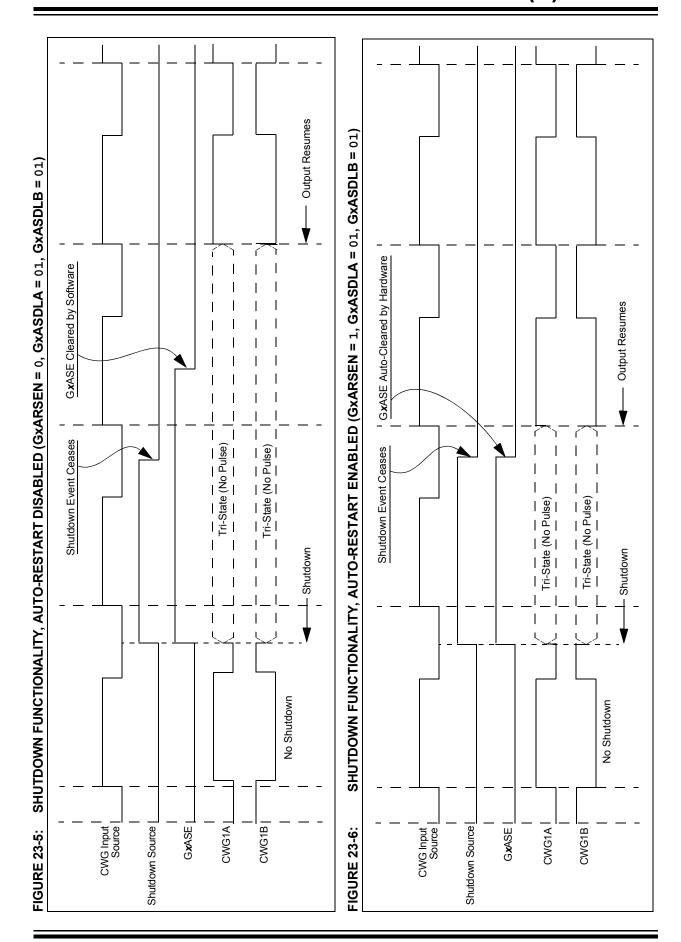
When the GxARSEN bit of the CWGxCON2 register is cleared, the CWG must be restarted after an auto-shutdown event by software.

Clearing the shutdown state requires all selected shutdown inputs to be low, otherwise, the GxASE bit will remain set. The overrides will remain in effect until the first rising edge event after the GxASE bit is cleared. The CWG will then resume operation.

#### 23.11.2.2 Auto-Restart

When the GxARSEN bit of the CWGxCON2 register is set, the CWG will restart from the auto-shutdown state automatically.

The GxASE bit will clear automatically when all shutdown sources go low. The overrides will remain in effect until the first rising edge event after the GxASE bit is cleared. The CWG will then resume operation.



### 23.12 Register Definitions: CWG Control

#### REGISTER 23-1: CWGxCON0: CWGx CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0
GxEN	GxOEB	GxOEA	GxPOLB	GxPOLA	_	_	GxCS0
bit 7	=	-	•				bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 GxEN: CWGx Enable bit

1 = Module is enabled0 = Module is disabled

bit 6 GxOEB: CWGxB Output Enable bit

1 = CWGxB is available on appropriate I/O pin0 = CWGxB is not available on appropriate I/O pin

bit 5 GxOEA: CWGxA Output Enable bit

1 = CWGxA is available on appropriate I/O pin0 = CWGxA is not available on appropriate I/O pin

bit 4 GxPOLB: CWGxB Output Polarity bit

1 = Output is inverted polarity0 = Output is normal polarity

bit 3 GxPOLA: CWGxA Output Polarity bit

1 = Output is inverted polarity0 = Output is normal polarity

bit 2-1 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 0 GxCS0: CWGx Clock Source Select bit

1 = HFINTOSC 0 = Fosc

#### REGISTER 23-2: CWGxCON1: CWGx CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
GxASDL	_B<1:0>	GxASDI	_A<1:0>	_		GxIS<2:0>	
bit 7					•		bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7-6 GxASDLB<1:0>: CWGx Shutdown State for CWGxB bits

When an Auto-Shutdown Event is Present (GxASE = 1):

11 = CWGxB pin is driven to '1', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLB bit

10 = CWGxB pin is driven to '0', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLB bit

01 = CWGxB pin is tri-stated

00 = CWGxB pin is driven to its inactive state after the selected dead-band interval; GxPOLB will still control the polarity of the output

bit 5-4 GxASDLA<1:0>: CWGx Shutdown State for CWGxA bits

When an Auto-Shutdown Event is Present (GxASE = 1):

11 = CWGxA pin is driven to '1', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLA bit

10 = CWGxA pin is driven to '0', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLA bit

01 = CWGxA pin is tri-stated

00 = CWGxA pin is driven to its inactive state after the selected dead-band interval; GxPOLA will still control the polarity of the output

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 GxIS<2:0>: CWGx Input Source Select bits

111 = Reserved

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = PWM3 - PWM3\_out

011 = PWM2 - PWM2 out

 $010 = PWM1 - PWM1_out$ 

001 = Reserved

000 = Comparator C1 - C1OUT\_async

#### REGISTER 23-3: CWGxCON2: CWGx CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0
GxASE	GxARSEN	-		_	GxASDSC1	GxASDSFLT	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

bit 7 GxASE: Auto-Shutdown Event Status bit

1 = An auto-shutdown event has occurred 0 = No auto-shutdown event has occurred

bit 6 **GxARSEN:** Auto-Restart Enable bit

1 = Auto-restart is enabled

0 = Auto-restart is disabled

bit 5-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 GxASDSC1: CWGx Auto-Shutdown on Comparator C1 Enable bit

1 = Shutdown when Comparator C1 output (C1OUT\_async) is high

0 = Comparator C1 output has no effect on shutdown

bit 1 GxASDSFLT: CWGx Auto-Shutdown on FLT Enable bit

1 = Shutdown when CWG1FLT input is low 0 = CWG1FLT input has no effect on shutdown

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## REGISTER 23-4: CWGxDBR: CWGx COMPLEMENTARY WAVEFORM GENERATOR RISING DEAD-BAND COUNT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_			CWG <b>x</b> D	BR<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:W = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedq = Value depends on condition

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 CWGxDBR<5:0>: Complementary Waveform Generator (CWGx) Rising Counts bits

11 1111 = 63-64 counts of dead band 11 1110 = 62-63 counts of dead band

•

00 0010 = 2-3 counts of dead band

00 0001 = 1-2 counts of dead band 00 0000 = 0 counts of dead band

## REGISTER 23-5: CWGxDBF: CWGx COMPLEMENTARY WAVEFORM GENERATOR FALLING DEAD-BAND COUNT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_			CWGxD	BF<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedq = Value depends on condition

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 CWGxDBF<5:0>: Complementary Waveform Generator (CWGx) Falling Counts bits

11 1111 = 63-64 counts of dead band 11 1110 = 62-63 counts of dead band

•

٠

00010-

00 0010 = 2-3 counts of dead band

00 0001 = 1-2 counts of dead band

00 0000 = 0 counts of dead band; dead-band generation is bypassed

TABLE 23-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CWG

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	114
CWG1CON0	G1EN	G10EB	G10EA	G1POLB	G1POLA	_	_	G1CS0	238
CWG1CON1	G1ASE	DLB<1:0>	G1ASDLA<1:0>		-	ı	G1IS<1:0>		239
CWG1CON2	G1ASE	G1ARSEN		_	_	G1ASDSC1	C1 G1ASDSFLT —		240
CWG1DBF	_	_		CWG1DBF<5:0>					241
CWG1DBR		_		CWG1DBR<5:0>					241
TRISA	_	_	TRISA	A<5:4>	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA	<1:0>	113

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the CWG.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

# 24.0 IN-CIRCUIT SERIAL PROGRAMMING™ (ICSP™)

ICSP<sup>TM</sup> programming allows customers to manufacture circuit boards with unprogrammed devices. Programming can be done after the assembly process, allowing the device to be programmed with the most recent firmware or a custom firmware. Five pins are needed for ICSP<sup>TM</sup> programming:

- ICSPCLK
- ICSPDAT
- MCLR/VPP
- VDD
- Vss

In Program/Verify mode, the program memory, User IDs and the Configuration Words are programmed through serial communications. The ICSPDAT pin is a bidirectional I/O used for transferring the serial data and the ICSPCLK pin is the clock input. For more information on ICSP $^{\text{TM}}$ , refer to the "PIC12(L)F1501/PIC16(L)F150X Memory Programming Specification" (DS41573).

## 24.1 High-Voltage Programming Entry Mode

The device is placed into High-Voltage Programming Entry mode by holding the ICSPCLK and ICSPDAT pins low, then raising the voltage on MCLR/VPP to VIHH.

## 24.2 Low-Voltage Programming Entry Mode

The Low-Voltage Programming Entry mode allows the PIC® MCUs (Flash) to be programmed using VDD only, without high voltage. When the LVP bit of the Configuration Words is set to '1', the ICSP Low-Voltage Programming Entry mode is enabled. To disable the Low-Voltage ICSP mode, the LVP bit must be programmed to '0'.

Entry into the Low-Voltage Programming Entry mode requires the following steps:

- 1. MCLR is brought to VIL.
- A 32-bit key sequence is presented on ICSPDAT while clocking ICSPCLK.

Once the key sequence is complete,  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  must be held at V<sub>IL</sub> for as long as Program/Verify mode is to be maintained.

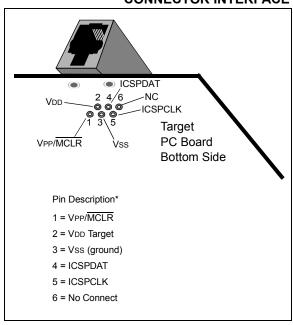
If Low-Voltage Programming is enabled (LVP = 1), the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  Reset function is automatically enabled and cannot be disabled. See **Section 6.5** "MCLR" for more information.

The LVP bit can only be reprogrammed to '0' by using the High-Voltage Programming mode.

### 24.3 Common Programming Interfaces

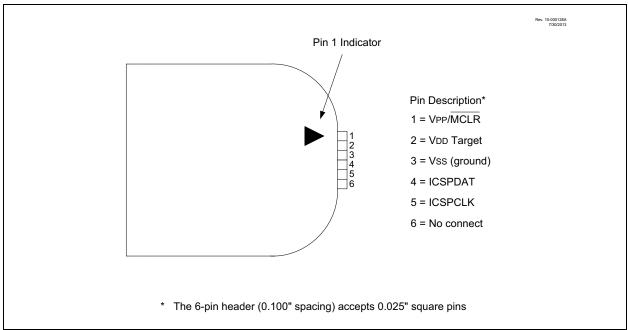
Connection to a target device is typically done through an ICSP™ header. A commonly found connector on development tools is the RJ-11 in the 6P6C (6-pin, 6-connector) configuration. See Figure 24-1.

FIGURE 24-1: ICD RJ-11 STYLE CONNECTOR INTERFACE



Another connector often found in use with the PICkit™ programmers is a standard 6-pin header with 0.1 inch spacing. Refer to Figure 24-2.

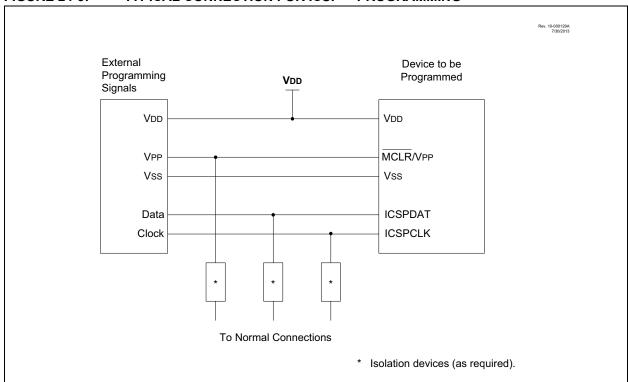
FIGURE 24-2: PICkit™ PROGRAMMER STYLE CONNECTOR INTERFACE



For additional interface recommendations, refer to your specific device programmer manual prior to PCB design.

It is recommended that isolation devices be used to separate the programming pins from other circuitry. The type of isolation is highly dependent on the specific application and may include devices, such as resistors, diodes or even jumpers. See Figure 24-3 for more information.

FIGURE 24-3: TYPICAL CONNECTION FOR ICSP™ PROGRAMMING



#### 25.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Each instruction is a 14-bit word containing the operation code (opcode) and all required operands. The opcodes are broken into three broad categories.

- · Byte-Oriented
- · Bit-Oriented
- · Literal and Control

The literal and control category contains the most varied instruction word format.

Table 25-3 lists the instructions recognized by the MPASM $^{TM}$  assembler.

All instructions are executed within a single instruction cycle, with the following exceptions, which may take two or three cycles:

- Subroutine takes two cycles (CALL, CALLW)
- Returns from interrupts or subroutines take two cycles (RETURN, RETLW, RETFIE)
- Program branching takes two cycles (GOTO, BRA, BRW, BTFSS, BTFSC, DECFSZ, INCSFZ)
- One additional instruction cycle will be used when any instruction references an indirect file register and the file select register is pointing to program memory

One instruction cycle consists of 4 oscillator cycles; for an oscillator frequency of 4 MHz, this gives a nominal instruction execution rate of 1 MHz.

All instruction examples use the format '0xhh' to represent a hexadecimal number, where 'h' signifies a hexadecimal digit.

#### 25.1 Read-Modify-Write Operations

Any instruction that specifies a file register as part of the instruction performs a Read-Modify-Write (R-M-W) operation. The register is read, the data is modified and the result is stored according to either the instruction or the destination designator, 'd'. A read operation is performed on a register even if the instruction writes to that register.

TABLE 25-1: OPCODE FIELD DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
f	Register file address (0x00 to 0x7F).
W	Working register (accumulator).
b	Bit address within an 8-bit file register.
k	Literal field, constant data or label.
х	Don't care location (= 0 or 1).  The assembler will generate code with x = 0.  It is the recommended form of use for compatibility with all Microchip software tools.
d	Destination select; d = 0: store result in W, d = 1: store result in file register f. Default is d = 1.
n	FSR or INDF number (0-1).
mm	Pre-Post Increment-Decrement mode selection.

## TABLE 25-2: ABBREVIATION DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
PC	Program Counter
TO	Time-out bit
С	Carry bit
DC	Digit Carry bit
Z	Zero bit
PD	Power-Down bit

### FIGURE 25-1: GENERAL FORMAT FOR

Byte-oriented file re 13	e <b>gister ope</b> i 8 7 6	rations
OPCODE	d	f (FILE #)
d = 0 for destin d = 1 for destin f = 7-bit file reg	ation f	s
Bit-oriented file reg	ister opera	tions 6
OPCODE	b (BIT #)	1
b = 3-bit bit add f = 7-bit file reg		s
Literal and control	operations	
General 13	8 7	
OPCODE		k (literal)
k = 8-bit immed	liate value	
CALL and GOTO instr	uctions only	
	10	(
OPCODE	k	(literal)
k = 11-bit imme	diate value	
MOVLP instruction on	lv	
13	•	6 (
OPCODE		k (literal)
OPCODE k = 7-bit immed	liate value	
k = 7-bit immed		
k = 7-bit immed		k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed	ly	k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed	ly	k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed	ly liate value	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed	ly	k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only	ly iate value	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed	iate value  9 8  diate value	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed	iate value  9 8  diate value	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed	iate value  9 8  diate value	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed  FSR Offset instruction	iate value  9 8  diate value  ons  7 6  n	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed  FSR Offset instruction  13  OPCODE  n = appropriate k = 6-bit immed	iate value  9 8  diate value  ons  7 6  n	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)  5 k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed  The second of the secon	iate value  9 8  diate value  ons  7 6  n	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)  5 (k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed  The second of the secon	iate value  9 8  diate value  ons 7 6  n  FSR diate value  actions	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)  5 k (literal)
k = 7-bit immed  MOVLB instruction on  13  OPCODE  k = 5-bit immed  BRA instruction only  13  OPCODE  k = 9-bit immed  FSR Offset instruction  13  OPCODE  n = appropriate k = 6-bit immed  FSR Increment instru  13  OPCODE  n = appropriate n = appropriate	iate value  9 8  diate value  ons 7 6  n  FSR diate value  actions	k (literal)  5 4 (literal)  k (literal)  5 k (literal)

TABLE 25-3: ENHANCED MID-RANGE INSTRUCTION SET

Mnemonic,		Description	Cycles		14-Bit	Opcode	Status	Notes	
Ope	rands	Description		MSb			LSb	Affected	Notes
	BYTE-ORIENTED FILE REGISTER OPERATIONS								
ADDWF	f, d	Add W and f	1	00	0111	dfff	ffff	C, DC, Z	2
ADDWFC	f, d	Add with Carry W and f	1	11	1101	dfff	ffff	C, DC, Z	2
ANDWF	f, d	AND W with f	1	00	0101	dfff	ffff	Z	2
ASRF	f, d	Arithmetic Right Shift	1	11	0111	dfff	ffff	C, Z	2
LSLF	f, d	Logical Left Shift	1	11	0101	dfff	ffff	C, Z	2
LSRF	f, d	Logical Right Shift	1	11	0110	dfff	ffff	C, Z	2
CLRF	f	Clear f	1	00	0001	lfff	ffff	Z	2
CLRW	_	Clear W	1	00	0001	0000	00xx	Z	
COMF	f, d	Complement f	1	00	1001	dfff	ffff	Z	2
DECF	f, d	Decrement f	1	00	0011	dfff	ffff	Z	2
INCF	f, d	Increment f	1	00	1010	dfff	ffff	Z	2
IORWF	f, d	Inclusive OR W with f	1	00	0100	dfff	ffff	Z	2
MOVF	f, d	Move f	1	00	1000	dfff	ffff	Z	2
MOVWF	f	Move W to f	1	00	0000	1fff	ffff		2
RLF	f, d	Rotate Left f through Carry	1	00	1101	dfff	ffff	С	2
RRF	f, d	Rotate Right f through Carry	1	00	1100	dfff	ffff	C	2
SUBWF	f, d	Subtract W from f	1	00	0010	dfff		C, DC, Z	2
SUBWFB	f, d	Subtract with Borrow W from f	1	11		dfff			2
SWAPF	f, d	Swap nibbles in f	1	00	1110	dfff		,, -	2
XORWF	f, d	Exclusive OR W with f	1	00	0110		ffff	Z	2
	<u>·</u>	BYTE-ORIENTED SKIP (	PERATION	ONS					
DECFSZ	f, d	Decrement f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1011	dfff	ffff		1, 2
INCFSZ	f, d	Increment f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1111	dfff	ffff		1, 2
		BIT-ORIENTED FILE REGIST	ER OPER	RATION	IS		•		•
BCF	f, b	Bit Clear f	1	01	00bb	bfff	ffff		2
BSF	f, b	Bit Set f	1	01	01bb	bfff	ffff		2
		BIT-ORIENTED SKIP O	PERATIO	NS					
BTFSC	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1 (2)	01	10bb	bfff	ffff		1, 2
BTFSS	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1 (2)	01	11bb	bfff	ffff		1, 2
		LITERAL OPERA	TIONS						
ADDLW	k	Add literal and W	1	11	1110	kkkk	kkkk	C, DC, Z	_
ANDLW	k	AND literal with W	1	11	1001	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
IORLW	k	Inclusive OR literal with W	1	11	1000	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
MOVLB	k	Move literal to BSR	1	00	0000	001k	kkkk		
MOVLP	k	Move literal to PCLATH	1	11	0001	1kkk	kkkk		
MOVLW	k	Move literal to W	1	11	0000	kkkk	kkkk		
SUBLW	k	Subtract W from literal	1	11	1100	kkkk	kkkk	C, DC, Z	
XORLW	k	Exclusive OR literal with W	1	11	1010	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
	16.11 D	um Countar (PC) is modified, or a conditional test in		· .					·

Note 1: If the Program Counter (PC) is modified, or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.

<sup>2:</sup> If this instruction addresses an INDF register and the MSb of the corresponding FSR is set, this instruction will require one additional instruction cycle.

<sup>3:</sup> See the table in the MOVIW and MOVWI instruction descriptions.

TABLE 25-3: ENHANCED MID-RANGE INSTRUCTION SET (CONTINUED)

Mnemonic,		Description	Cycles		14-Bit	Opcode	•	Status	Notes
Oper	rands	Description		MSb			LSb	Affected	Notes
		CONTROL OPERA	ATIONS						
BRA	k	Relative Branch	2	11	001k	kkkk	kkkk		
BRW	_	Relative Branch with W	2	00	0000	0000	1011		
CALL	k	Call Subroutine	2	10	0kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
CALLW	_	Call Subroutine with W	2	00	0000	0000	1010		
GOTO	k	Go to address	2	10	1kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
RETFIE	k	Return from interrupt	2	00	0000	0000	1001		
RETLW	k	Return with literal in W	2	11	0100	kkkk	kkkk		
RETURN	_	Return from Subroutine	2	00	0000	0000	1000		
		INHERENT OPERA	ATIONS	•					
CLRWDT	_	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	00	0000	0110	0100	TO, PD	
NOP	_	No Operation	1	00	0000	0000	0000		
OPTION	_	Load OPTION_REG register with W	1	00	0000	0110	0010		
RESET	_	Software device Reset	1	00	0000	0000	0001		
SLEEP	_	Go into Standby mode	1	00	0000	0110	0011	TO, PD	
TRIS	f	Load TRIS register with W	1	00	0000	0110	Offf		
C COMPILER OPTIMIZED									
ADDFSR	n, k	Add Literal k to FSRn	1	11	0001	0nkk	kkkk		
MOVIW	n mm	Move Indirect FSRn to W with pre/post inc/dec	1	00	0000	0001	0nmm	Z	2, 3
		modifier, mm					kkkk		•
	k[n]	Move INDFn to W, Indexed Indirect.	1	11	1111	0nkk	1nmm	Z	2
MOVWI	n mm	Move W to Indirect FSRn with pre/post inc/dec	1	00	0000	0001	kkkk		2, 3
		modifier, mm							•
	k[n]	Move W to INDFn, Indexed Indirect.	1	11	1111	1nkk			2

Note 1: If the Program Counter (PC) is modified, or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.

<sup>2:</sup> If this instruction addresses an INDF register and the MSb of the corresponding FSR is set, this instruction will require one additional instruction cycle.

<sup>3:</sup> See the table in the MOVIW and MOVWI instruction descriptions.

### 25.2 Instruction Descriptions

ADDFSR	Add Literal to FSRn
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDFSR FSRn, k
Operands:	$-32 \le k \le 31$ $n \in [0, 1]$
Operation:	$FSR(n) + k \rightarrow FSR(n)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The signed 6-bit literal 'k' is added to the contents of the FSRnH:FSRnL register pair.
	FSRn is limited to the range 0000h - FFFFh. Moving beyond these bounds will cause the FSR to wraparound.

ANDLW	AND literal with W
Syntax:	[ label ] ANDLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
Operation:	(W) .AND. $(k) \rightarrow (W)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of W register are AND'ed with the 8-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

ADDLW	Add literal and W
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
Operation:	$(W) + k \rightarrow (W)$
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z
Description:	The contents of the W register are added to the 8-bit literal 'k' and the result is placed in the W register.

ANDWF	AND W with f
Syntax:	[ label ] ANDWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(W) .AND. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	AND the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

ADDWF	Add W and f
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(W) + (f) \to (destination)$
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z
Description:	Add the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

ASRF	Arithmetic Right Shift
Syntax:	[ label ] ASRF f {,d}
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(f<7>)\rightarrow dest<7>$ $(f<7:1>)\rightarrow dest<6:0>,$ $(f<0>)\rightarrow C,$
Status Affected:	C, Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are shifted one bit to the right through the Carry flag. The MSb remains unchanged. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
	register f C

ADDWFC	ADD W and CARRY bit to f
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDWFC f {,d}
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(W) + (f) + (C) \rightarrow dest$
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z
Description:	Add W, the Carry flag and data memory location 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed in data memory location 'f'.

BCF	Bit Clear f
Syntax:	[ label ] BCF f,b
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 \leq b \leq 7 \end{array}$
Operation:	$0 \rightarrow (f < b >)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is cleared.

BTFSC	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear
Syntax:	[ label ] BTFSC f,b
Operands:	$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 &\leq b \leq 7 \end{aligned}$
Operation:	skip if (f < b >) = 0
Status Affected:	None
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '1', the next instruction is executed. If bit 'b', in register 'f', is '0', the next instruction is discarded, and a $\mathtt{NOP}$ is executed instead, making this a 2-cycle instruction.

BRA	Relative Branch
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ]BRA label [ <i>label</i> ]BRA \$+k
Operands:	-256 ≤ label - PC + 1 ≤ 255 -256 ≤ k ≤ 255
Operation:	$(PC) + 1 + k \rightarrow PC$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Add the signed 9-bit literal 'k' to the PC. Since the PC will have incremented to fetch the next instruction, the new address will be PC + 1 + k. This instruction is a 2-cycle instruction. This branch has a limited range.

BTFSS	Bit Test f, Skip if Set
Syntax:	[ label ] BTFSS f,b
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $0 \le b < 7$
Operation:	skip if (f <b>) = 1</b>
Status Affected:	None
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '0', the next instruction is executed.  If bit 'b' is '1', then the next instruction is discarded and a NOP is executed instead, making this a 2-cycle instruction.

BRW	Relative Branch with W
Syntax:	[ label ] BRW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$(PC) + (W) \rightarrow PC$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Add the contents of W (unsigned) to the PC. Since the PC will have incremented to fetch the next instruction, the new address will be PC + 1 + (W). This instruction is a 2-cycle instruction.

BSF	Bit Set f
Syntax:	[ label ] BSF f,b
Operands:	$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 &\leq b \leq 7 \end{aligned}$
Operation:	$1 \rightarrow (f < b >)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is set.

CALL	Call Subroutine
Syntax:	[label] CALL k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 2047$
Operation:	(PC)+ 1 $\rightarrow$ TOS, k $\rightarrow$ PC<10:0>, (PCLATH<6:3>) $\rightarrow$ PC<14:11>
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Call Subroutine. First, return address (PC + 1) is pushed onto the stack. The 11-bit immediate address is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of the PC are loaded from PCLATH. CALL is a 2-cycle instruction.

CLRWDT	Clear Watchdog Timer
Syntax:	[label] CLRWDT
Operands:	None
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow \underline{WDT} \text{ prescaler,} \\ 1 \rightarrow \underline{\overline{TO}} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \end{array}$
Status Affected:	TO, PD
Description:	CLRWDT instruction resets the Watchdog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits $\overline{\text{TO}}$ and $\overline{\text{PD}}$ are set.

CALLW	Subroutine Call With W
Syntax:	[ label ] CALLW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$(PC) +1 \rightarrow TOS,$ $(W) \rightarrow PC<7:0>,$ $(PCLATH<6:0>) \rightarrow PC<14:8>$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Subroutine call with W. First, the return address (PC + 1) is pushed onto the return stack. Then, the contents of W is loaded into PC<7:0>, and the contents of PCLATH into PC<14:8>. CALLW is a 2-cycle instruction.

COMF	Complement f
Syntax:	[ label ] COMF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(\overline{f}) \rightarrow (destination)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are complemented. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

CLRF	Clear f
Syntax:	[label] CLRF f
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 127$
Operation:	$00h \to (f)$ $1 \to Z$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are cleared and the Z bit is set.

DECF	Decrement f
Syntax:	[ label ] DECF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

CLRW	Clear W
Syntax:	[label] CLRW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$00h \to (W)$ $1 \to Z$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	W register is cleared. Zero bit (Z) is set.

DECFSZ	Decrement f, Skip if 0	INCFSZ	Increment f, Skip if 0
Syntax:	[ label ] DECFSZ f,d	Syntax:	[ label ] INCFSZ f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$	Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination); skip if result = 0	Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination), skip if result = 0
Status Affected:	None	Status Affected:	None
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are decremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'. If the result is '1', the next instruction is executed. If the result is '0', then a NOP is executed instead, making it a 2-cycle instruction.	Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'. If the result is '1', the next instruction is executed. If the result is '0', a NOP is executed instead, making it a 2-cycle instruction.

GOTO	Unconditional Branch	IORLW	Inclusive OR literal with W
Syntax:	[label] GOTO k	Syntax:	[ label ] IORLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 2047$	Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
-	$k \rightarrow PC<10:0>$	Operation:	(W) .OR. $k \rightarrow (W)$
	PCLATH<6:3> → PC<14:11>	Status Affected:	Z
Status Affected:	None	Description:	The contents of the W register are
Description:	GOTO is an unconditional branch. The 11-bit immediate value is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of PC are loaded from PCLATH<4:3>. GOTO is a 2-cycle instruction.		OR'ed with the 8-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

INCF	Increment f	IORWF	Inclusive OR W with f
Syntax:	[ label ] INCF f,d	Syntax:	[ label ] IORWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$	Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)	Operation:	(W) .OR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z	Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.	Description:	Inclusive OR the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.

LSLF	Logical Left Shift
Syntax:	[ label ] LSLF f {,d}
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(f<7>) \rightarrow C$ $(f<6:0>) \rightarrow dest<7:1>$ $0 \rightarrow dest<0>$
Status Affected:	C, Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are shifted one bit to the left through the Carry flag. A '0' is shifted into the LSb. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
	C register f ←0

LSRF	Logical Right Shift
Syntax:	[ label ] LSRF f {,d}
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$0 \rightarrow \text{dest<7>} $ $(f<7:1>) \rightarrow \text{dest<6:0>}, $ $(f<0>) \rightarrow C, $
Status Affected:	C, Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are shifted one bit to the right through the Carry flag. A '0' is shifted into the MSb. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
	0 → register f

MOVF	Move f
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(f) \rightarrow (dest)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register f is moved to a destination dependent upon the status of d. If $d=0$ , destination is W register. If $d=1$ , the destination is file register f itself. $d=1$ is useful to test a file register since status flag Z is affected.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	MOVF FSR, 0
	After Instruction  W = value in FSR register  Z = 1

MOVIW	Move INDFn to W
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVIW ++FSRn [ label ] MOVIWFSRn [ label ] MOVIW FSRn++ [ label ] MOVIW FSRn [ label ] MOVIW k[FSRn]
Operands:	$\begin{split} & n \in [0,1] \\ & mm \in [00,01,10,11] \\ & -32 \le k \le 31 \end{split}$
Operation:	INDFn → W Effective address is determined by • FSR + 1 (preincrement) • FSR - 1 (predecrement) • FSR + k (relative offset) After the Move, the FSR value will be either: • FSR + 1 (all increments) • FSR - 1 (all decrements) • Unchanged
Status Affected:	Z

Mode	Syntax	mm
Preincrement	++FSRn	00
Predecrement	FSRn	01
Postincrement	FSRn++	10
Postdecrement	FSRn	11

Description:	This	instruction	ı is u	sed to	mo	ve	data

between W and one of the indirect registers (INDFn). Before/after this move, the pointer (FSRn) is updated by pre/post incrementing/decrementing it.

**Note:** The INDFn registers are not physical registers. Any instruction that accesses an INDFn register actually accesses the register at the address specified by the FSRn.

FSRn is limited to the range 0000h - FFFFh. Incrementing/decrementing it beyond these bounds will cause it to wraparound.

### MOVLB Move literal to BSR

Syntax:	[ label ] MOVLB	k
---------	-----------------	---

Description: The 5-bit literal 'k' is loaded into the

Bank Select Register (BSR).

MOVLP	Move literal to PCLATH		
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVLP k		
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 127$		
Operation:	$k \rightarrow PCLATH$		
Status Affected:	None		
Description:	The 7-bit literal 'k' is loaded into the PCLATH register.		

MOVLW	Move literal to W
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
Operation:	$k \rightarrow (W)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The 8-bit literal 'k' is loaded into W register. The "don't cares" will assemble as '0's.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	MOVLW 0x5A
	After Instruction W = 0x5A

MOVWF	Move W to f
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVWF f
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 127$
Operation:	$(W) \rightarrow (f)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Move data from W register to register 'f'.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	MOVWF OPTION_REG
	Before Instruction  OPTION_REG = 0xFF  W = 0x4F  After Instruction  OPTION_REG = 0x4F  W = 0x4F

MOVWI	Move W to INDFn
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVWI ++FSRn [ label ] MOVWIFSRn [ label ] MOVWI FSRn++ [ label ] MOVWI FSRn [ label ] MOVWI k[FSRn]
Operands:	$n \in [0,1]$ $mm \in [00,01, 10, 11]$ $-32 \le k \le 31$
Operation:	<ul> <li>W → INDFn</li> <li>Effective address is determined by</li> <li>FSR + 1 (preincrement)</li> <li>FSR - 1 (predecrement)</li> <li>FSR + k (relative offset)</li> <li>After the Move, the FSR value will be either:</li> <li>FSR + 1 (all increments)</li> <li>FSR - 1 (all decrements)</li> <li>Unchanged</li> </ul>
Status Affected:	None

Mode	Syntax		mm
Preincrement	++FSF	Rn	00
Predecrement	FSR	n	01
Postincrement	t FSRn+	+	10
Postdecremer	nt FSRn		11

Description:

This instruction is used to move data between W and one of the indirect registers (INDFn). Before/after this move, the pointer (FSRn) is updated by pre/post incrementing/decrementing it.

**Note:** The INDFn registers are not physical registers. Any instruction that accesses an INDFn register actually accesses the register at the address specified by the FSRn.

FSRn is limited to the range 0000h - FFFFh. Incrementing/decrementing it beyond these bounds will cause it to wraparound.

The increment/decrement operation on FSRn WILL NOT affect any Status bits.

NOP	No Operation
Syntax:	[ label ] NOP
Operands:	None
Operation:	No operation
Status Affected:	None
Description:	No operation.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	NOP
OPTION Syntax:	Load OPTION_REG Register with W  [ label ] OPTION
Operands:	None
Operation:	(W) → OPTION REG
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Move data from W register to OPTION_REG register.
RESET	Software Reset
Syntax:	[label] RESET
Operands:	None
Operation:	Execute a device Reset. Resets the nRI flag of the PCON register

RESET	Software Reset
Syntax:	[ label ] RESET
Operands:	None
Operation:	Execute a device Reset. Resets the nRI flag of the PCON register.
Status Affected:	None
Description:	This instruction provides a way to execute a hardware Reset by software.

RETFIE	Return from Interrupt	
Syntax:	[ label ] RETFIE	
Operands:	None	
Operation:	$TOS \rightarrow PC,$ $1 \rightarrow GIE$	
Status Affected:	None	
Description:	Return from Interrupt. Stack is POPed and Top-of-Stack (TOS) is loaded in the PC. Interrupts are enabled by setting Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>). This is a 2-cycle instruction.	
Words:	1	
Cycles:	2	
Example:	RETFIE	
	After Interrupt PC = TOS GIE = 1	

[ label ] RETURN
None
$TOS \rightarrow PC$
None
Return from subroutine. The stack is POPed and the top of the stack (TOS) is loaded into the Program Counter. This is a 2-cycle instruction.

RETLW	Return with literal in W				
Syntax:	[label] RETLW k				
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$				
Operation:	$\begin{aligned} k \to (W); \\ TOS \to PC \end{aligned}$				
Status Affected:	None				
Description:	The W register is loaded with the 8-bit literal 'k'. The Program Counter is loaded from the top of the stack (the return address). This is a 2-cycle instruction.				
Words:	1				
Cycles:	2				
Example:	CALL TABLE;W contains table ;offset value . ;W now has table value				
TABLE	. ADDWF PC ;W = offset RETLW k1 ;Begin table RETLW k2 ; RETLW kn ; End of table				
	Before Instruction  W = 0x07  After Instruction  W = value of k8				

Rotate Left f through Carry					
[ label ] RLF	f,d				
$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$					
See description I	pelow				
С					
one bit to the left flag. If 'd' is '0', th the W register. If	throughe resulution 'd' is '1 gister '	th the Carry Ilt is placed in L', the result is f.			
	Regis	ster f -			
1					
1					
RLF REG	RLF REG1,0				
Before Instruction	n				
REG1	=	1110 0110			
C	=	0			
After Instruction					
REG1	=	1110 0110			
W	=	1100 1100			
С	=	1			
	$ [label] RLF \\ 0 ≤ f ≤ 127 \\ d ∈ [0,1] \\ See description B \\ C \\ The contents of rone bit to the left flag. If 'd' is '0', the W register. If stored back in results of the left flag. If the W register. If stored back in results of the left flag. If 'd' is '0', the W register. If stored back in results of the left flag. If the left flag. If the left flag. If the left flag is 'C and the$	$ [label] RLF f,d \\ 0 ≤ f ≤ 127 \\ d ∈ [0,1] \\ See description below C \\ The contents of register one bit to the left throug flag. If 'd' is '0', the result the W register. If 'd' is '1' stored back in register 'C Register' Register 'C Register' Register' REG1 = C = After Instruction REG1 = W =$			

### RRF Rotate Right f through Carry

Syntax: [ label ] RRF f,d

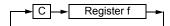
Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127 \\ d \in [0,1]$ 

Operation: See description below

Status Affected: C

Description: The contents of register 'f' are rotated one bit to the right through the Carry

flag. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.



#### SUBLW Subtract W from literal

Syntax: [label] SUBLW k

Operands:  $0 \le k \le 255$ Operation:  $k - (W) \rightarrow (W)$ Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Description: The W register is subtracted (2's com-

plement method) from the 8-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W regis-

ter.

C = 0	W > k
C = 1	$W \leq k $
DC = 0	W<3:0> > k<3:0>
DC = 1	W<3:0> ≤ k<3:0>

### SLEEP Enter Sleep mode

Syntax: [ label ] SLEEP

Operands: None

Operation:  $00h \rightarrow WDT$ ,

 $0 \rightarrow WDT$  prescaler,

 $\begin{array}{c}
1 \to \overline{\mathsf{TO}}, \\
0 \to \overline{\mathsf{PD}}
\end{array}$ 

Status Affected: TO, PD

Description: The power-down Status bit,  $\overline{PD}$  is

cleared. Time-out Status bit,  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  is set. Watchdog Timer and its pres-

caler are cleared.

The processor is put into Sleep mode

with the oscillator stopped.

### SUBWF Subtract W from f

Syntax: [ label ] SUBWF f,d

Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127$   $d \in [0,1]$ 

Operation: (f) - (W)  $\rightarrow$  (destination)

Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Description: Subtract (2's complement method) W

register from register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the

result is stored in the W

register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored

back in register 'f.

<b>C</b> = 0	W > f
C = 1	$W \leq f$
DC = 0	W<3:0> > f<3:0>
DC = 1	W<3:0> ≤ f<3:0>

### SUBWFB Subtract W from f with Borrow

Syntax: SUBWFB f {,d}

Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127 \\ d \in [0,1]$ 

Operation:  $(f) - (W) - (\overline{B}) \rightarrow dest$ 

Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Description: Subtract W and the BORROW flag

(CARRY) from register 'f' (2's complement method). If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is

stored back in register 'f'.

SWAPF	Swap Nibbles in f				
Syntax:	[ label ] SWAPF f,d				
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$				
Operation:	$(f<3:0>) \rightarrow (destination<7:4>),$ $(f<7:4>) \rightarrow (destination<3:0>)$				
Status Affected:	None				
Description:	The upper and lower nibbles of register 'f' are exchanged. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed in register 'f'.				

XORLW	Exclusive OR literal with W				
Syntax:	[label] XORLW k				
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$				
Operation:	(W) .XOR. $k \rightarrow (W)$				
Status Affected:	Z				
Description:	The contents of the W register are XOR'ed with the 8-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.				

TRIS	Load TRIS Register with W			
Syntax:	[ label ] TRIS f			
Operands:	$5 \leq f \leq 7$			
Operation:	$\text{(W)} \rightarrow \text{TRIS register 'f'}$			
Status Affected:	None			
Description:	Move data from W register to TRIS register. When 'f' = 5, TRISA is loaded. When 'f' = 6, TRISB is loaded. When 'f' = 7, TRISC is loaded.			

XORWF	Exclusive OR W with f					
Syntax:	[ label ] XORWF f,d					
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$					
Operation:	(W) .XOR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)					
Status Affected:	Z					
Description:	Exclusive OR the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.					

### 26.0 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 26.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(†)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias40°C to +	
Storage temperature65°C to +	-150°C
Voltage on pins with respect to Vss:	
on VDD pin	
PIC12F1571/20.3V to	+6.5V
PIC12LF1571/20.3V to	
on MCLR pin0.3V to	+9.0V
on all other pins0.3V to (VDD -	+ 0.3V)
Maximum current:	
on Vss pin <sup>(1)</sup>	
$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$	250 mA
$+85^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$	85 mA
on VDD pin <sup>(1)</sup>	
$-40$ °C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ $+85$ °C	:50 mA
$+85^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$	85 mA
Sunk by any standard I/O pin	50 mA
Sourced by any standard I/O pin	50 mA
Clamp current, Ικ (VPIN < 0 or VPIN > VDD) ±	:20 mA
Total power dissipation <sup>(2)</sup>	00 mW

- **Note 1:** Maximum current rating requires even load distribution across I/O pins. Maximum current rating may be limited by the device package power dissipation characterizations, see Table 26-6: "Thermal Characteristics" to calculate device specifications.
  - 2: Power dissipation is calculated as follows: PDIS = VDD x {IDD  $\Sigma$  IOH} +  $\Sigma$  {(VDD VOH) x IOH} +  $\Sigma$ (VOI x IOL).

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure above maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### 26.2 Standard Operating Conditions

The standard operating conditions for any device are defined as:

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Operating Voltage:} & \text{VDDMIN} \leq \text{VDD} \leq \text{VDDMAX} \\ \text{Operating Temperature:} & \text{Ta\_MIN} \leq \text{Ta} \leq \text{Ta\_MAX} \end{array}$ 

### **VDD** — Operating Supply Voltage<sup>(1)</sup>

PIC12I F1571/2

TA —

PIC12LF15/1/2	
VDDMIN (FOSC ≤ 16 MHz)	+1.8V
VDDMIN (FOSC ≤ 32 MHz)	+2.5V
VDDMAX	+3.6V
PIC12F1571/2	
VDDMIN (FOSC ≤ 16 MHz)	+2.3V
VDDMIN (FOSC ≤ 32 MHz)	+2.5V
VDDMAX	+5.5V
- Operating Ambient Temperature Range	
Industrial Temperature	
Ta_min	40°C
Ta_max	+85°C
Extended Temperature	
Ta_min	40°C
Τα ΜΑΧ	+125°C

Note 1: See Parameter D001, DS Characteristics: Supply Voltage.



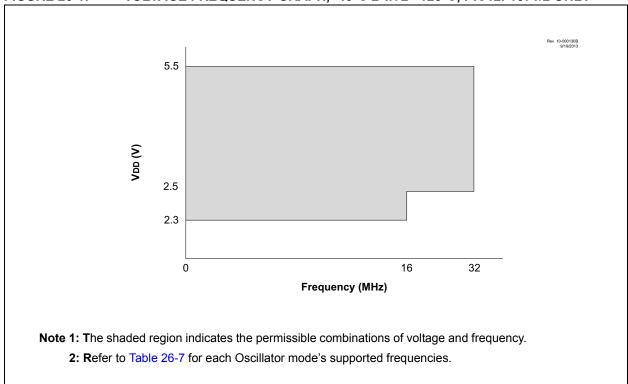
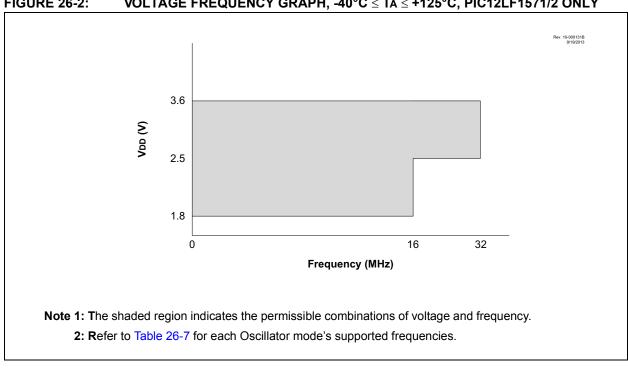


FIGURE 26-2: VOLTAGE FREQUENCY GRAPH, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY



### 26.3 DC Characteristics

**TABLE 26-1: SUPPLY VOLTAGE** 

PIC12LF1571/2 Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)			unless otherwise stated)				
PIC12F1571/2							
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	Conditions
D001	VDD	Supply Voltage					
			VDDMIN 1.8 2.5	_	VDDMAX 3.6 3.6	V V	Fosc ≤ 16 MHz Fosc ≤ 32 MHz ( <b>Note 3</b> )
D001			2.3 2.5	_	5.5 5.5	V V	Fosc ≤ 16 MHz Fosc ≤ 32 MHz ( <b>Note 3</b> )
D002*	VDR	RAM Data Retention Voltage <sup>(1)</sup>	1.5	_	_	V	Device in Sleep mode
D002*			1.7	_	_	V	Device in Sleep mode
D002A*	VPOR	Power-on Reset Release Voltage <sup>(</sup>	2)				
			_	1.6		٧	
D002A*			_	1.6	1	<b>V</b>	
D002B*	VPORR*	Power-on Reset Rearm Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>				•	
			_	8.0	_	V	
D002B*			_	1.5		V	
D003	VFVR	Fixed Voltage Reference Voltage	_	1.024	_	V	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C
D003A	VADFVR	FVR Gain Voltage Accuracy for ADC	-4	_	+4	%	$ \begin{array}{l} \text{1x VFVR, ADFVR} = \text{01, VDD} \geq 2.5V \\ \text{2x VFVR, ADFVR} = \text{10, VDD} \geq 2.5V \\ \text{4x VFVR, ADFVR} = \text{11, VDD} \geq 4.75V \\ \end{array} $
D003B	VCDAFVR	FVR Gain Voltage Accuracy for Comparator	-4	_	+4	%	$ \begin{array}{l} \text{1x VFVR, CDAFVR = 01, VDD} \geq 2.5V \\ \text{2x VFVR, CDAFVR = 10, VDD} \geq 2.5V \\ \text{4x VFVR, CDAFVR = 11, VDD} \geq 4.75V \\ \end{array} $
D004*	SVDD	VDD Rise Rate <sup>(2)</sup>	0.05	_		V/ms	Ensures that the Power-on Reset signal is released properly

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

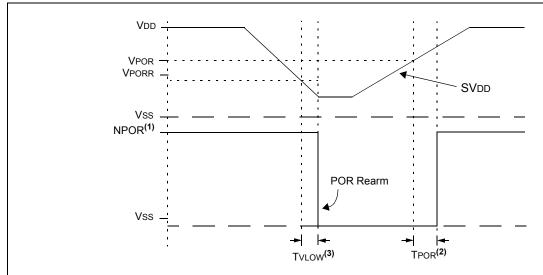
<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in Sleep mode without losing RAM data.

<sup>2:</sup> See Figure 26-3, POR and POR Rearm with Slow Rising VDD.

<sup>3:</sup> PLL required for 32 MHz operation.





Note 1: When NPOR is low, the device is held in Reset.

TPOR: 1 μs typical.
 TVLOW: 2.7 μs typical.

TABLE 26-2: SUPPLY CURRENT (IDD)(1,2)

PIC12LF	1571/2	Stand	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)									
PIC12F1	571/2											
Param.	Device						Conditions					
No.	Characteristics	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	VDD	Note					
D013		_	35	44	μА	1.8	Fosc = 1 MHz,					
		_	60	69	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECM), Medium Power mode					
D013		_	68	93	μΑ	2.3	Fosc = 1 MHz,					
		_	91	120	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECM),  Medium Power mode					
		_	131	160	μΑ	5.0	Niedium Power mode					
D014		_	116	132	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 4 MHz,					
		_	203	233	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECM), Medium Power mode					
D014		_	174	221	μΑ	2.3	Fosc = 4 MHz,					
		_	234	286	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECM),					
		_	299	374	μΑ	5.0	Medium Power mode					
D015		<b>—</b>	5.5	11	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 31 kHz,					
		_	7.3	12	μΑ	3.0	LFINTOSC, -40°C ≤ Ta ≤ +85°C					
D015		_	13	21	μА	2.3	Fosc = 31 kHz,					
		_	15	24	μА	3.0	LFINTOSC,					
		_	17	25	μΑ	5.0	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C					
D016		_	111	151	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 500 kHz,					
		_	133	176	μΑ	3.0	MFINTOSC					
D016		_	144	209	μΑ	2.3	Fosc = 500 kHz,					
		_	162	237	μΑ	3.0	MFINTOSC					
		_	216	288	μΑ	5.0						
D017*			0.5	0.6	mA	1.8	Fosc = 8 MHz,					
		_	0.7	0.9	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC					
D017*		_	0.6	0.8	mA	2.3	Fosc = 8 MHz,					
		_	0.8	0.9	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC					
		_	0.9	1.0	mA	5.0						
D018		_	0.7	0.8	mA	1.8	Fosc = 16 MHz,					
		_	1.1	1.2	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC					
D018			0.9	1.1	mA	2.3	Fosc = 16 MHz,					
		_	1.1	1.3	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC					
			1.3	1.5	mA	5.0						

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: CLKIN = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to Vss; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.

<sup>2:</sup> The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.

<sup>3:</sup> PLL required for 32 MHz operation.

TABLE 26-2: SUPPLY CURRENT (IDD)<sup>(1,2)</sup> (CONTINUED)

PIC12LF	1571/2	Stand	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)								
PIC12F1	571/2										
Param.	Device	Min.	Tunt	Max.	Units		Conditions				
No.	Characteristics	IVIIII.	Тур†	IVIAX.	Units	<b>V</b> DD	Note				
D018A*		_	2	2.4	mA	3.0	Fosc = 32 MHz, HFINTOSC (Note 3)				
D018A*		_	2.1	2.5	mA	3.0	Fosc = 32 MHz,				
		_	2.2	2.6	mA	5.0	HFINTOSC (Note 3)				
D019A		_	1.7	1.9	mA	3.0	Fosc = 32 MHz, External Clock (ECH), High-Power mode (Note 3)				
D019A		_	1.8	2	mA	3.0	Fosc = 32 MHz,				
		_	1.9	2.3	mA	5.0	External Clock (ECH), High-Power mode (Note 3)				
D019B		_	2.2	5.9	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 32 kHz,				
		_	4.3	8.3	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECL), Low-Power mode				
D019B		_	12	20	μΑ	2.3	Fosc = 32 kHz,				
		_	15	25	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECL),				
		_	17	26	μΑ	5.0	Low-Power mode				
D019C		_	18	25	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 500 kHz,				
		_	30	38	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECL), Low-Power mode				
D019C		_	29	40	μΑ	2.3	Fosc = 500 kHz,				
		_	37	51	μΑ	3.0	External Clock (ECL),				
		_	42	53	μΑ	5.0	Low-Power mode				

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

- **Note 1:** The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: CLKIN = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to Vss; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.
  - 2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.
  - 3: PLL required for 32 MHz operation.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

TABLE 26-3: POWER-DOWN CURRENTS (IPD)(1,2)

PIC12LF1	571/2	Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Low-Power Sleep Mode										
PIC12F15	71/2	Low-Po	wer Sle	ep Mode,	VREGPM	= 1						
Param. No.	Device Characteristics	Min.	Тур†	Max. +85°C	Max. +125°C	Units	VDD	Conditions Note				
D022	Base IPD	_	0.020	0.6	2.6	μА	1.8	WDT, BOR and FVR disabled,				
		_	0.025	0.8	2.9	μA	3.0	all peripherals inactive, VREGPM = 1				
D022	Base IPD	_	0.2	0.9	2.8	μА	2.3	WDT, BOR and FVR disabled,				
		_	0.3	3.0	3.8	μА	3.0	all peripherals inactive,				
		_	0.4	3.6	4.5	μА	5.0	Low-Power Sleep mode, VREGPM = 1				
D022A	Base IPD	_	9	14	15	μА	2.3	WDT, BOR and FVR disabled,				
		_	11	19	21	μА	3.0	all peripherals inactive,				
		_	12	21	22	μА	5.0	Normal Power Sleep mode, VREGPM = 0				
D023		_	0.3	0.8	2.9	μА	1.8	WDT Current				
		_	0.5	1.1	3.5	μА	3.0	1				
D023		_	0.5	1.7	4.1	μА	2.3	WDT Current				
		_	0.6	1.9	4.4	μА	3.0	]				
		_	0.7	2.1	4.7	μА	5.0	]				
D023A		_	13	18	20	μА	1.8	FVR Current				
		_	22	28	29	μΑ	3.0					
D023A		_	16	24	25	μА	2.3	FVR Current				
			19	30	31	μА	3.0					
		_	20	33	35	μА	5.0					
D024			6.5	9	11	μА	3.0	BOR Current				
D024			7.0	10	11	μΑ	3.0	BOR Current				
		_	8.0	12	13	μA	5.0	L DD 0 0 4				
D24A		_	0.2	2	4	μA	3.0	LPBOR Current				
D24A		_	0.4	2	4	μΑ	3.0	LPBOR Current				
D026		_	0.5	3 0.7	5 2.7	μA μA	5.0 1.8	ADC Current (Note 3),				
D020			0.03	0.7	3	μΑ	3.0	No conversion in progress				
D026			0.04	1.3	3.8	μΑ	2.3	ADC Current (Note 3).				
2020			0.2	1.4	3.9	μΑ	3.0	No conversion in progress				
		_	0.4	1.5	4	μΑ	5.0					
D026A*		_	250	_	_	μΑ	1.8	ADC Current (Note 3),				
		_	250	_	_	μA	3.0	Conversion in progress				
D026A*		_	280	_	_	μA	2.3	ADC Current (Note 3),				
		_	280	_		μА	3.0	Conversion in progress				
		_	280	_	_	μА	5.0					

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested

Note 1: The peripheral  $\Delta$  current can be determined by subtracting the base IPD current from this limit. Max. values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

<sup>2:</sup> The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to Vss.

<sup>3:</sup> ADC clock source is FRC.

TABLE 26-3: POWER-DOWN CURRENTS (IPD)(1,2) (CONTINUED)

PIC12LF1	571/2	-	Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Low-Power Sleep Mode									
PIC12F157	71/2	Low-Po	Low-Power Sleep Mode, VREGPM = 1									
Param.			<b>T</b> 1	Max.	Max.	1114		Conditions				
No.	Device Characteristics	Min.	Typ†	+85°C	+125°C	Units	<b>V</b> DD	Note				
D027		_	4	7	9	μА	1.8	Comparator,				
		_	4.2	8	10	μА	3.0	CxSP = 0				
D027		_	13	20	21	μА	2.3	Comparator,				
		_	14	23	25	μΑ	3.0	CxSP = 0				
		_	16	24	26	μΑ	5.0					
D028A		_	20	35	36	μΑ	1.8	Comparator,				
		_	21	36	38	μА	3.0	Normal Power, CxSP = 1 (Note 1)				
D028A		_	28	47	48	μΑ	2.3	Comparator,				
		_	29	51	52	μА	3.0	Normal Power, CxSP = 1,				
		_	31	52	53	μΑ	5.0	VREGPM = 1 (Note 1)				

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: The peripheral  $\Delta$  current can be determined by subtracting the base IPD current from this limit. Max. values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

<sup>2:</sup> The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to Vss.

<sup>3:</sup> ADC clock source is FRC.

#### TABLE 26-4: I/O PORTS

**Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)** 

	Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	Conditions			
D030		VIL	Input Low Voltage								
D030A   D031			I/O Ports:								
With Schmitt Trigger Buffer	D030		with TTL Buffer	_	_	0.8	V	$4.5V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
With I <sup>2</sup> C Levels	D030A			_	_	0.15 VDD	V	$1.8V \le VDD \le 4.5V$			
with SMbus Levels	D031		with Schmitt Trigger Buffer	_	_	0.2 VDD	V	$2.0V \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
D032			with I <sup>2</sup> C Levels	_	_	0.3 VDD	V				
DO40   DO40A   DO4			with SMbus Levels	_	_	0.8	V	$2.7V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
D040   D040A   D040	D032		MCLR	_	_	0.2 VDD	V				
D040   D040A   D040A   D040A   D040A   D041   With TTL Buffer   D05		VIH	Input High Voltage								
D040A   D041   With Schmitt Trigger Buffer   With 1 <sup>2</sup> C Levels   With SMbus Levels   D042   D042			I/O Ports:	I/O Ports:							
D041   with Schmitt Trigger Buffer with I²C Levels   0.8 VDD	D040		with TTL Buffer	2.0	_	_	V	$4.5V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
With 1 <sup>2</sup> C Levels   With SMbus Levels   2.1	D040A			0.25 VDD + 0.8	_	_	V	$1.8V \le VDD \le 4.5V$			
With SMbus Levels   2.1	D041		with Schmitt Trigger Buffer	0.8 VDD	_	_	V	$2.0V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D042   MCLR			with I <sup>2</sup> C Levels	0.7 VDD	_	_	V				
Dodd   IIL   Input Leakage Current   I/O Ports   -			with SMbus Levels	2.1	_		V	$2.7V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
D060   D070*   D070	D042		MCLR	0.8 VDD	_	_	V				
D061   Hour   High-impedance, +85		lı∟	Input Leakage Current <sup>(1)</sup>								
D061   MCLR(2)	D060		I/O Ports	_	± 5	± 125	nA	Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance, +85°C			
Pin at high-impedance, +85				_	± 5	± 1000	nA	Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance, +125°C			
D070*   25   100   200   μA   VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS	D061		MCLR <sup>(2)</sup>	_	± 50	± 200	nA	Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance, +85°C			
D080   VOL   Output Low Voltage   I/O Ports   Color   Voltage		IPUR	Weak Pull-up Current								
Vol	D070*			25	100	200	μΑ	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS			
D080   I/O Ports   -				25	140	300	μΑ	VDD = 5.0V, VPIN = VSS			
IOL = 6 mA, VDD = 3.3V   IOL = 1.8 mA, VDD = 1.8V		VOL	Output Low Voltage								
D090 I/O Ports VDD - 0.7 — V IOH = 3.5 mA, VDD = 5V IOH = 3 mA, VDD = 3.3V IOH = 1 mA, VDD = 1.8V	D080		I/O Ports	_	_	0.6	V	IOL = 6 mA, VDD = 3.3V			
IOH = 3 mA, VDD = 3.3V IOH = 1 mA, VDD = 1.8V		Vон	Output High Voltage								
Capacitive Loading Specifications on Output Pins	D090		I/O Ports	VDD - 0.7	_	_	V	IOH = 3 mA, VDD = 3.3V			
			Capacitive Loading Specificat	tions on Output	Pins			1			
D101A* CIO All I/O Pins — 50 pF	D101A*	CIO	All I/O Pins	_	_	50	pF				

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

<sup>2:</sup> The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

TABLE 26-5: MEMORY PROGRAMMING SPECIFICATIONS

Standar	d Operat	ing Conditions (unless otherwis	e stated)				
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	Conditions
		Program Memory Programming Specifications					
D110	VIHH	Voltage on MCLR/VPP Pin	8.0	_	9.0	V	(Note 2)
D111	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming	_		10	mA	
D112	VBE	VDD for Bulk Erase	2.7		VDDMAX	V	
D113	VPEW	VDD for Write or Row Erase	VDDMIN	_	VDDMAX	V	
D114	IPPPGM	Current on MCLR/VPP during Erase/Write	_	1.0	_	mA	
D115	IDDPGM	Current on VDD during Erase/Write	_	5.0	_	mA	
		Program Flash Memory					
D121	EP	Cell Endurance	10K	_	_	E/W	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Note 1)
D122	VPRW	VDD for Read/Write	VDDMIN	_	VDDMAX	V	
D123	Tıw	Self-Timed Write Cycle Time	_	2	2.5	ms	
D124	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	_	40	_	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated
D125	EHEFC	High-Endurance Flash Cell	100K	_	_	E/W	0°C ≤ Ta ≤ +60°C, lower byte last 128 addresses

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Self-write and block erase.

**<sup>2:</sup>** Required only if single-supply programming is disabled.

### TABLE 26-6: THERMAL CHARACTERISTICS

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)

Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Тур.	Units	Conditions
TH01	θJΑ	Thermal Resistance Junction to Ambient	56.7	°C/W	8-pin DFN 3x3 mm package
			89.3	°C/W	8-pin PDIP package
			149.5	°C/W	8-pin SOIC package
			39.4	°C/W	8-pin UDFN 3x3 mm package
TH02	θJC	Thermal Resistance Junction to Case	9.0	°C/W	8-pin DFN 3x3 mm package
			43.1	°C/W	8-pin PDIP package
			39.9	°C/W	8-pin SOIC package
			40.3	°C/W	8-pin UDFN 3x3 mm package
TH03	ТЈМАХ	Maximum Junction Temperature	150	°C	
TH04	PD	Power Dissipation	_	W	PD = PINTERNAL + PI/O
TH05	PINTERNAL	Internal Power Dissipation	_	W	PINTERNAL = IDD x VDD <sup>(1)</sup>
TH06	Pı/o	I/O Power Dissipation	_	W	$PI/O = \Sigma (IOL * VOL) + \Sigma (IOH * (VDD - VOH))$
TH07	PDER	Derated Power	_	W	PDER = PDMAX (T <sub>J</sub> – T <sub>A</sub> )/θ <sub>J</sub> A <sup>(2)</sup>

Note 1: IDD is current to run the chip alone without driving any load on the output pins.

<sup>2:</sup> TA = Ambient Temperature; T<sub>J</sub> = Junction Temperature.

### 26.4 AC Characteristics

Timing Parameter Symbology has been created with one of the following formats:

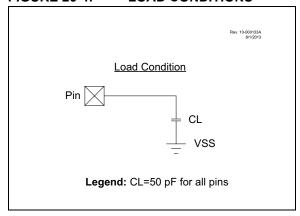
- 1. TppS2ppS
- 2. TppS

F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lower	case letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
СС	CCP1	osc	CLKIN
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
cs	<del>CS</del>	rw	RD or WR
di	SDIx	sc	SCKx
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	t0	T0CKI
io	I/O PORT	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR

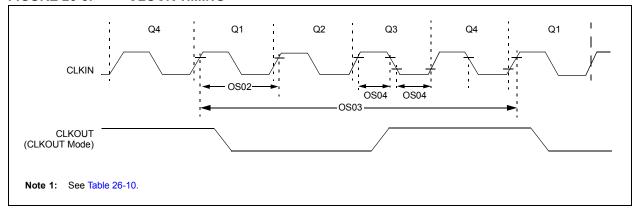
Uppercase letters and their meanings:

S			
F	Fall	Р	Period
Н	High	R	Rise
1	Invalid (High-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	High-impedance

### FIGURE 26-4: LOAD CONDITIONS



### FIGURE 26-5: CLOCK TIMING



#### TABLE 26-7: CLOCK OSCILLATOR TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)

Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	Conditions
OS01	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency <sup>(1)</sup>	DC	-	0.5	MHz	External Clock (ECL)
			DC	_	4	MHz	External Clock (ECM)
			DC	_	20	MHz	External Clock (ECH)
OS02	Tosc	External CLKIN Period <sup>(1)</sup>	50	_	8	ns	External Clock (EC)
OS03	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(1)</sup>	200	Tcy	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TcY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min" values with an external clock applied to the CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

**TABLE 26-8: OSCILLATOR PARAMETERS** 

Standar	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)									
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Freq. Tolerance	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions		
OS08	HFosc	Internal Calibrated HFINTOSC Frequency <sup>(1)</sup>	±2%	1	16.0	_	MHz	VDD = 3.0V, TA = 25°C (Note 2)		
OS09	LFosc	Internal LFINTOSC Frequency	_	_	31	_	kHz			
OS10*	TWARM	HFINTOSC Wake-up from Sleep Start-up Time	_	-	5	15	μS			
		LFINTOSC Wake-up from Sleep Start-up Time	_	1	0.5	_	ms			

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: To ensure these oscillator frequency tolerances, VDD and Vss must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible.  $0.1~\mu F$  and  $0.01~\mu F$  values in parallel are recommended.
  - 2: See Figure 26-6: "HFINTOSC Frequency Accuracy Over Device VDD and Temperature.

FIGURE 26-6: HFINTOSC FREQUENCY ACCURACY OVER DEVICE VDD AND TEMPERATURE

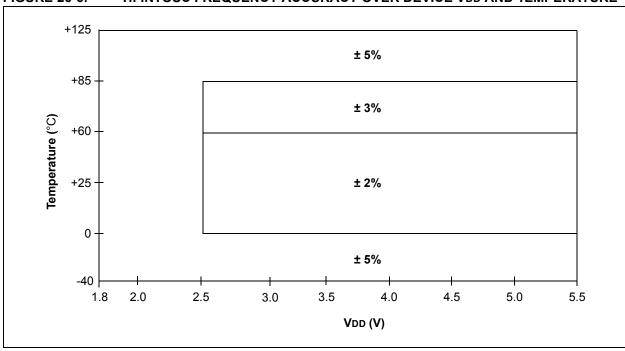


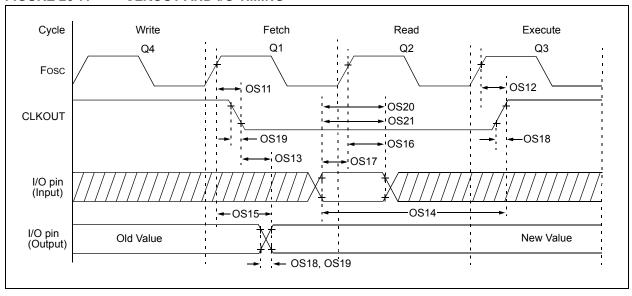
TABLE 26-9: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 2.7V TO 5.5V)

Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions
F10	Fosc	Oscillator Frequency Range	4	_	8	MHz	
F11	Fsys	On-Chip VCO System Frequency	16	_	32	MHz	
F12	Trc	PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time)	_	_	2	ms	
F13*	ΔCLK	CLKOUT Stability (Jitter)	-0.25%	_	+0.25%	%	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 26-7: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING



### TABLE 26-10: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING PARAMETERS

Standard	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)									
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions			
OS11	TosH2ckL	Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↓ <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	70	ns	$3.3V \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.0V$			
OS12	TosH2ckH	Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↑ <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	72	ns	$3.3 \text{V} \leq \text{VDD} \leq 5.0 \text{V}$			
OS13	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT↓ to Port Out Valid <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	20	ns				
OS14	TioV2ckH	Port Input Valid Before CLKOUT <sup>(1)</sup>	Tosc + 200 ns	_	_	ns				
OS15	TosH2ioV	Fosc↑ (Q1 cycle) to Port Out Valid	_	50	70*	ns	$3.3V \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.0V$			
OS16	TosH2ioI	Fosc↑ (Q2 cycle) to Port Input Invalid (I/O in setup time)	50	_	_	ns	$3.3V \leq VDD \leq 5.0V$			
OS17	TioV2osH	Port Input Valid to Fosc↑ (Q2 cycle) (I/O in setup time)	20	_	_	ns				
OS18*	TioR	Port Output Rise Time		40 15	72 32	ns	V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8V, 3.3V ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.0V			
OS19*	TioF	Port Output Fall Time		28 15	55 30	ns	V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8V, 3.3V ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.0V			
OS20*	Tinp	INT Pin Input High or Low Time	25	_	_	ns				
OS21*	Tioc	Interrupt-On-Change New Input Level Time	25	_	_	ns				

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in EXTRC mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

FIGURE 26-8: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

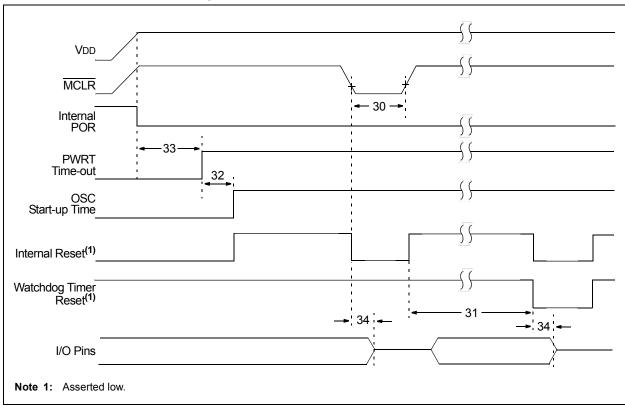
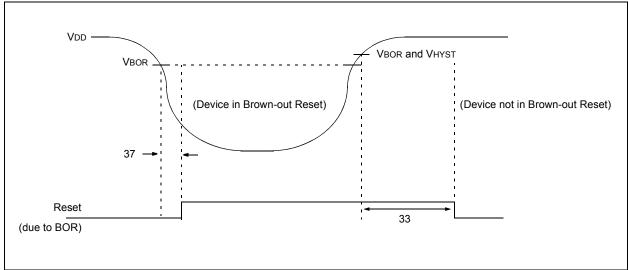


TABLE 26-11: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER AND BROWN-OUT RESET PARAMETERS

Standar	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)										
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions				
30	ТмсL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	_	_	μS					
31	TWDTLP	Low-Power Watchdog Timer Time-out Period	10	16	27	ms	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3V-5V, 1:512 prescaler used				
32	Tost	Oscillator Start-up Timer Period <sup>(1)</sup>	_	1024	_	Tosc					
33*	TPWRT	Power-up Timer Period	40	65	140	ms	PWRTE = 0				
34*	Tioz	I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	_	_	2.0	μS					
35	VBOR	Brown-out Reset Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>	2.55 2.35 1.80	2.70 2.45 1.90	2.85 2.58 2.05	V V V	BORV = 0 BORV = 1 (PIC12F1571/2) BORV = 1 (PIC12LF1571/2)				
36*	VHYST	Brown-out Reset Hysteresis	0	25	60	mV	$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$				
37*	TBORDC	Brown-out Reset DC Response Time	1	16	35	μS	VDD ≤ VBOR				
38	VLPBOR	Low-Power Brown-out Reset Voltage	1.8	2.1	2.5	V	LPBOR = 1				

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: By design, the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) counts the first 1024 cycles, independent of frequency.
  - 2: To ensure these voltage tolerances, VDD and Vss must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible.  $0.1~\mu F$  and  $0.01~\mu F$  values in parallel are recommended.

FIGURE 26-9: BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING AND CHARACTERISTICS



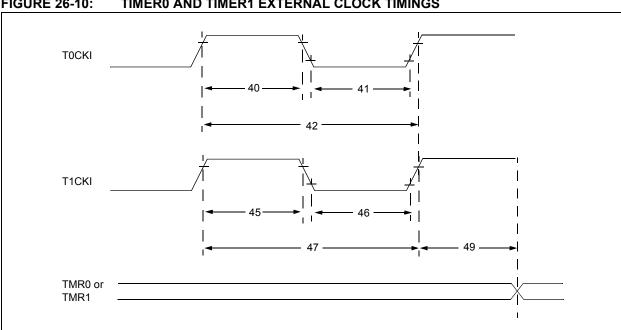


FIGURE 26-10: TIMERO AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS

TABLE 26-12: TIMERO AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Standa	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)										
Param. No.	Sym.		Characteristic	c	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions		
40*	Тт0Н	T0CKI High F	Pulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	_	ns			
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns			
41*	TT0L	T0CKI Low F	ulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	_	ns			
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns			
42*	Тт0Р	T0CKI Period	i			_	_	ns	N = Prescale value		
45*	T⊤1H	T1CKI High	Synchronous, N	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	_	ns			
		Time	Synchronous, with Prescaler		15	_	_	ns			
			Asynchronous		30	_	_	ns			
46*	T⊤1L	T1CKI Low	Synchronous, N	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	_	ns			
		Time	Synchronous, with Prescaler		15	_	_	ns			
			Asynchronous		30	_	_	ns			
47*	TT1P	T1CKI Input Period	Synchronous	-		_	_	ns	N = Prescale value		
			Asynchronous		60	_	_	ns			
49*	TCKEZTMR1	Delay from E Increment	xternal Clock Ed	dge to Timer	2 Tosc	_	7 Tosc	_	Timers in Sync mode		

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

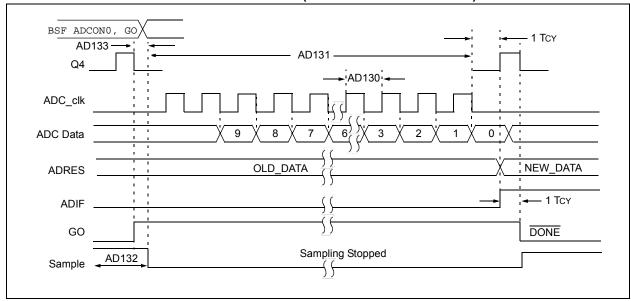
Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### TABLE 26-13: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC) CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

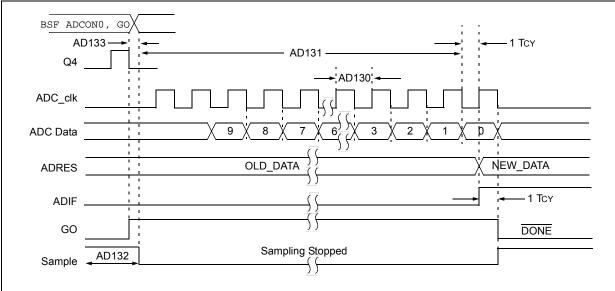
	Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) VDD = 3.0V, TA = +25°C											
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	Conditions					
AD01	NR	Resolution	_	_	10	bit						
AD02	EIL	Integral Error	_	±1	±1.7	LSb	VREF = 3.0V					
AD03	Edl	Differential Error	_	±1	±1	LSb	No missing codes, VREF = 3.0V					
AD04	Eoff	Offset Error	_	±1	±2.5	LSb	VREF = 3.0V					
AD05	Egn	Gain Error	_	±1	±2.0	LSb	VREF = 3.0V					
AD06	VREF	Reference Voltage	1.8	_	Vdd	V	VREF = (VRPOS - VRNEG) (Note 4)					
AD07	VAIN	Full-Scale Range	Vss	_	VREF	V						
AD08	ZAIN	Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source	_	_	10	kΩ	Can go higher if external 0.01 µF capacitor is present on input pin.					

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: Total absolute error includes integral, differential, offset and gain errors.
  - 2: The ADC conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage and has no missing codes.
  - 3: See Section 27.0 "DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Charts" for operating characterization.
  - 4: ADC VREF is selected by the ADPREF<0> bit.





### FIGURE 26-12: ADC CONVERSION TIMING (ADC CLOCK FROM FRC)



Note 1: If the ADC clock source is selected as FRC, a time of TcY is added before the ADC clock starts; this allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed.

### **TABLE 26-14: ADC CONVERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Standar	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)											
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions					
AD130*	TAD	ADC Clock Period (TADC)	1.0	_	6.0	μS	Fosc-based					
		ADC Internal FRC Oscillator Period (TFRC)	1.0	2.0	6.0	μS	ADCS<2:0> = $x11$ (ADC FRC mode)					
AD131	TCNV	Conversion Time (not including Acquisition Time) <sup>(1)</sup>	_	11	_	TAD	Set GO/DONE bit to conversion complete					
AD132*	TACQ	Acquisition Time	_	5.0	_	μS						
AD133*	THCD	Holding Capacitor Disconnect Time	_	1/2 TAD 1/2 TAD + 1TCY	_		Fosc-based, ADCS<2:0> = x11 (ADC FRC mode)					

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: The ADRES register may be read on the following TcY cycle.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### TABLE 26-15: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>

Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) VDD = 3.0V, TA = +25°C

Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristics	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Comments
CM01	VIOFF	Input Offset Voltage	_	±7.5	±60	mV	CxSP = 1, Vicm = VDD/2
CM02	VICM	Input Common-Mode Voltage	0	_	Vdd	V	
CM03	CMRR	Common-Mode Rejection Ration	_	50	_	dB	
CM04A	TRESP <sup>(2)</sup>	Response Time Rising Edge	_	400	800	ns	CxSP = 1
CM04B		Response Time Falling Edge	_	200	400	ns	CxSP = 1
CM04C		Response Time Rising Edge		1200		ns	CxSP = 0
CM04D		Response Time Falling Edge	_	550	_	ns	CxSP = 0
CM05*	TMC2OV	Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid	l		10	μS	
CM06	CHYSTER	Comparator Hysteresis	_	25	_	mV	CxHYS = 1, CxSP = 1

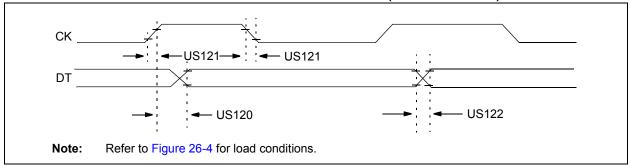
- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- Note 1: See Section 27.0 "DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Charts" for operating characterization.
  - 2: Response time measured with one comparator input at VDD/2, while the other input transitions from Vss to VDD.

### TABLE 26-16: DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER (DAC) SPECIFICATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>

Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) VDD = 3.0V, TA = +25°C										
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristics	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Comments			
DAC01*	CLSB	Step Size	_	VDD/32	_	V				
DAC02*	CACC	Absolute Accuracy	_	_	± 1/2	LSb				
DAC03*	CR	Unit Resistor Value (R)	_	5K	_	Ω				
DAC04*	Cst	Settling Time(2)		_	10	us				

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- Note 1: See Section 27.0 "DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Charts" for operating characterization.
  - 2: Settling time measured while DACR<4:0> transitions from '0000' to '1111'.

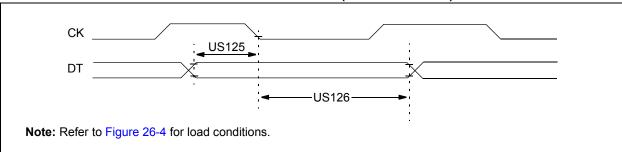
### FIGURE 26-13: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



### TABLE 26-17: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)									
Param. No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Max.	Units	Conditions			
US120		SYNC XMIT (Master and Slave) Clock High to Data-Out Valid		80	ns	$3.0V \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
				100	ns	$1.8V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
US121	TCKRF	Clock Out Rise Time and Fall Time (Master mode)		45	ns	$3.0 \text{V} \leq \text{VDD} \leq 5.5 \text{V}$			
			_	50	ns	$1.8V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
US122	TDTRF	Data-Out Rise Time and Fall Time	_	45	ns	$3.0V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			
				50	ns	$1.8V \leq V \text{DD} \leq 5.5V$			

### FIGURE 26-14: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



### TABLE 26-18: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE REQUIREMENTS

Standar	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)									
Param. No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Max.	Units	Conditions				
US125	TDTV2CKL	SYNC RCV (Master and Slave) Data-Hold before CK ↓ (DT hold time)	10	_	ns					
US126	TCKL2DTL	Data-Hold after CK ↓ (DT hold time)	15	_	ns					

### 27.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND CHARTS

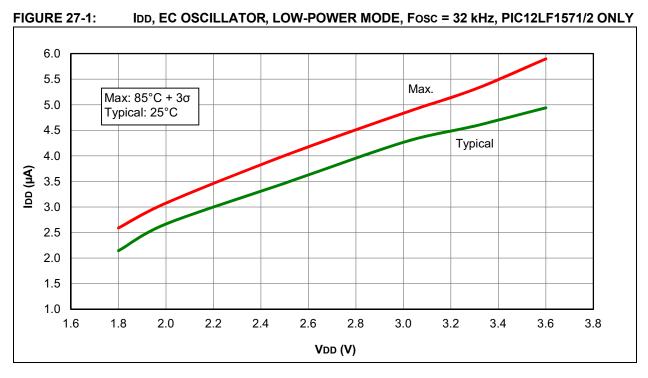
The graphs and tables provided in this section are for design guidance and are not tested.

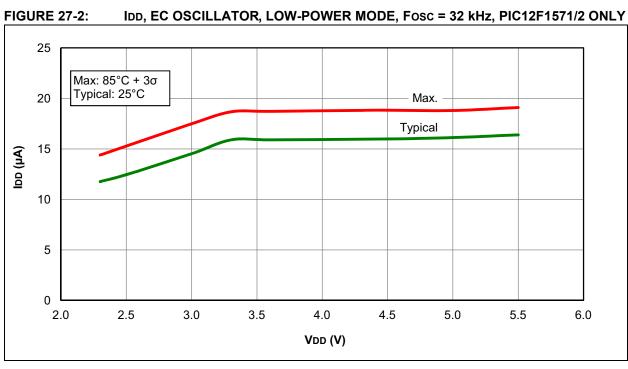
In some graphs or tables, the data presented is **outside specified operating range** (i.e., outside specified VDD range). This is for **information only** and devices are ensured to operate properly only within the specified range.

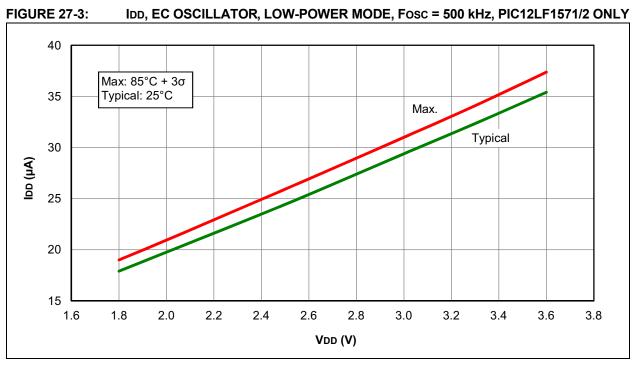
Note:

The graphs and tables provided following this note are a statistical summary based on a limited number of samples and are provided for informational purposes only. The performance characteristics listed herein are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs or tables, the data presented may be outside the specified operating range (e.g., outside specified power supply range) and therefore, outside the warranted range.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Typical" represents the mean of the distribution at +25°C. "MAXIMUM", "Max.", "MINIMUM" or "Min." represents (mean +  $3\sigma$ ) or (mean –  $3\sigma$ ) respectively, where  $\sigma$  is a standard deviation over each temperature range.







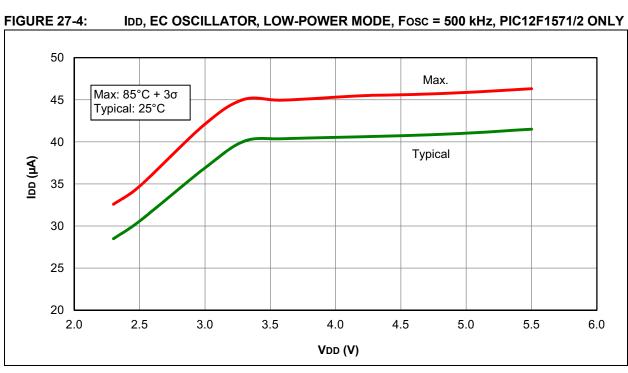


FIGURE 27-5: IDD TYPICAL, EC OSCILLATOR, MEDIUM POWER MODE, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

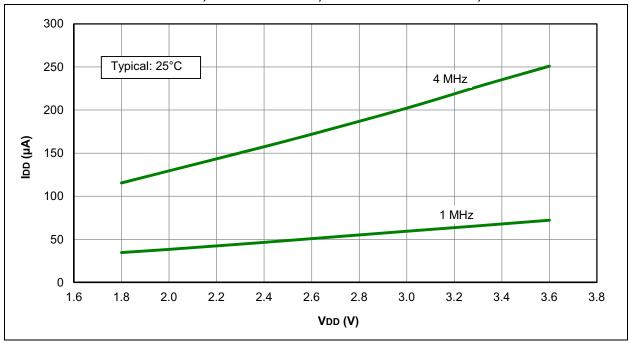
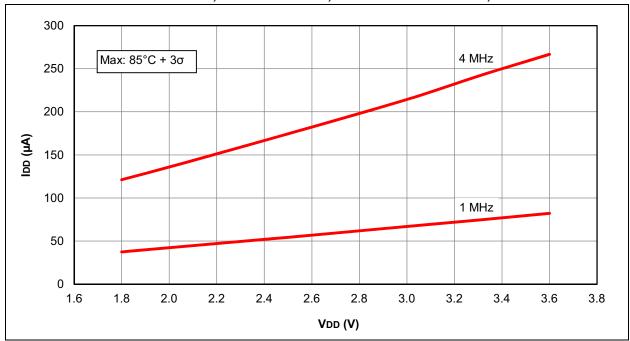
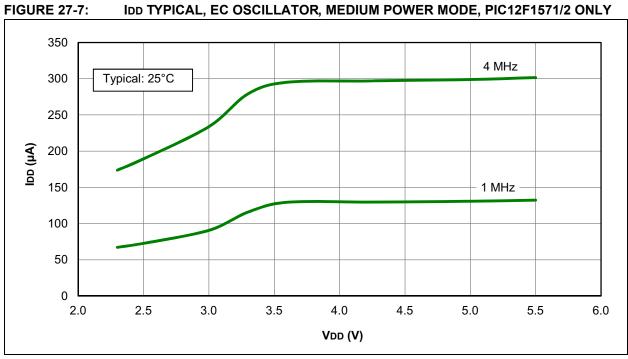


FIGURE 27-6: IDD MAXIMUM, EC OSCILLATOR, MEDIUM POWER MODE, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY





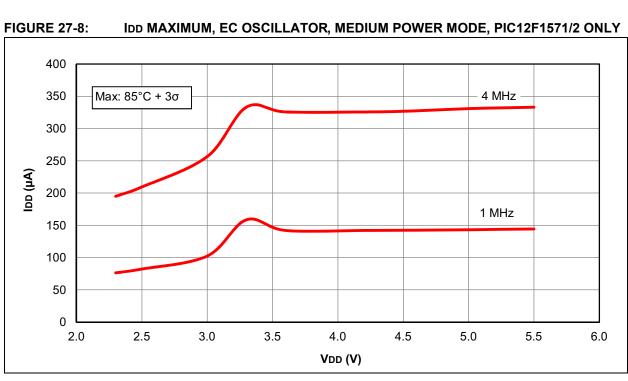


FIGURE 27-9: IDD TYPICAL, EC OSCILLATOR, HIGH-POWER MODE, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

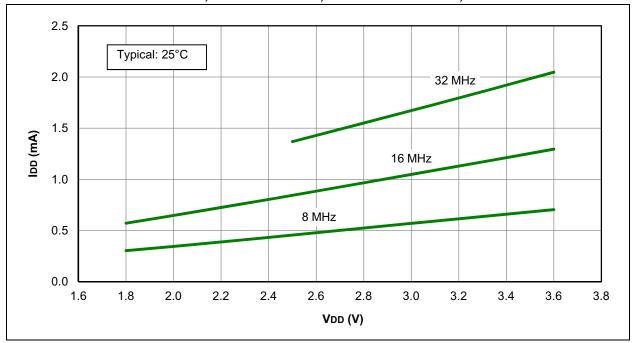
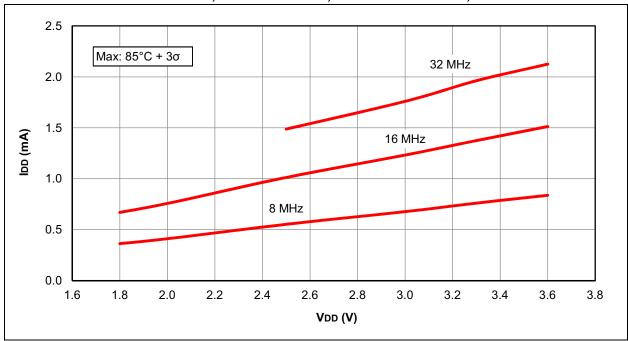
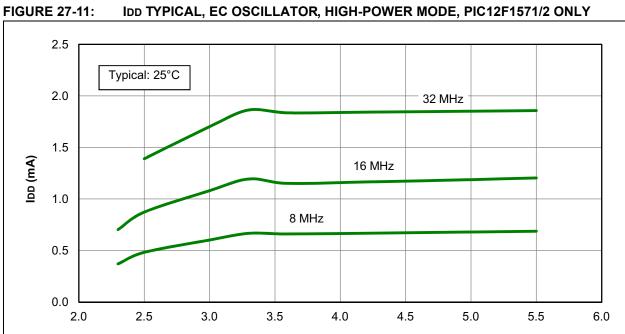


FIGURE 27-10: IDD MAXIMUM, EC OSCILLATOR, HIGH-POWER MODE, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY





VDD (V)

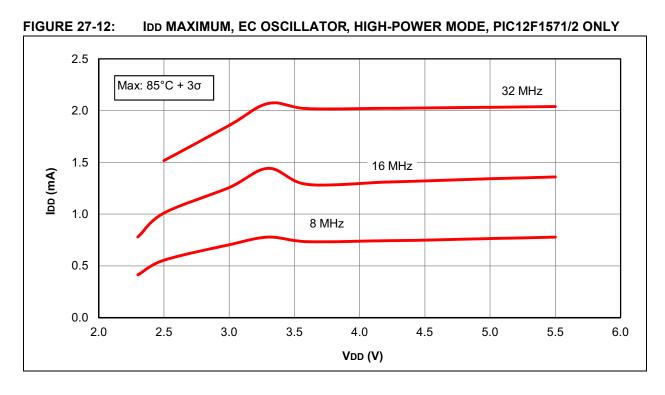


FIGURE 27-13: IDD, LFINTOSC, Fosc = 31 kHz, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

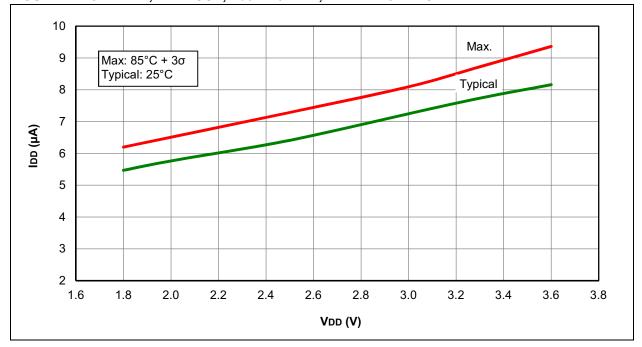
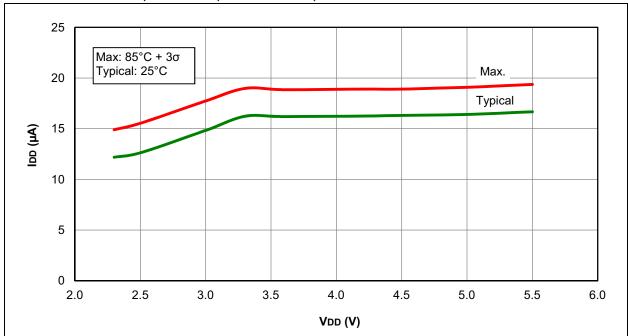
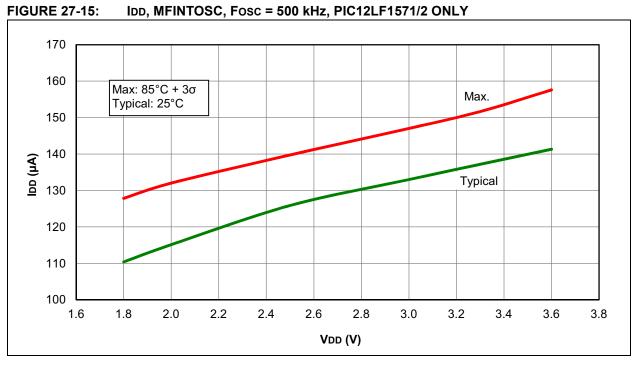


FIGURE 27-14: IDD, LFINTOSC, Fosc = 31 kHz, PIC12F1571/2 ONLY





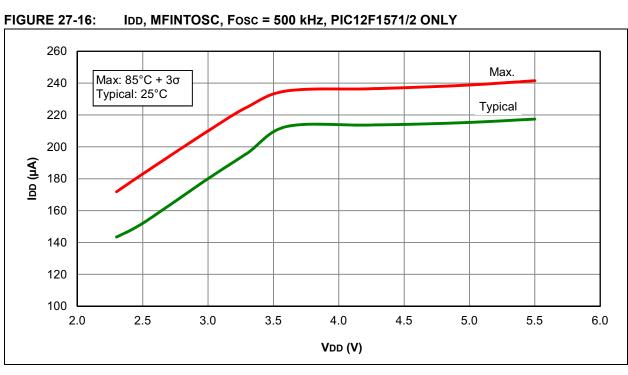


FIGURE 27-17: IDD TYPICAL, HFINTOSC, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

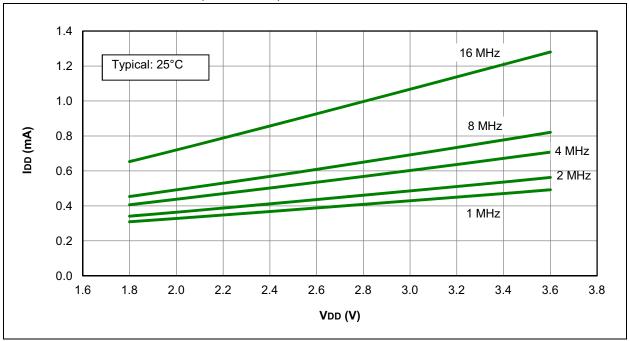
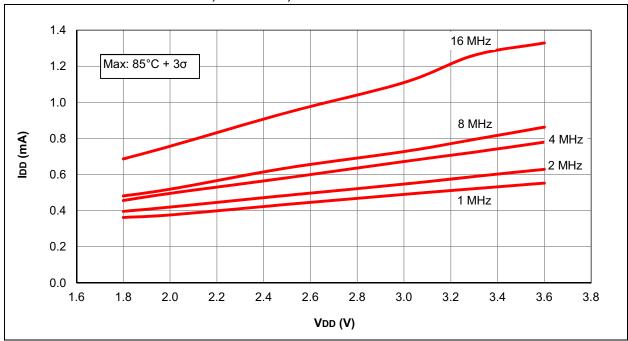
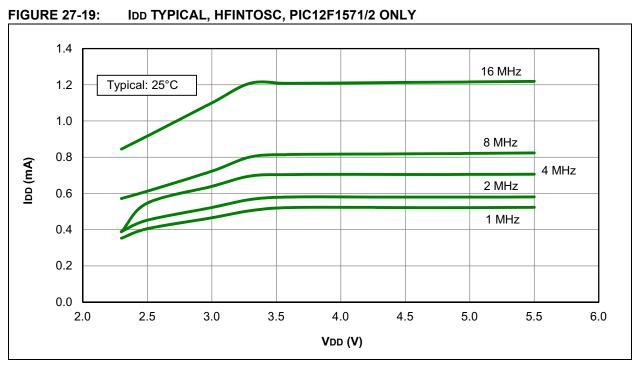


FIGURE 27-18: IDD MAXIMUM, HFINTOSC, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY





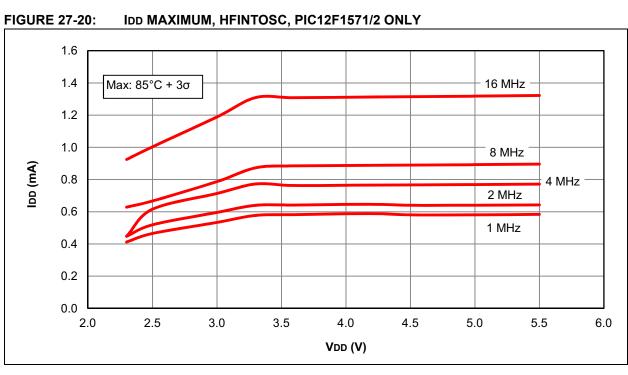


FIGURE 27-21: IPD BASE, LOW-POWER SLEEP MODE, PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

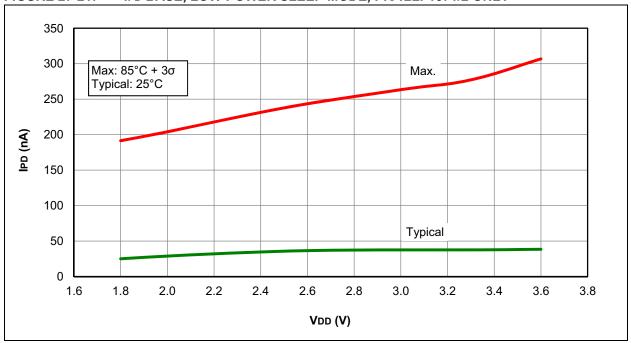


FIGURE 27-22: IPD BASE, LOW-POWER SLEEP MODE, PIC12F1571/2 ONLY

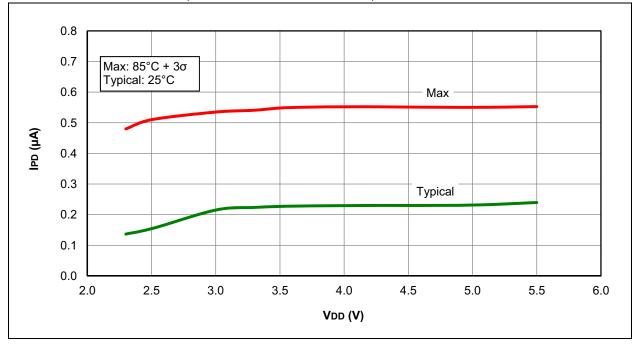


FIGURE 27-23: IPD, WATCHDOG TIMER (WDT), PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

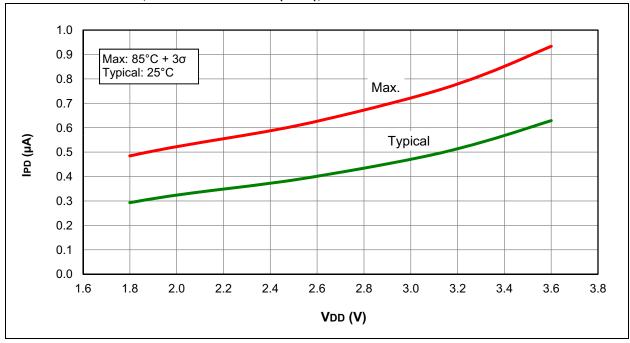


FIGURE 27-24: IPD, WATCHDOG TIMER (WDT), PIC12F1571/2 ONLY

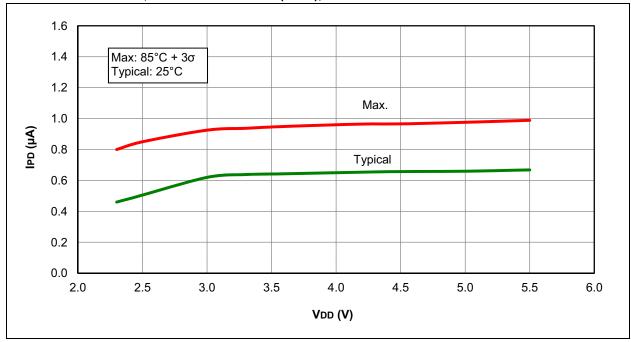


FIGURE 27-25: IPD, FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE (FVR), PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

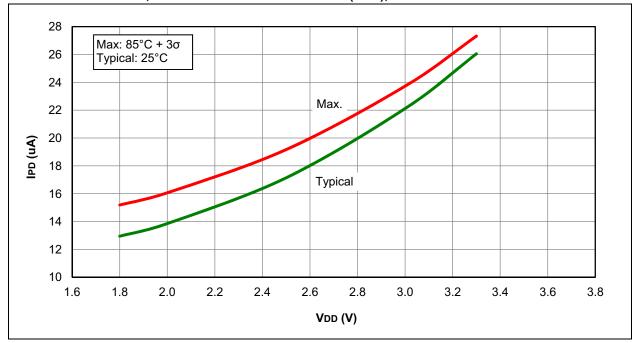
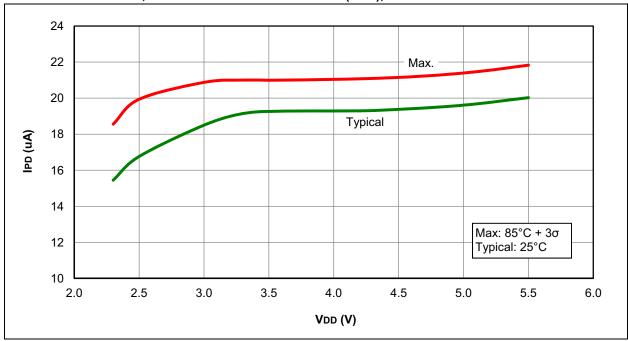


FIGURE 27-26: IPD, FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE (FVR), PIC12F1571/2 ONLY





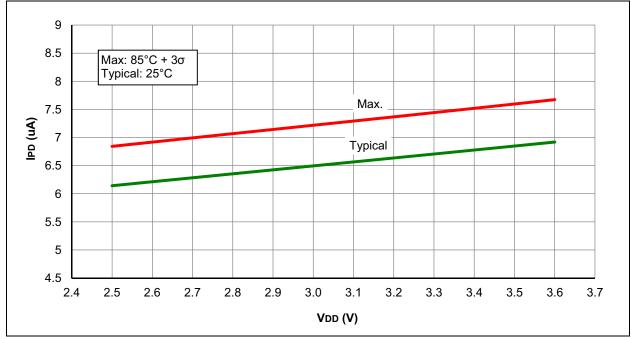


FIGURE 27-28: IPD, BROWN-OUT RESET (BOR), BORV = 1, PIC12F1571/2 ONLY

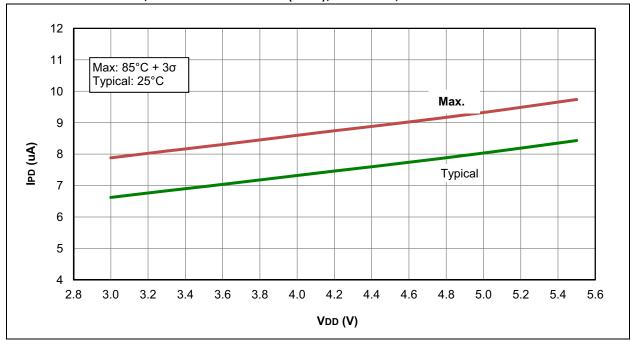


FIGURE 27-29: IPD, LOW-POWER BROWN-OUT RESET (LPBOR = 0), PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

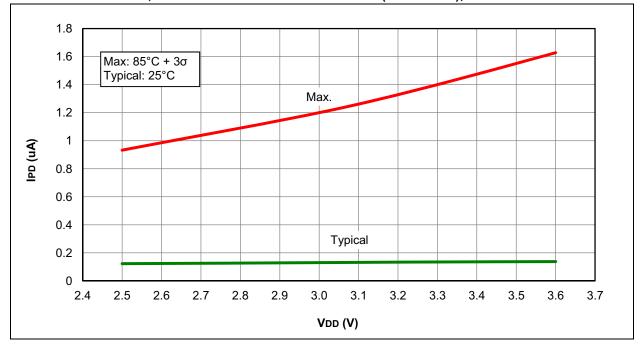
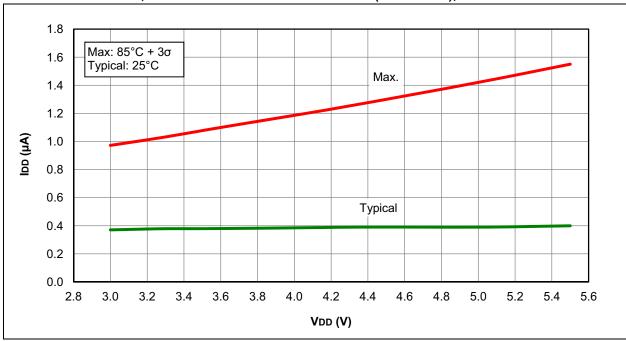


FIGURE 27-30: IPD, LOW-POWER BROWN-OUT RESET (LPBOR = 0), PIC12F1571/2 ONLY





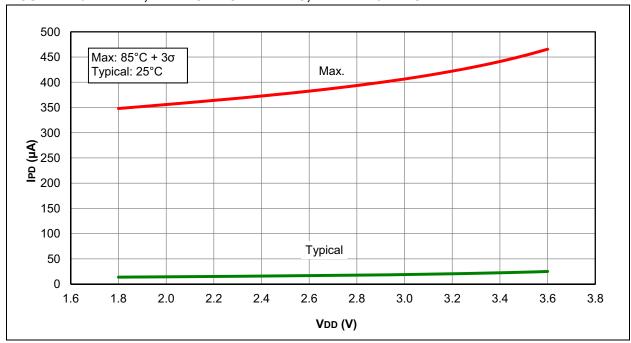


FIGURE 27-32: IPD, ADC NON-CONVERTING, PIC12F1571/2 ONLY

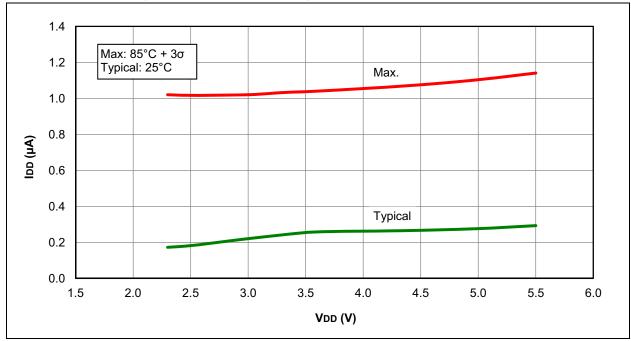


FIGURE 27-33: IPD, COMPARATOR, LOW-POWER MODE (CxSP = 0), PIC12F1571/2 ONLY

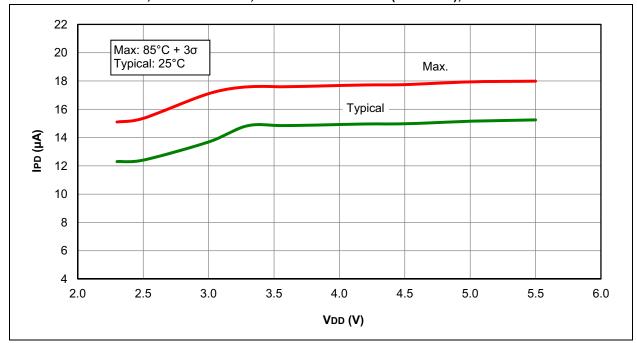
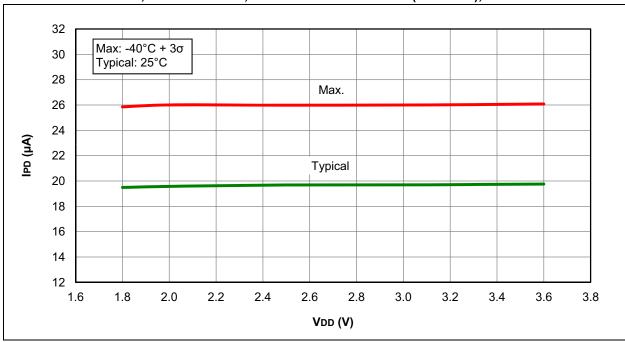


FIGURE 27-34: IPD, COMPARATOR, NORMAL POWER MODE (CxSP = 1), PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY



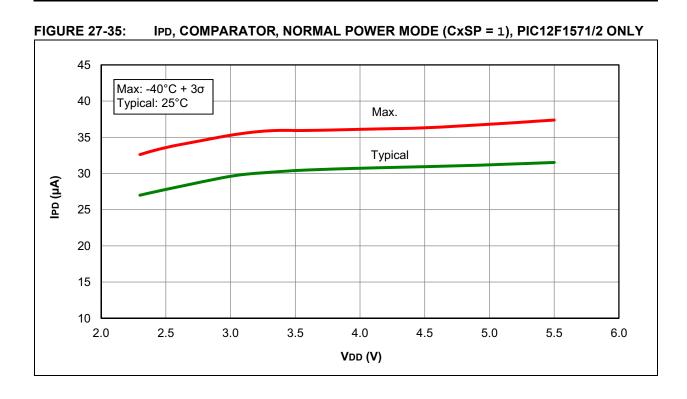


FIGURE 27-36: IPD, PWM, HFINTOSC MODE (16 MHz), PIC12LF1571/2 ONLY

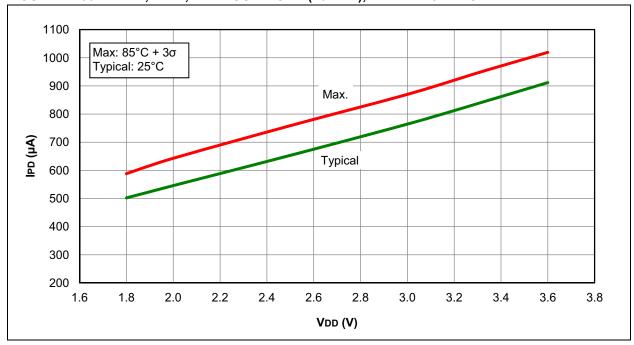
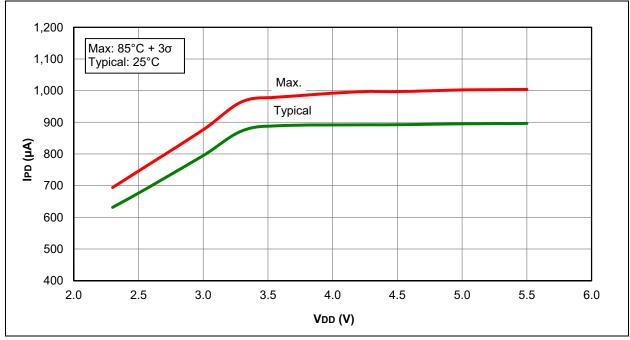
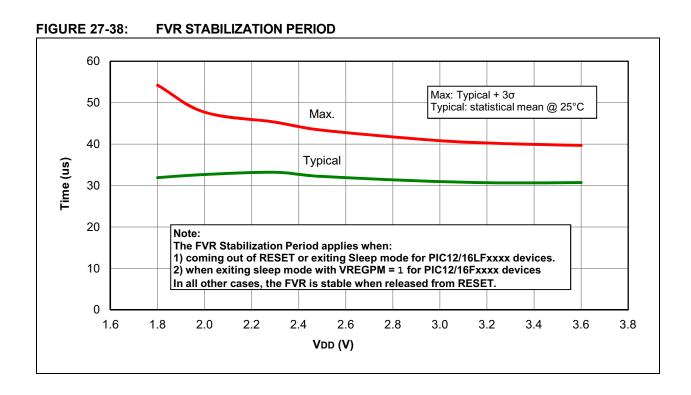


FIGURE 27-37: IPD, PWM, HFINTOSC MODE (16 MHz), PIC12F1571/2 ONLY





NOTES:

#### 28.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> digital signal controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- · Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® X IDE Software
- · Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB XC Compiler
  - MPASM™ Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/ MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- · In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3
- · Device Programmers
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- · Third-party development tools

#### 28.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows<sup>®</sup>, Linux and Mac OS<sup>®</sup> X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

#### Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- · Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- · Call graph window

Project-Based Workspaces:

- · Multiple projects
- · Multiple tools
- · Multiple configurations
- · Simultaneous debugging sessions

File History and Bug Tracking:

- · Local file history feature
- · Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

#### 28.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16, and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- · Flexible macro language
- · MPLAB X IDE compatibility

#### 28.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- · Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 28.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

# 28.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- · Flexible macro language
- · MPLAB X IDE compatibility

#### 28.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

## 28.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

# 28.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

### 28.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full-speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

#### 28.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

### 28.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELoQ® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

#### 28.12 Third-Party Development Tools

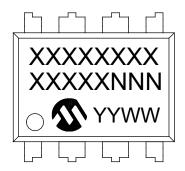
Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent<sup>®</sup> and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika<sup>®</sup>

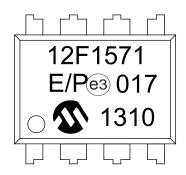
#### 29.0 **PACKAGING INFORMATION**

#### 29.1 **Package Marking Information**

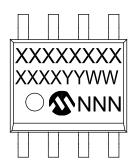
8-Lead PDIP (300 mil)



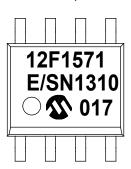
Example



8-Lead SOIC (3.90 mm)



Example



Legend: XX...X Customer-specific information

> Υ Year code (last digit of calendar year) YY Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) WW Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')

Alphanumeric traceability code NNN

Pb-free JEDEC® designator for Matte Tin (Sn) (e3)

This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator (@3)

can be found on the outer packaging for this package.

Note: In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

## **Package Marking Information (Continued)**

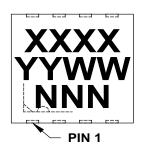
8-Lead MSOP (3x3 mm)



Example



8-Lead DFN (3x3x0.9 mm) 8-Lead UDFN (3x3x0.5 mm)



Example



TABLE 29-1: 8-LEAD 3x3x0.9 DFN (MF) TOP MARKING

Part Number	Marking
PIC12F1571-E/MF	MFY0/YYWW/NNN
PIC12F1572-E/MF	MGA0/YYWW/NNN
PIC12F1571-I/MF	MFZ0
PIC12F1572-I/MF	MGB0
PIC12LF1571-E/MF	MGC0
PIC12LF1572-E/MF	MGE0
PIC12LF1571-I/MF	MGD0
PIC12LF1572-I/MF	MGF0

TABLE 29-2: 8-LEAD 3x3x0.5 UDFN (RF) TOP MARKING

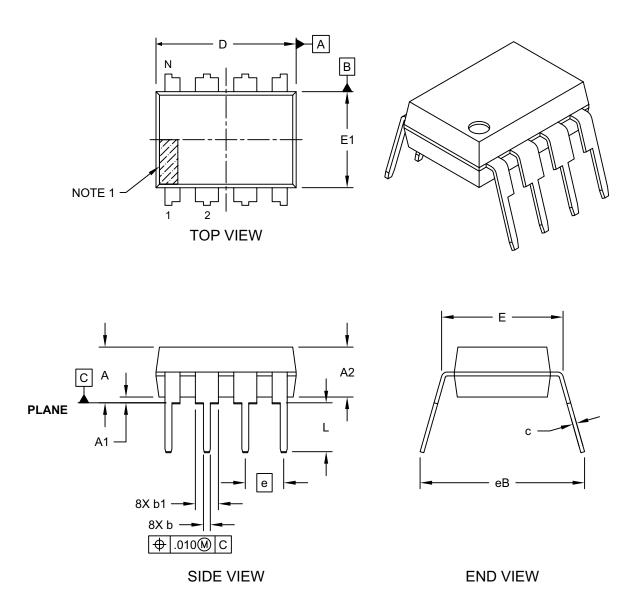
Part Number	Marking
PIC12F1571-E/MF	MFY0/YYWW/NNN
PIC12F1572-E/MF	MGA0/YYWW/NNN
PIC12F1571-I/MF	MFZ0
PIC12F1572-I/MF	MGB0
PIC12LF1571-E/MF	MGC0
PIC12LF1572-E/MF	MGE0
PIC12LF1571-I/MF	MGD0
PIC12LF1572-I/MF	MGF0

## 29.2 Package Details

The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

## 8-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P) - 300 mil Body [PDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

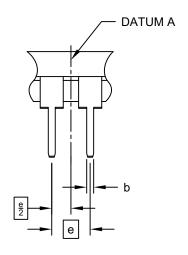


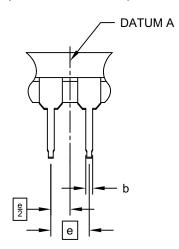
Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-018D Sheet 1 of 2

## 8-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P) - 300 mil Body [PDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

## ALTERNATE LEAD DESIGN (VENDOR DEPENDENT)





	Units		INCHES	
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		.100 BSC	
Top to Seating Plane	Α	-	-	.210
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.115	.130	.195
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	-	-
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	Е	.290	.310	.325
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.250	.280
Overall Length	D	.348	.365	.400
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.115	.130	.150
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.060	.070
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022
Overall Row Spacing §	eВ	-	-	.430

#### Notes:

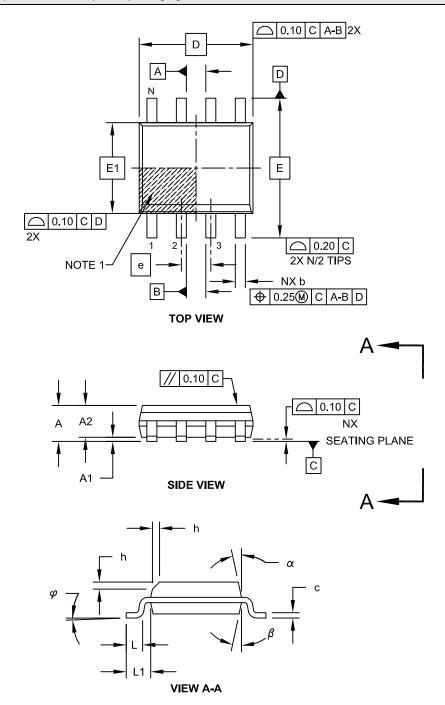
- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- 3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-018D Sheet 2 of 2

## 8-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SN) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

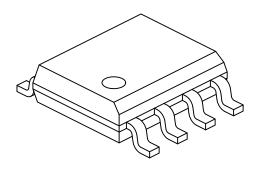
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-057C Sheet 1 of 2

## 8-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SN) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

**ote:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		N	ILLIMETER:	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	ı	ı	1.75
Molded Package Thickness	A2	1.25	ı	-
Standoff §	A1	0.10	ı	0.25
Overall Width	Е	6.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1		3.90 BSC	
Overall Length	D		4.90 BSC	
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	ı	0.50
Foot Length	L	0.40	ı	1.27
Footprint	L1	1.04 REF		
Foot Angle	φ	0°	ı	8°
Lead Thickness	С	0.17	ı	0.25
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	ı	15°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- 3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

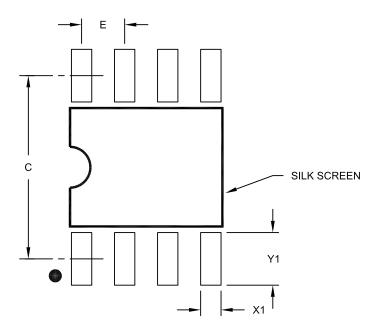
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-057C Sheet 2 of 2

## 8-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SN) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units		IILLIMETER:	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е		1.27 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	C		5.40	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.60
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			1.55

#### Notes:

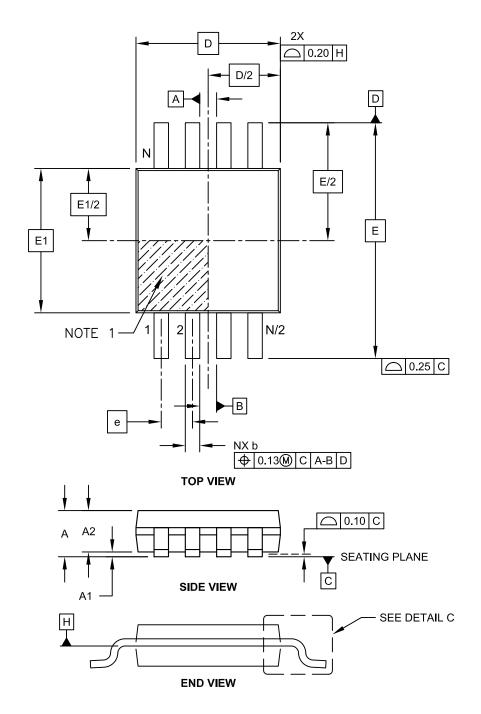
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2057A

## 8-Lead Plastic Micro Small Outline Package (MS) [MSOP]

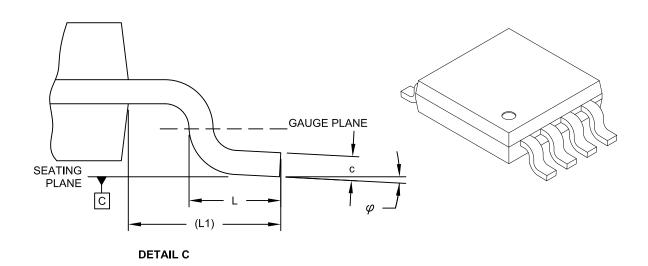
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-111C Sheet 1 of 2

## 8-Lead Plastic Micro Small Outline Package (MS) [MSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	N	/ILLIMETER:	S	
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α		-	1.10
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.75	0.85	0.95
Standoff	A1	0.00	-	0.15
Overall Width	E	4.90 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	3.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D	3.00 BSC		
Foot Length	L	0.40	0.60	0.80
Footprint	L1	0.95 REF		
Foot Angle	$\varphi$	0°	-	8°
Lead Thickness	С	80.0	-	0.23
Lead Width	b	0.22	-	0.40

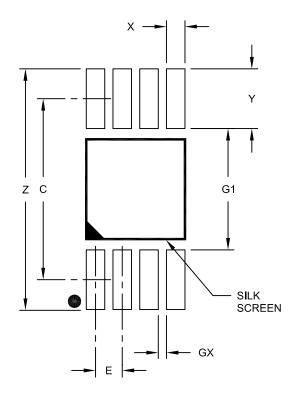
#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15mm per side.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-111C Sheet 2 of 2

#### 8-Lead Plastic Micro Small Outline Package (MS) [MSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		4.40		
Overall Width	Z			5.85	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.45	
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			1.45	
Distance Between Pads	G1	2.95			
Distance Between Pads	GX	0.20			

#### Notes:

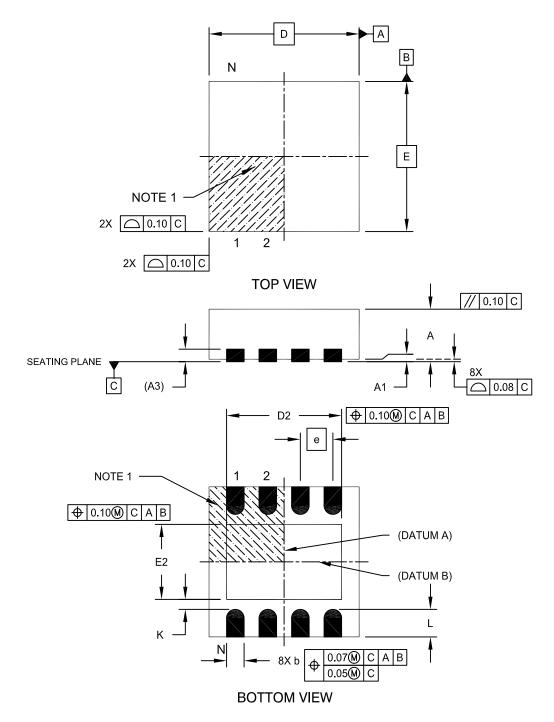
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2111A

## 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MF) - 3x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

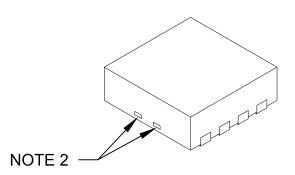
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-062C Sheet 1 of 2

#### 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MF) - 3x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		<b>IILLIMETER</b>	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		8	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3	0.20 REF		
Overall Length	D		3.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	1.34 - 1.60		
Overall Width	Е	3.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	1.60	-	2.40
Contact Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.35
Contact Length	L	0.20	0.30	0.55
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	K	0.20	1	-

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package may have one or more exposed tie bars at ends.
- 3. Package is saw singulated
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

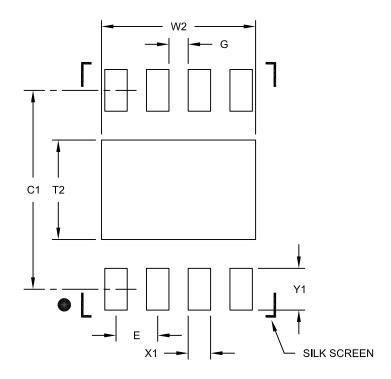
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-062C Sheet 2 of 2

## 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MF) - 3x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



#### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		N	<b>IILLIMETER</b>	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е		0.65 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			2.40
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			1.55
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		3.10	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.35
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			0.65
Distance Between Pads	G	0.30		

#### Notes:

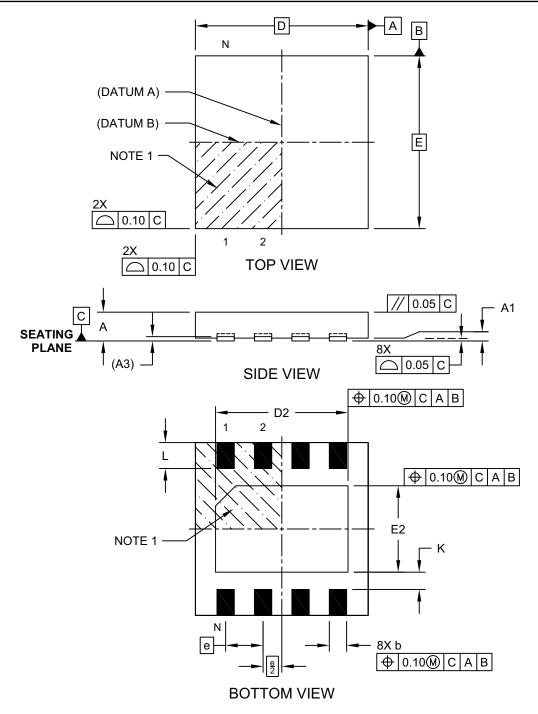
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2062B

## 8-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (RF) - 3x3x0.50 mm Body [UDFN]

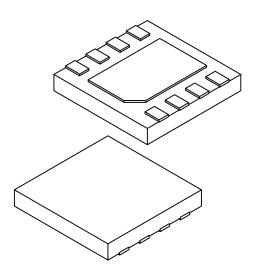
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-254A Sheet 1 of 2

#### 8-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (RF) - 3x3x0.50 mm Body [UDFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		8	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.45	0.50	0.55
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Terminal Thickness	A3	0.065 REF		
Overall Width	Е	3.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	1.40 1.50 1.60		
Overall Length	D	3.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	2.20	2.30	2.40
Terminal Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.35
Terminal Length	L	0.35	0.45	0.55
Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad	K	0.20	-	-

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

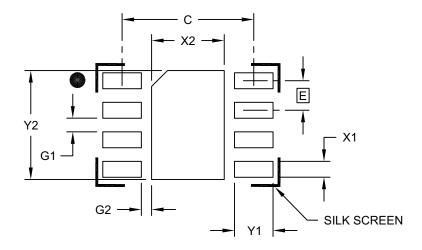
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-254A Sheet 2 of 2

## 8-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (RF) - 3x3x0.50 mm Body [UDFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		M	IILLIMETER:	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	X2			1.60
Optional Center Pad Length	Y2			2.40
Contact Pad Spacing	С		2.90	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.35
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			0.85
Contact Pad to Contact Pad (X6)	G1	0.20		
Contact Pad to Center Pad (X8)	G2	0.30		

#### Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2254A

NOTES:

# APPENDIX A: DATA SHEET REVISION HISTORY

#### **Revision A (10/2013)**

Original release of this document.

#### **Revision B (2/2014)**

Updated PIC12(L)F1571/2 Family Types table Program Memory Flash heading (words to K words).

#### **Revision C (8/2014)**

Updated PWM chapter. Changed to Final data sheet. Updated IDD and IPD parameters in the Electrical Specification chapter. Added Characterization Graphs.

Added Section 1.1: Register and Bit Naming Conventions.

Updated Figures 5-3 and 15-5. Updated Tables 3-1, 3-7, and 3-10. Updated Section 15.2.5. Updated Equation 15-1.

#### **Revision D (8/2015)**

Updated Clocking Structure, Memory, Low-Power Features, Family Types table and Pin Diagram Table on cover pages.

Added Sections 3.2: High-Endurance Flash and 5.4: Clock Switching Before Sleep. Added Table 29-2 and 8-pin UDFN packaging.

Updated Examples 3-2 and 15-1.

Updated Figures 8-1, 21-1, 22-8 through 22-13 and 23-1

Updated Registers 7-5, 8-1, 22-6 and 23-3.

Updated Sections 8.2.2, 15.2.6, 16.0, 21.0, 21.4.2, 22.3.3, 23.9.1.2, 23.11.1, 26.1 and 29.1.

Updated Tables 1, 3-3, 3-4, 3-10, 5-1, 16-1, 17-3, 22-2, 23-2, 26-6, 26-8 and 29-1.

NOTES:

## THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

#### **CUSTOMER SUPPORT**

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- · Distributor or Representative
- · Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- · Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

NOTES:

## PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

PART NO.	[X] <sup>(1)</sup> - X /XX XXX	Examples:
Device	Tape and Reel Temperature Package Pattern Option Range	a) PIC12LF1571T - I/SO Tape and Reel, Industrial temperature, SOIC package
Device:	PIC12LF1571, PIC12F1571 PIC12LF1572, PIC12F1572	b) PIC12F1572 - I/P Industrial temperature, PDIP package c) PIC12F1571-E/MF
Tape and Reel Option:	Blank = Standard packaging (tube or tray) T = Tape and Reel <sup>(1)</sup>	Extended Temperature, DFN package
Temperature Range:	I = $-40$ °C to $+85$ °C (Industrial) E = $-40$ °C to $+125$ °C (Extended)	Note 1: Tape and Reel identifier only appears in the
Package: <sup>(2)</sup>	MF = Micro Lead Frame (DFN) 3x3x0.9 mm MS = MSOP P = Plastic DIP SN = SOIC	catalog part number description. This identifier is used for ordering purposes and is not printed on the device package. Check with your Microchip Sales Office for package availability with the Tape and Reel option.
Pattern:	RF = Micro Lead Frame (UDFN) 3x3x0.5 mm  QTP, SQTP, Code or Special Requirements (blank otherwise)	2: For other small form-factor package availability and marking information, please visit www.microchip.com/packaging or contact your local sales office.

NOTES:

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our
  knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data
  Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

#### **Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, FlashFlex, flexPWR, JukeBlox, KEELoQ, KEELoQ logo, Kleer, LANCheck, MediaLB, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, PICSTART, PIC<sup>32</sup> logo, RightTouch, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

The Embedded Control Solutions Company and mTouch are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, BodyCom, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, ECAN, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Inter-Chip Connectivity, KleerNet, KleerNet logo, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, RightTouch logo, REAL ICE, SQI, Serial Quad I/O, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, ViewSpan, WiperLock, Wireless DNA, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{SQTP}}$  is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2013-2015, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-63277-715-7

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

CERTIFIED BY DNV

= ISO/TS 16949=

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



## **Worldwide Sales and Service**

#### **AMERICAS**

**Corporate Office** 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277

Technical Support: http://www.microchip.com/

support Web Address:

www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-961

Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

**Austin, TX** Tel: 512-257-3370

**Boston** 

Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL

Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

Cleveland

Independence, OH Tel: 216-447-0464 Fax: 216-447-0643

Dallas

Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Novi, MI

Tel: 248-848-4000

Houston, TX Tel: 281-894-5983

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323

Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453

Los Angeles

Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

New York, NY Tel: 631-435-6000

San Jose, CA Tel: 408-735-9110

**Canada - Toronto** Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway

Hong Kong

Tel: 852-2943-5100 Fax: 852-2401-3431

Harbour City, Kowloon

**Australia - Sydney** Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

China - Beijing Tel: 86-10-8569-7000

Fax: 86-10-8569-7000 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

China - Chengdu Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Chongqing** Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Dongguan** Tel: 86-769-8702-9880

**China - Hangzhou** Tel: 86-571-8792-8115 Fax: 86-571-8792-8116

**China - Hong Kong SAR** Tel: 852-2943-5100 Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Nanjing** Tel: 86-25-8473-2460 Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

**China - Qingdao** Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

**China - Shenyang** Tel: 86-24-2334-2829

Fax: 86-24-2334-2829

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8864-2200 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

China - Wuhan Tel: 86-27-5980-5300

Fax: 86-27-5980-5118 China - Xian

Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

**China - Xiamen** Tel: 86-592-2388138 Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai** Tel: 86-756-3210040 Fax: 86-756-3210049

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-3019-1500

**Japan - Osaka** Tel: 81-6-6152-7160 Fax: 81-6-6152-9310

**Japan - Tokyo** Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770 Fax: 81-3-6880-3771

**Korea - Daegu** Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Fax: 82-53-744-4302

**Korea - Seoul** Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur** Tel: 60-3-6201-9857 Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-227-8870 Fax: 60-4-227-4068

**Philippines - Manila** Tel: 63-2-634-9065 Fax: 63-2-634-9069

Singapore

Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-5778-366 Fax: 886-3-5770-955

Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7828

**Taiwan - Taipei** Tel: 886-2-2508-8600 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok** Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

#### **EUROPE**

**Austria - Wels** Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen** Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Dusseldorf Tel: 49-2129-3766400

Germany - Karlsruhe Tel: 49-721-625370

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

Italy - Milan Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

Italy - Venice Tel: 39-049-7625286

**Netherlands - Drunen** Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

Poland - Warsaw Tel: 48-22-3325737

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

Sweden - Stockholm Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5800 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

07/14/15